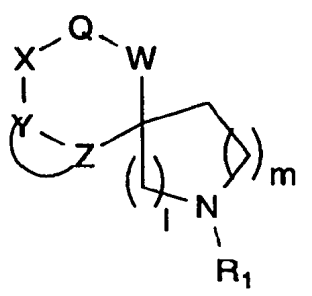




INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|-----------------------------|--|---|------------|-----------------------------|----|------------|-----------------------------|----|--|-----------------------------|----|--|
| <p>(51) International Patent Classification ⁶ : A61K 31/33, 31/395, 31/41, 31/435, 31/55, C07D 513/10</p> | A1 | <p>(11) International Publication Number: WO 98/25605</p> <p>(43) International Publication Date: 18 June 1998 (18.06.98)</p> | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; vertical-align: top; padding: 5px;"> <p>(21) International Application Number: PCT/US97/23586</p> <p>(22) International Filing Date: 12 December 1997 (12.12.97)</p> <p>(30) Priority Data:</p> <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="width: 30%;">60/032,735</td> <td style="width: 30%;">13 December 1996 (13.12.96)</td> <td style="width: 40%;">US</td> </tr> <tr> <td>60/033,558</td> <td>20 December 1996 (20.12.96)</td> <td>US</td> </tr> <tr> <td>9703005.0</td> <td>13 February 1997 (13.02.97)</td> <td>GB</td> </tr> </table> <p>(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): MERCK & CO., INC. [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US).</p> <p>(72) Inventors; and</p> <p>(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): MILLS, Sander, G. [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US). SPRINGER, Martin, S. [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US). MacCOSS, Malcolm [GB/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US).</p> <p>(74) Common Representative: MERCK & CO., INC.; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US).</p> </td> <td style="width: 50%; vertical-align: top; padding: 5px;"> <p>(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CN, CU, CZ, EE, GE, GW, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KG, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LT, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MX, NO, NZ, PL, RO, RU, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, US, UZ, VN, YU, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).</p> <p>Published</p> <p><i>With international search report.</i></p> <p><i>Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.</i></p> </td> </tr> </table> | | | <p>(21) International Application Number: PCT/US97/23586</p> <p>(22) International Filing Date: 12 December 1997 (12.12.97)</p> <p>(30) Priority Data:</p> <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="width: 30%;">60/032,735</td> <td style="width: 30%;">13 December 1996 (13.12.96)</td> <td style="width: 40%;">US</td> </tr> <tr> <td>60/033,558</td> <td>20 December 1996 (20.12.96)</td> <td>US</td> </tr> <tr> <td>9703005.0</td> <td>13 February 1997 (13.02.97)</td> <td>GB</td> </tr> </table> <p>(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): MERCK & CO., INC. [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US).</p> <p>(72) Inventors; and</p> <p>(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): MILLS, Sander, G. [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US). SPRINGER, Martin, S. [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US). MacCOSS, Malcolm [GB/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US).</p> <p>(74) Common Representative: MERCK & CO., INC.; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US).</p> | 60/032,735 | 13 December 1996 (13.12.96) | US | 60/033,558 | 20 December 1996 (20.12.96) | US | 9703005.0 | 13 February 1997 (13.02.97) | GB | <p>(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CN, CU, CZ, EE, GE, GW, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KG, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LT, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MX, NO, NZ, PL, RO, RU, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, US, UZ, VN, YU, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).</p> <p>Published</p> <p><i>With international search report.</i></p> <p><i>Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.</i></p> |
| <p>(21) International Application Number: PCT/US97/23586</p> <p>(22) International Filing Date: 12 December 1997 (12.12.97)</p> <p>(30) Priority Data:</p> <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="width: 30%;">60/032,735</td> <td style="width: 30%;">13 December 1996 (13.12.96)</td> <td style="width: 40%;">US</td> </tr> <tr> <td>60/033,558</td> <td>20 December 1996 (20.12.96)</td> <td>US</td> </tr> <tr> <td>9703005.0</td> <td>13 February 1997 (13.02.97)</td> <td>GB</td> </tr> </table> <p>(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): MERCK & CO., INC. [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US).</p> <p>(72) Inventors; and</p> <p>(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): MILLS, Sander, G. [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US). SPRINGER, Martin, S. [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US). MacCOSS, Malcolm [GB/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US).</p> <p>(74) Common Representative: MERCK & CO., INC.; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US).</p> | 60/032,735 | 13 December 1996 (13.12.96) | US | 60/033,558 | 20 December 1996 (20.12.96) | US | 9703005.0 | 13 February 1997 (13.02.97) | GB | <p>(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CN, CU, CZ, EE, GE, GW, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KG, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LT, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MX, NO, NZ, PL, RO, RU, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, US, UZ, VN, YU, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).</p> <p>Published</p> <p><i>With international search report.</i></p> <p><i>Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.</i></p> | | | |
| 60/032,735 | 13 December 1996 (13.12.96) | US | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 60/033,558 | 20 December 1996 (20.12.96) | US | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9703005.0 | 13 February 1997 (13.02.97) | GB | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <p>(54) Title: SPIRO-SUBSTITUTED AZACYCLES AS MODULATORS OF CHEMOKINE RECEPTOR ACTIVITY</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <p>(57) Abstract</p> <p>The present invention is directed to spiro-substituted azacycles of formula (I) (wherein R₁, l, m, Q, W, X, Y and Z are defined herein) which are useful as modulators of chemokine receptor activity. In particular, these compounds are useful as modulators of the chemokine receptors CCR-1, CCR-2, CCR-2A, CCR-2B, CCR-3, CCR-4, CCR-5, CXCR-3, and/or CXCR-4.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  <p style="margin-right: 50px;">(I)</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----------|--------------------------|-----------|--|-----------|--|-----------|--------------------------|
| AL | Albania | ES | Spain | LS | Lesotho | SI | Slovenia |
| AM | Armenia | FI | Finland | LT | Lithuania | SK | Slovakia |
| AT | Austria | FR | France | LU | Luxembourg | SN | Senegal |
| AU | Australia | GA | Gabon | LV | Latvia | SZ | Swaziland |
| AZ | Azerbaijan | GB | United Kingdom | MC | Monaco | TD | Chad |
| BA | Bosnia and Herzegovina | GE | Georgia | MD | Republic of Moldova | TG | Togo |
| BB | Barbados | GH | Ghana | MG | Madagascar | TJ | Tajikistan |
| BE | Belgium | GN | Guinea | MK | The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia | TM | Turkmenistan |
| BF | Burkina Faso | GR | Greece | ML | Mali | TR | Turkey |
| BG | Bulgaria | HU | Hungary | MN | Mongolia | TT | Trinidad and Tobago |
| BJ | Benin | IE | Ireland | MR | Mauritania | UA | Ukraine |
| BR | Brazil | IL | Israel | MW | Malawi | UG | Uganda |
| BY | Belarus | IS | Iceland | MX | Mexico | US | United States of America |
| CA | Canada | IT | Italy | NE | Niger | UZ | Uzbekistan |
| CF | Central African Republic | JP | Japan | NL | Netherlands | VN | Viet Nam |
| CG | Congo | KE | Kenya | NO | Norway | YU | Yugoslavia |
| CH | Switzerland | KG | Kyrgyzstan | NZ | New Zealand | ZW | Zimbabwe |
| CI | Côte d'Ivoire | KP | Democratic People's Republic of Korea | PL | Poland | | |
| CM | Cameroon | KR | Republic of Korea | PT | Portugal | | |
| CN | China | KZ | Kazakhstan | RO | Romania | | |
| CU | Cuba | LC | Saint Lucia | RU | Russian Federation | | |
| CZ | Czech Republic | LI | Liechtenstein | SD | Sudan | | |
| DE | Germany | LK | Sri Lanka | SE | Sweden | | |
| DK | Denmark | LR | Liberia | SG | Singapore | | |
| EE | Estonia | | | | | | |

TITLE OF THE INVENTION
SPIRO-SUBSTITUTED AZACYCLES AS MODULATORS OF
CHEMOKINE RECEPTOR ACTIVITY

5 BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Chemokines are chemotactic cytokines that are released by a wide variety of cells to attract macrophages, T cells, eosinophils, basophils and neutrophils to sites of inflammation (reviewed in Schall, Cytokine, **3**, 165-183 (1991) and Murphy, Rev. Immun., **12**, 593-633 (1994)).

10 There are two classes of chemokines, C-X-C (α) and C-C (β), depending on whether the first two cysteines are separated by a single amino acid (C-X-C) or are adjacent (C-C). The α -chemokines, such as interleukin-8 (IL-8), neutrophil-activating protein-2 (NAP-2) and melanoma growth stimulatory activity protein (MCSA) are chemotactic primarily for
15 neutrophils, whereas β -chemokines, such as RANTES, MIP-1 α , MIP-1 β , monocyte chemotactic protein-1 (MCP-1), MCP-2, MCP-3 and eotaxin are chemotactic for macrophages, T-cells, eosinophils and basophils (Deng, et al., Nature, **381**, 661-666 (1996)).

The chemokines bind specific cell-surface receptors
20 belonging to the family of G-protein-coupled seven-transmembrane-domain proteins (reviewed in Horuk, Trends Pharm. Sci., **15**, 159-165 (1994)) which are termed "chemokine receptors." On binding their cognate ligands, chemokine receptors transduce an intracellular signal though the associated trimeric G protein, resulting in a rapid increase
25 in intracellular calcium concentration. There are at least seven human chemokine receptors that bind or respond to β -chemokines with the following characteristic pattern: CCR-1 (or "CKR-1" or "CC-CKR-1") [MIP-1 α , MIP-1 β , MCP-3, RANTES] (Ben-Barruch, et al., J. Biol. Chem., **270**, 22123-22128 (1995); Beute, et al, Cell, **72**, 415-425 (1993)); CCR-
30 2A and CCR-2B (or "CKR-2A"/"CKR-2A" or "CC-CKR-2A"/"CC-CKR-2A") [MCP-1, MCP-3, MCP-4]; CCR-3 (or "CKR-3" or "CC-CKR-3") [eotaxin, RANTES, MCP-3] (Combadiere, et al., J. Biol. Chem., **270**, 16491-16494 (1995); CCR-4 (or "CKR-4" or "CC-CKR-4") [MIP-1 α , RANTES, MCP-1] (Power, et al., J. Biol. Chem., **270**, 19495-19500 (1995));
35 CCR-5 (or "CKR-5" or "CC-CKR-5") [MIP-1 α , RANTES, MIP-1 β]

(Sanson, et al., Biochemistry, **35**, 3362-3367 (1996)); and the Duffy blood-group antigen [RANTES, MCP-1] (Chaudhun, et al., J. Biol. Chem., **269**, 7835-7838 (1994)). The β -chemokines include eotaxin, MIP ("macrophage inflammatory protein"), MCP ("monocyte chemoattractant protein") and
5 RANTES ("regulation-upon-activation, normal T expressed and secreted").

Chemokine receptors, such as CCR-1, CCR-2, CCR-2A, CCR-2B, CCR-3, CCR-4, CCR-5, CXCR-3, CXCR-4, have been implicated as being important mediators of inflammatory and immunoregulatory
10 disorders and diseases, including asthma and allergic diseases, as well as autoimmune pathologies such as rheumatoid arthritis and atherosclerosis. For example, the chemokine receptor CCR-3 plays a pivotal role in attracting eosinophils to sites of allergic inflammation. Accordingly, agents which modulate chemokine receptors would be
15 useful in such disorders and diseases.

A retrovirus designated human immunodeficiency virus (HIV-1) is the etiological agent of the complex disease that includes progressive destruction of the immune system (acquired immune deficiency syndrome; AIDS) and degeneration of the central and
20 peripheral nervous system. This virus was previously known as LAV, HTLV-III, or ARV.

Certain compounds have been demonstrated to inhibit the replication of HIV, including soluble CD4 protein and synthetic derivatives (Smith, et al., Science, **238**, 1704-1707 (1987)), dextran sulfate,
25 the dyes Direct Yellow 50, Evans Blue, and certain azo dyes (U.S. Patent No. 5,468,469). Some of these antiviral agents have been shown to act by blocking the binding of gp120, the coat protein of HIV, to its target, the CD4 glycoprotein of the cell.

Entry of HIV-1 into a target cell requires cell-surface CD4
30 and additional host cell cofactors. Fusin has been identified as a cofactor required for infection with virus adapted for growth in transformed T-cells, however, fusin does not promote entry of macrophagetropic viruses which are believed to be the key pathogenic strains of HIV in vivo. It has recently been recognized that for efficient entry into target
35 cells, human immunodeficiency viruses require the chemokine

receptors CCR-5 and CXCR-4, as well as the primary receptor CD4 (Levy, *N. Engl. J. Med.*, 335(20), 1528-1530 (Nov. 14 1996). The principal cofactor for entry mediated by the envelope glycoproteins of primary macrophage-trophic strains of HIV-1 is CCR5, a receptor for the β -chemokines RANTES, MIP-1 α and MIP-1 β (Deng, et al., *Nature*, 381, 661-666 (1996)). HIV attaches to the CD4 molecule on cells through a region of its envelope protein, gp120. It is believed that the CD-4 binding site on the gp120 of HIV interacts with the CD4 molecule on the cell surface, and undergoes conformational changes which allow it to bind to another cell-surface receptor, such as CCR5 and/or CXCR-4. This brings the viral envelope closer to the cell surface and allows interaction between gp41 on the viral envelope and a fusion domain on the cell surface, fusion with the cell membrane, and entry of the viral core into the cell. Macrophage-tropic HIV and SIV envelope proteins have been shown to induce a signal through CCR-5 on CD4+ cells resulting in chemotaxis of T cells which may enhance the replication of the virus (Weissman, et al., *Nature*, 389, 981-985 (1997)). It has been shown that β -chemokine ligands prevent HIV-1 from fusing with the cell (Dragic, et al., *Nature*, 381, 667-673 (1996)). It has further been demonstrated that a complex of gp120 and soluble CD4 interacts specifically with CCR-5 and inhibits the binding of the natural CCR-5 ligands MIP-1 α and MIP-1 β (Wu, et al., *Nature*, 384, 179-183 (1996); Trkola, et al., *Nature*, 384, 184-187 (1996)).

Humans who are homozygous for mutant CCR-5 receptors which do not serve as co-receptors for HIV-1 in vitro appear to be unusually resistant to HIV-1 infection and are not immunocompromised by the presence of this genetic variant (*Nature*, 382, 722-725 (1996)). Similarly, an alteration in the CCR-2 gene, CCR2-641, can prevent the onset of full-blown AIDS (Smith, et al., *Science*, 277, 959-965 (1997). Absence of CCR-5 appears to confer protection from HIV-1 infection (*Nature*, 382, 668-669 (1996)). An inherited mutation in the gene for CCR5, Delta 32, has been shown to abolish functional expression of the gene and individuals homozygous for the mutation are apparently not susceptible to HIV infection. Other chemokine receptors may be used by some strains of HIV-1 or may be favored by non-sexual routes of

transmission. Although most HIV-1 isolates studied to date utilize CCR-5 or fusin, some can use both as well as the related CCR-2B and CCR-3 as co-receptors (Nature Medicine, 2(11), 1240-1243 (1996)).

Nevertheless, drugs targeting chemokine receptors may not be unduly

5 compromised by the genetic diversity of HIV-1 (Zhang, et al., Nature, 383, 768 (1996)). The β -chemokine macrophage-derived chemokine (MDC) has been shown to inhibit HIV-1 infection (Pal, et al., Science, 278 (5338), 695-698 (1997)). The chemokines RANTES, MIP-1 α , MIP-1 β , vMIP-I, vMIP-II, SDF-1 have also been shown to suppress HIV. A
10 derivative of RANTES, (AOP)-RANTES, is a subnanomolar antagonist of CCR-5 function in monocytes (Simmons, et al., Science, 276, 276-279 (1997)). Monoclonal antibodies to CCR-5 have been reported to block infection of cells by HIV in vitro. Accordingly, an agent which could block chemokine receptors in humans who possess normal chemokine
15 receptors should prevent infection in healthy individuals and slow or halt viral progression in infected patients (see Science, 275, 1261-1264 (1997)). By focusing on the host's cellular immune response to HIV infection, better therapies towards all subtypes of HIV may be provided. These results indicate that inhibition of chemokine receptors presents a
20 viable method for the prevention or treatment of infection by HIV and the prevention or treatment of AIDS.

The peptides eotaxin, RANTES, MIP-1 α , MIP-1 β , MCP-1, and MCP-3 are known to bind to chemokine receptors. As noted above, the inhibitors of HIV-1 replication present in supernatants of CD8+ T
25 cells have been characterized as the β -chemokines RANTES, MIP-1 α and MIP-1 β . PCT Patent Publications WO 94/17045 (published August 4, 1994), WO 94/29309 (published December 22, 1994), and WO 96/10568 (published April 11, 1996) disclose certain azacycles as tachykinin antagonists.

30 SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

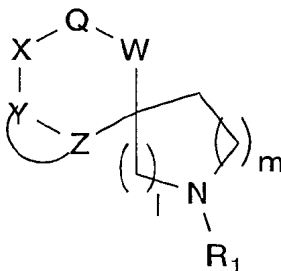
The present invention is directed to compounds which are modulators of chemokine receptor activity and are useful in the prevention or treatment of certain inflammatory and immunoregulatory
35 disorders and diseases, including asthma and allergic diseases, as well

as autoimmune pathologies such as rheumatoid arthritis and atherosclerosis. The invention is also directed to pharmaceutical compositions comprising these compounds and the use of these compounds and compositions in the prevention or treatment of such diseases in which chemokine receptors are involved.

The present invention is further concerned with compounds which inhibit the entry of human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) into target cells and are of value in the prevention of infection by HIV, the treatment of infection by HIV and the prevention and/or treatment of the resulting acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS). The present invention also relates to pharmaceutical compositions containing the compounds and to a method of use of the present compounds and other agents for the prevention and treatment of AIDS and viral infection by HIV.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention is directed to compounds of Formula I:



I

wherein the nitrogen expressly shown above is optionally quaternized with C₁₋₄alkyl or phenylC₁₋₄alkyl or is optionally present as the N-oxide (N⁺O⁻), and

wherein:

l and m are each independently 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5, with the proviso that the sum of l + m is equal to 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5;

R₁ is selected from a group consisting of:

- (1) hydrogen, and
- (2) linear or branched C₁₋₈ alkyl, linear or branched C₂₋₈ alkenyl, or linear or branched C₂₋₈ alkynyl, wherein the C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl or C₂₋₈ alkynyl is optionally mono, di, tri or tetra substituted, wherein the substituents are independently selected from:
 - (a) hydroxy,
 - (b) oxo,
 - (c) cyano,
 - (d) halogen, which is -Br, -Cl, -I, or -F,
 - (e) trifluoromethyl,
 - (f) phenyl or mono, di or trisubstituted phenyl, wherein the substituents are independently selected from:
 - (1') phenyl,
 - (2') hydroxy,
 - (3') C₁₋₃alkyl,
 - (4') cyano,
 - (5') halogen,
 - (6') trifluoromethyl,
 - (7') -NR₆COR₇, wherein R₆ and R₇ are independently selected from:
 - (i) hydrogen,
 - (ii) C₁₋₆ alkyl, or mono or disubstituted C₁₋₆ alkyl, the substituents independently selected from:
 - (a') phenyl, unsubstituted or substituted with hydroxy, C₁₋₃alkyl, cyano, halogen, trifluoromethyl or C₁₋₄alkoxy,
 - (b') hydroxy,
 - (c') oxo,
 - (d') cyano,
 - (e') halogen, and
 - (f') trifluoromethyl,

(iii) phenyl, pyridinyl or thiophene,
or mono, di or trisubstituted phenyl, pyridinyl
or thiophene, wherein the substituents are
independently selected from:

5

- (a') hydroxy,
- (b') C₁₋₄alkyl,
- (c') cyano,
- (d') halogen, and
- (e') trifluoromethyl,

10

(iv) C₁₋₃alkyloxy,

or R₆ and R₇ are joined together to form a 5-, 6-, or 7-
membered monocyclic saturated ring containing 1 or
2 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen,
oxygen, and sulfur, and in which the ring is
unsubstituted or mono or disubstituted, wherein the
substituents are independently selected from:

15

- (a') hydroxy,
- (b') oxo,
- (c') cyano,
- (d') halogen, and
- (e') trifluoromethyl,

20

- (8') -NR₆CO₂R₇,
- (9') -NR₆CONHR₇,
- (10') -NR₆S(O)_jR₇, wherein j is 1 or 2,
- (11') -CONR₆R₇,
- (12') -COR₆,
- (13') -CO₂R₆,
- (14') -OR₆,
- (15') -S(O)_kR₆ wherein k is 0, 1 or 2,

25

(16') heteroaryl, wherein heteroaryl is selected from
the group consisting of:

30

- (a') benzimidazolyl,
- (b') benzofuranyl,
- (c') benzoxazolyl,
- (d') furanyl,

35

- 5 (e') imidazolyl,
 (f') indolyl,
 (g') isoxazolyl,
 (h') isothiazolyl,
 (i') oxadiazolyl,
 (j') oxazolyl,
 (k') pyrazinyl,
 (l') pyrazolyl,
 (m') pyridyl,
 10 (n') pyrimidyl,
 (o') pyrrolyl,
 (p') quinolyl,
 (q') tetrazolyl,
 (r') thiadiazolyl,
 15 (s') thiazolyl,
 (t') thienyl, and
 (u') triazolyl,

wherein the heteroaryl is unsubstituted or mono, di
 or trisubstituted, wherein the substituents are
 20 independently selected from:

- (i') hydroxy,
 (ii') oxo,
 (iii') cyano,
 (iv') halogen, and
 25 (v') trifluoromethyl,
- (g) -NR₆R₇,
 (h) -NR₆COR₇,
 (i) -NR₆CO₂R₇,
 (j) -NR₆CONHR₇,
 30 (k) -NR₆S(O)_jR₇,
 (l) -CONR₆R₇,
 (m) -COR₆,
 (n) -CO₂R₆,
 (o) -OR₆,
 35 (p) -S(O)_kR₆,

- (q) -NR₆CO-heteroaryl, wherein heteroaryl is defined above,
 (r) -NR₆S(O)_j-heteroaryl, wherein heteroaryl is defined above,
 5 (s) heteroaryl, wherein heteroaryl is defined above;

wherein the nitrogen of definition R₁ 2(g) as defined above is optionally quaternized with C₁₋₄alkyl or phenyl C₁₋₄alkyl or is optionally present as the N-oxide (N⁺O⁻);

10

W is selected from the group consisting of:

- (1) a covalent bond
 (2) C₁₋₃ alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with a substituent selected from:

15

- (a) oxo,
 (b) hydroxy
 (c) -OR₆,
 (d) halogen,
 (e) trifluoromethyl,
 20 (f) phenyl or mono, di or trisubstituted phenyl, wherein the substituents are independently selected from:

- (1') hydroxy,
 (2') cyano,
 (3') halogen,
 25 (4') trifluoromethyl,
 (5') -S(O)_k,
 (6') -(C₁₋₃ alkyl)-S(O)_k,
 (7') -S(O)_k-(C₁₋₂ alkyl),
 (8') -S(O)_k-NH,
 30 (9') -S(O)_j-NH(C₁₋₂ alkyl),
 (10') -S(O)_j-NR₆,
 (11') -S(O)_j-NR₆-(C₁₋₂ alkyl),
 (12') -CONH,
 (13') -CONH-(C₁₋₂ alkyl),

- (14') -CONR₆,
- (15') -CONR₆-(C₁₋₂ alkyl),
- (16') -CO₂, and
- (17') -CO₂-(C₁₋₂ alkyl);

5

Q is selected from:

-NR₂-, -O-, -S-, -S(O)-, and -SO₂-,
with the proviso that when W is a covalent bond and X is C₁-
3alkyl, then Q must be -NR₂-;

10

R₂ is selected from a group consisting of:

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) C₁₋₈ linear or branched alkyl, unsubstituted, monosubstituted
or multiply substituted with a substituent independently
selected from:

15

- (a) -OR₆,
- (b) oxo,
- (c) -NHCOR₆,
- (d) -NR₆R₇,
- (e) -CN,
- (f) halogen,
- (g) -CF₃,
- (h) -phenyl, unsubstituted or substituted, wherein the
substituents are independently selected from:

20

25

- (1') hydroxy,
- (2') cyano,
- (3') halogen, and
- (4') trifluoromethyl,

30

- (3) -S(O)R₈, wherein R₈ is C₁₋₆ linear or branched alkyl,
unsubstituted, mono di or trisubstituted with a substituent
independently selected from:
 - (a) hydroxy,
 - (b) oxo,

- 5 (c) cyano,
(d) -OR₆,
(e) -NR₆R₇,
(f) -NR₆COR₇,
(g) halogen,
(h) -CF₃,
(i) -phenyl, or mono, di or trisubstituted phenyl, wherein
the substituents are independently selected from:
10 (1') hydroxy,
(2') oxo,
(3') cyano,
(4') -NHR₆,
(5') -NR₆R₇,
(6') -NR₆COR₇,
15 (7') halogen,
(8') -CF₃, and
(9') C₁₋₃ alkyl,
(4) -SO₂R₈,
(5) -COR₈,
20 (6) -CO₂R₈, and
(7) -CONR₇R₈;

X is selected from the group consisting of:

- 25 (1) a covalent bond,
(2) C₁₋₃ alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with a substituent
selected from:
(a) oxo,
(b) -OR₆,
(c) halogen,
30 (d) trifluoromethyl, and
(e) phenyl or mono, di or trisubstituted phenyl, wherein
the substituents are independently selected from:
(1') -OR₆,
(2') halogen, and
35 (3') trifluoromethyl,

- (3) -S(O)_k-,
 (4) -(C₁₋₃ alkyl)S(O)_k-,
 (5) -S(O)_k(C₁₋₂ alkyl)-,
 (6) -NHS(O)_j-,
 5 (7) -NH(C₁₋₂ alkyl)S(O)_j-,
 (8) -S(O)_jNR₆-,
 (9) -S(O)_j-NR₆-(C₁₋₂ alkyl)-,
 (10) -NHCO-,
 (11) -NHCO-(C₁₋₂ alkyl)-,
 10 (12) -NR₆CO-,
 (13) -NR₆-(C₁₋₂ alkyl)CO-,
 (14) -O(CO)-, and
 (15) -(C₁₋₂ alkyl)O(CO)-,

15 Y-Z considered together are 2 adjoining atoms of the ring



wherein the ring is phenyl, naphthyl or heteroaryl, wherein the
 heteroaryl is as defined above;
 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

20

Preferred compounds for use in the present invention include those of Formula I wherein:

the sum of 1 + m is equal to 2, 3, or 4;

R₁ is selected from a group consisting of:

- 25 C₁, C₂, C₃, C₄, C₅ or C₆ linear or branched alkyl, di or tri
 substituted, wherein the substituents are independently
 selected from:
 (a) hydroxy,
 (b) -Cl or -F,
 30 (c) phenyl or mono, di or trisubstituted phenyl, wherein
 the substituents are independently selected from:
 (1') phenyl,

- 5 (2') hydroxy,
 (3') C₁₋₃alkyl,
 (4') cyano,
 (5') halogen,
 (6') trifluoromethyl,
 (d) -NR₆COR₇, wherein:
 R₆ is hydrogen or C₁₋₃ alkyl, and
 R₇ is selected from: phenyl, pyridinyl, thiophene,
 10 phenylC₁₋₃alkyl, pyridinylC₁₋₃alkyl and
 thiopheneC₁₋₃alkyl, wherein the phenyl, pyridinyl or
 thiophene, phenylC₁₋₃alkyl, pyridinylC₁₋₃alkyl or
 thiopheneC₁₋₃alkyl, is optionally substituted with a
 substituent selected from:
 -Cl, -F, -CF₃ and C₁₋₃alkyl,
 15 (e) -NR₆S(O)_jR₇,
 (f) -COR₆,
 (h) -OR₆;

W is selected from the group consisting of:

- 20 (1) a covalent bond, and
 (2) C₁₋₃ alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with oxo;

Q is selected from:

-NR₂-, -O-, -S-, -S(O)-, and -SO₂-;

25

R₂ is selected from a group consisting of:

- (1) hydrogen,
 (2) C₁, C₂, C₃ or C₄ linear or branched alkyl, unsubstituted,
 monosubstituted or disubstituted with a substituent
 30 independently selected from:
 (a) -OR₆,
 (b) oxo,
 (c) -phenyl,
 (d) -NR₆R₇,

- (3) -SO₂R₈, wherein R₈ is unsubstituted C₁₋₆ linear or branched alkyl,
 (4) -COR₈,
 (5) -CO₂R₈, and
 5 (6) -CONR₇R₈;

X is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) a covalent bond, and
 (2) methylene or 1-ethylene or 2-ethylene;
 10

Y-Z considered together are 2 adjoining atoms of the ring



wherein the ring is phenyl;
 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

15

More preferred compounds for use in the present invention include those compounds of Formula I wherein:

the sum of 1 + m is equal to 2 or 3; and

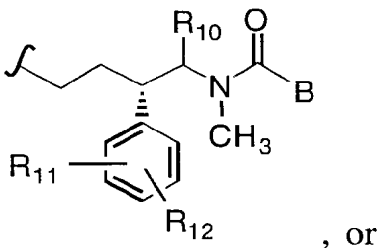
Q is -NR₂-;

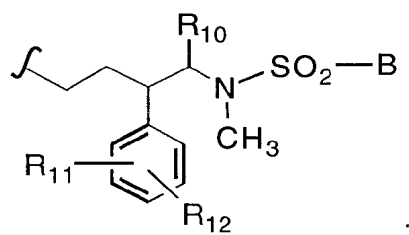
20 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

More preferred compounds for use in the present invention also include those compounds of Formula I wherein:

the sum of 1 + m is 3;

25 R₁ is selected from:





where B is selected from:

- (1) phenyl, or mono di or trisubstituted phenyl wherein the substituents are independently selected from:
chloro, fluoro, methyl, phenyl, and -CF₃;
- (2) -CH₂-phenyl, or mono or disubstituted -CH₂phenyl, wherein the substituents on phenyl are independently selected from:
chloro, fluoro, methyl, phenyl, and -CF₃;
- (3) pyridyl, or mono di or trisubstituted pyridyl, wherein the substituents on pyridyl are independently selected from:
chloro, fluoro, methyl, phenyl, and -CF₃; and
- (4) thiophene, or mono or disubstituted thiophene, wherein the substituents on thiophene are independently selected from:
chloro, fluoro, methyl, phenyl, and -CF₃;

R₁₀ is selected from: hydrogen, C₁-3alkyl, and phenyl;

R₁₁ and R₁₂ are independently selected from:

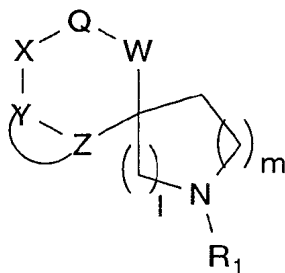
hydrogen, halogen, methyl, phenyl or CF₃;
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

More preferred compounds for use in the present invention also include those compounds of Formula I wherein:

B is phenyl, or mono di or trisubstituted phenyl wherein the substituents on phenyl are independently selected from:
chloro, methyl, phenyl and -CF₃.

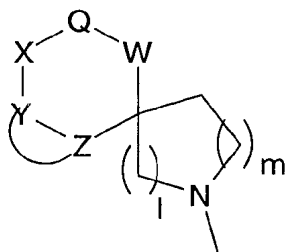
Even more preferred compounds for use in the present invention include those of Formula I wherein B is unsubstituted phenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl or unsubstituted thiophene.

- 5 Preferred compounds for use in the present invention also include those compounds of Formula I:



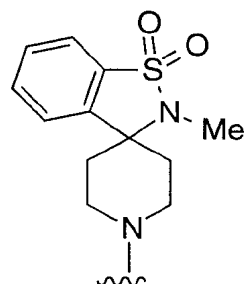
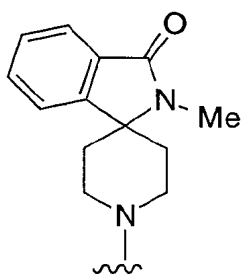
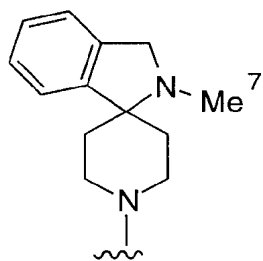
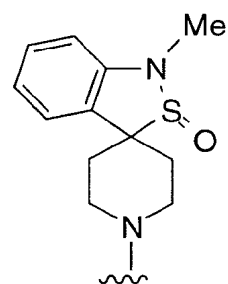
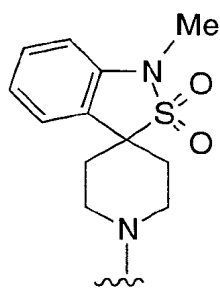
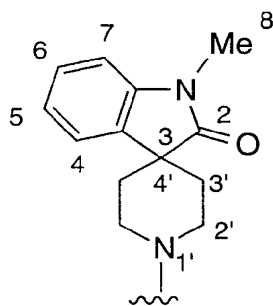
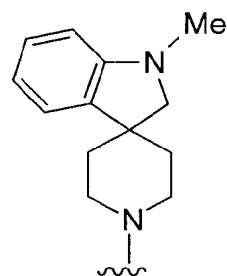
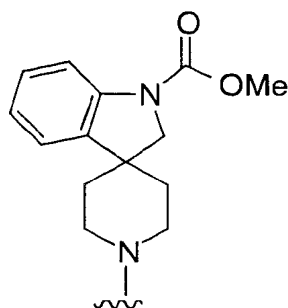
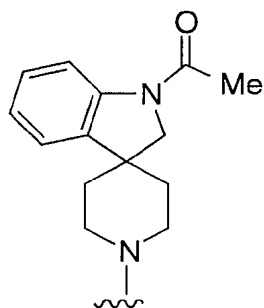
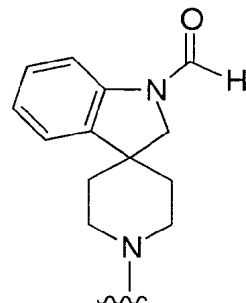
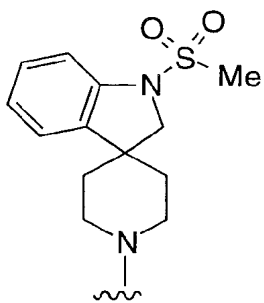
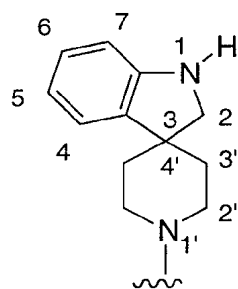
I

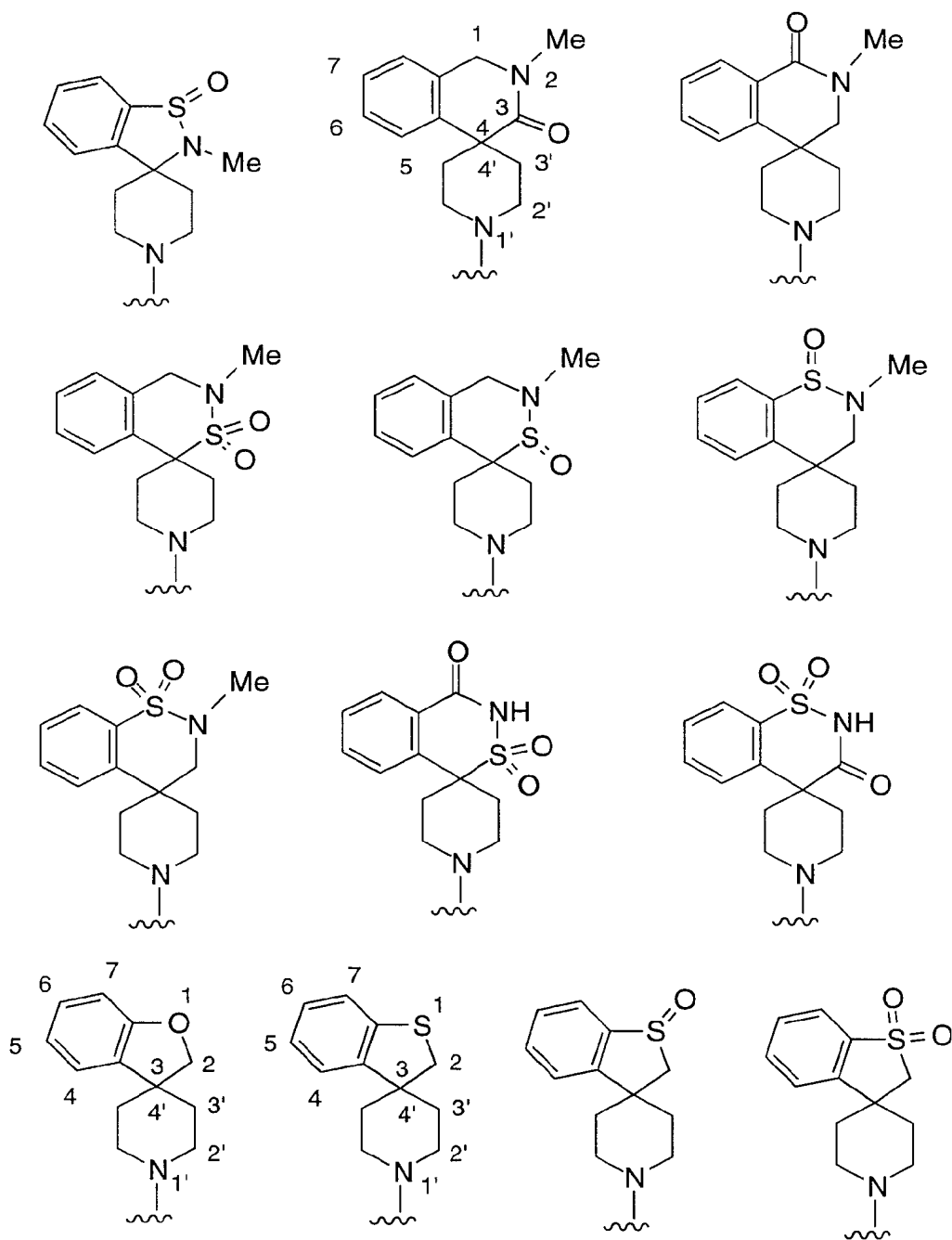
wherein the group:

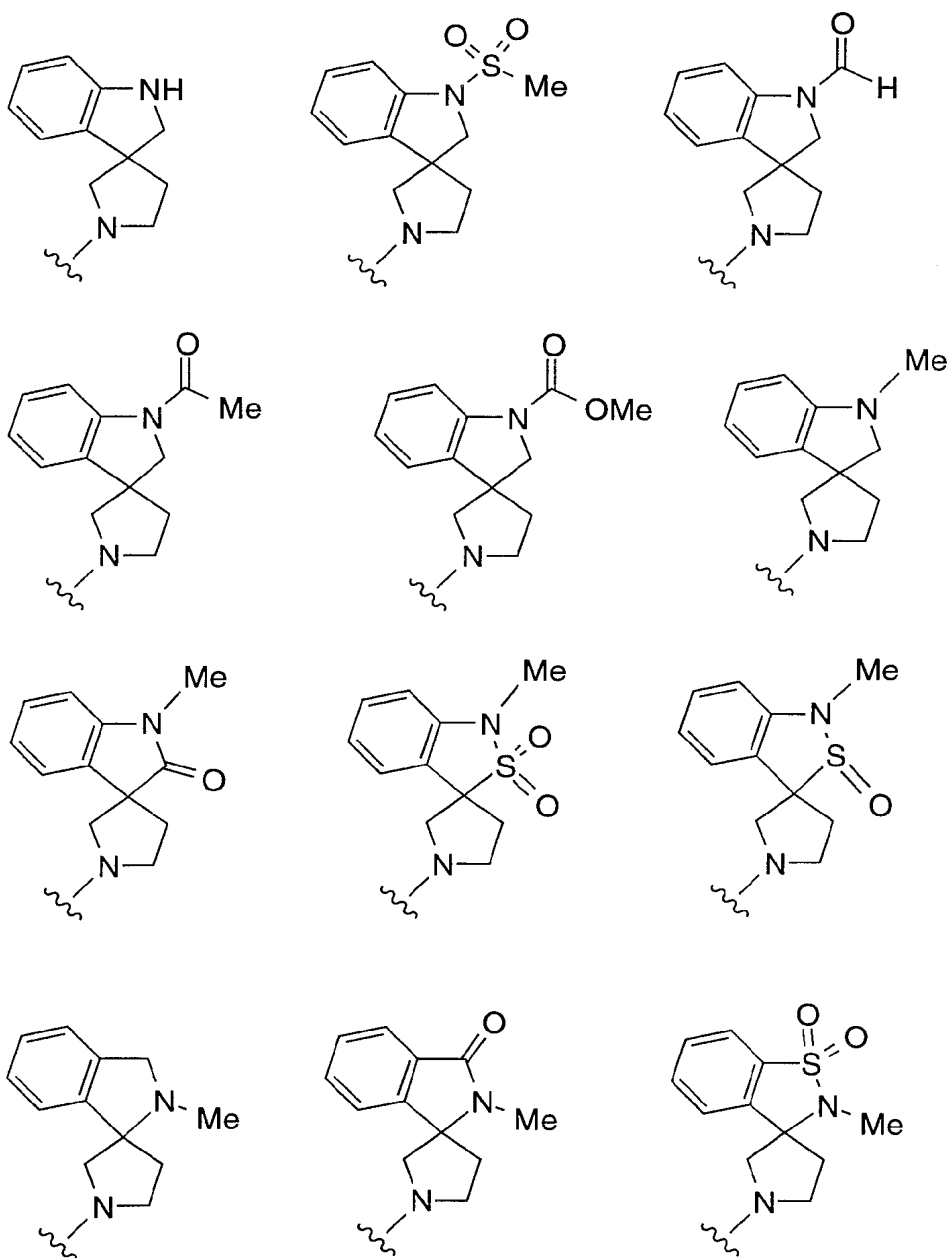


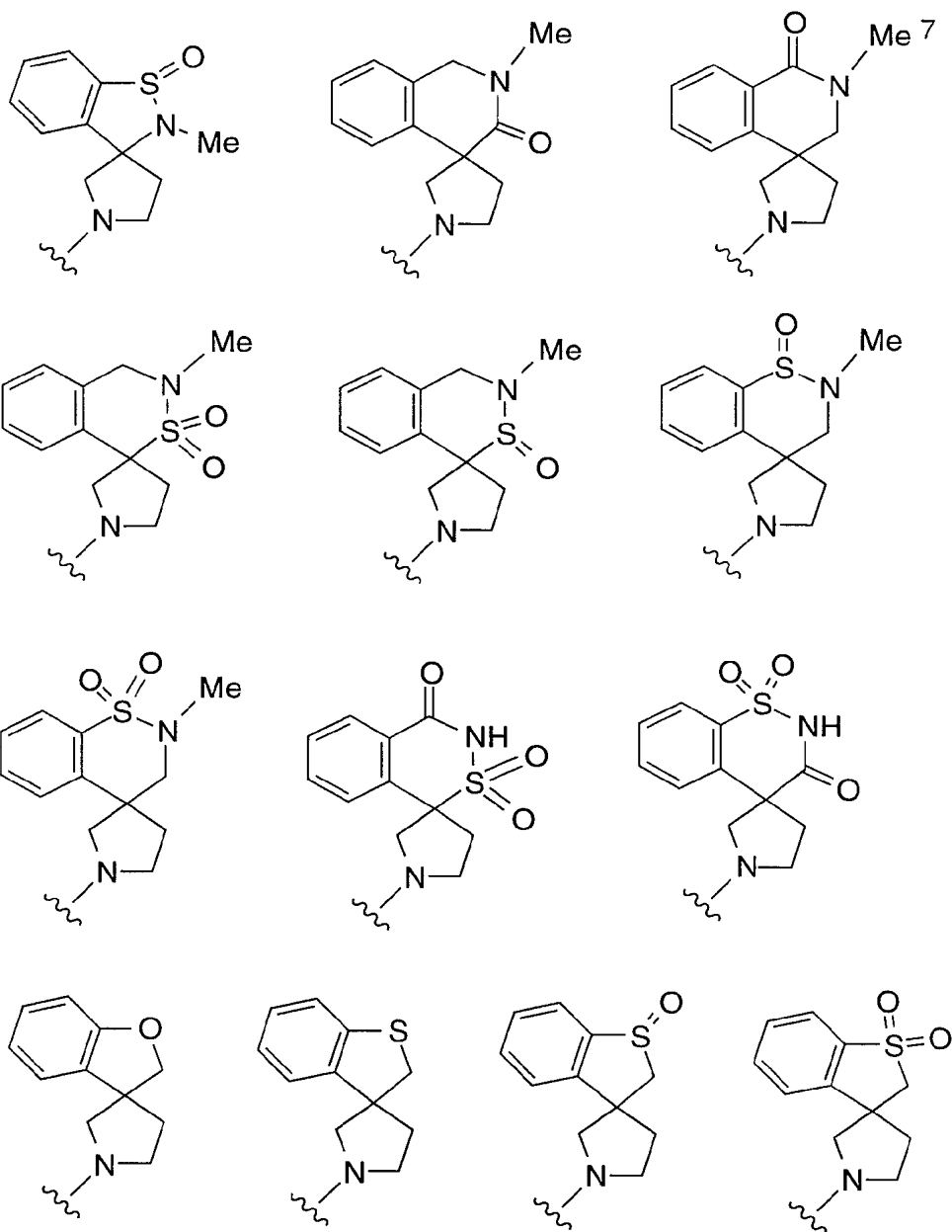
10

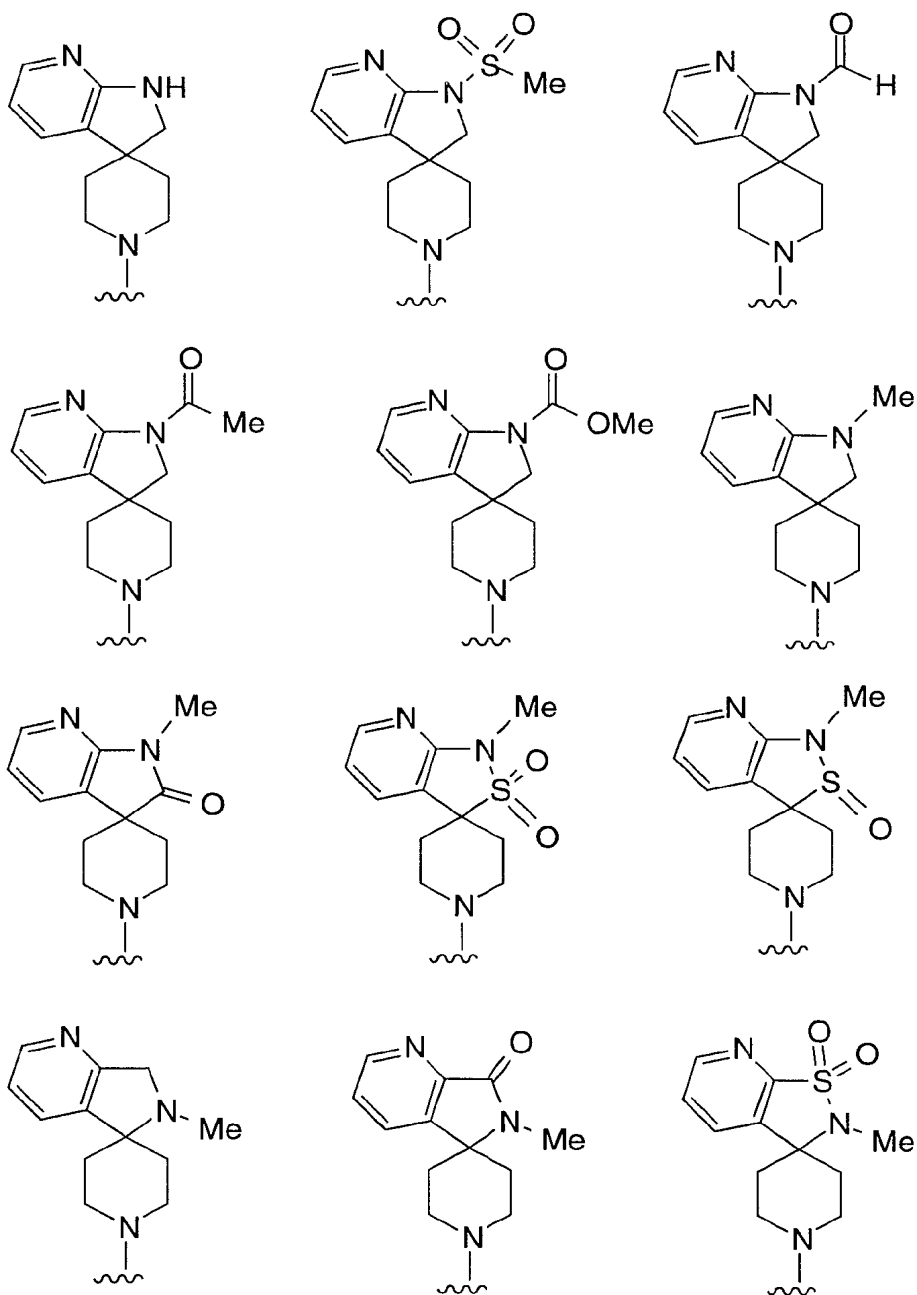
is an optionally mono di or trisubstituted structure selected from the group consisting of:

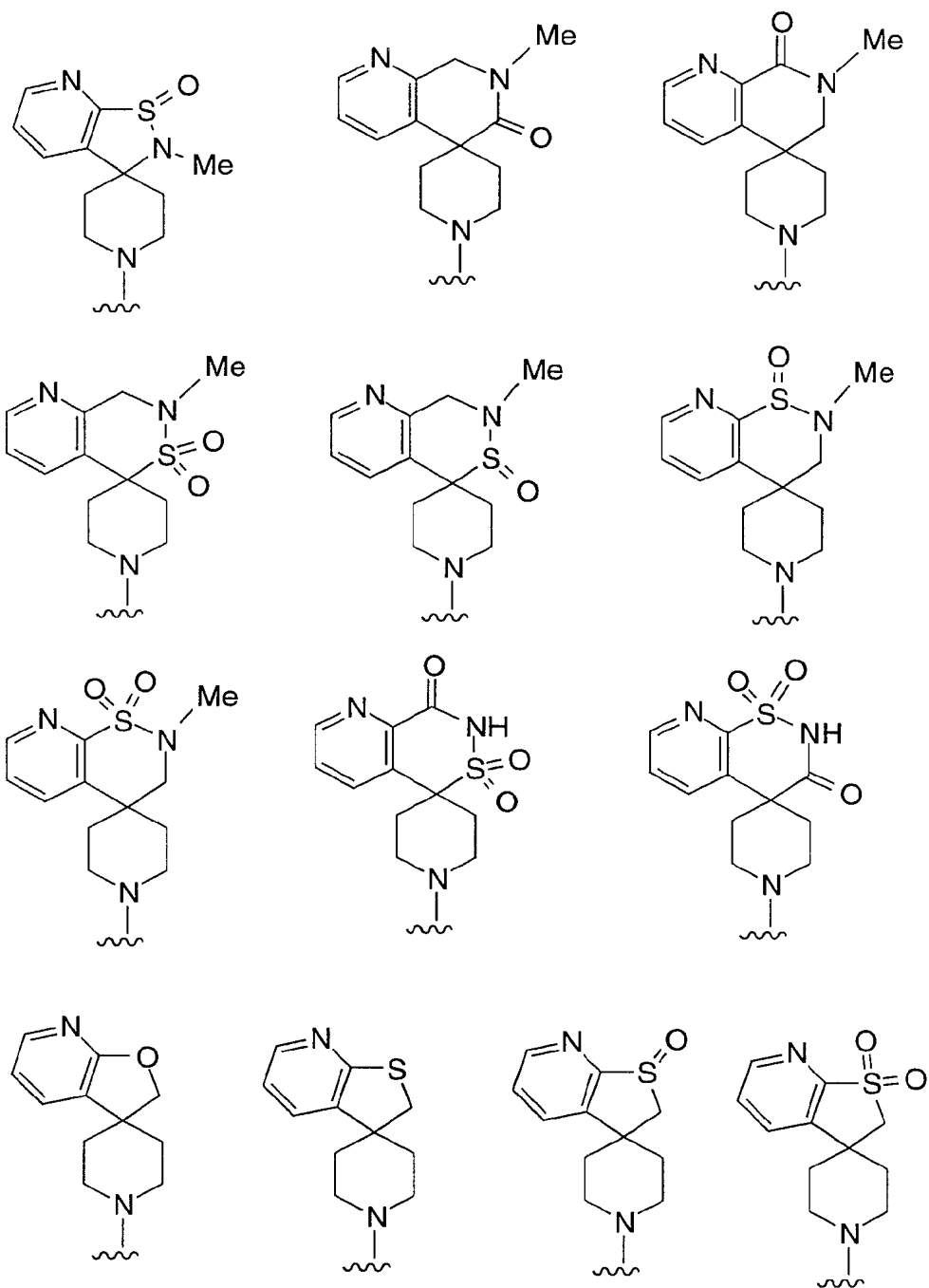


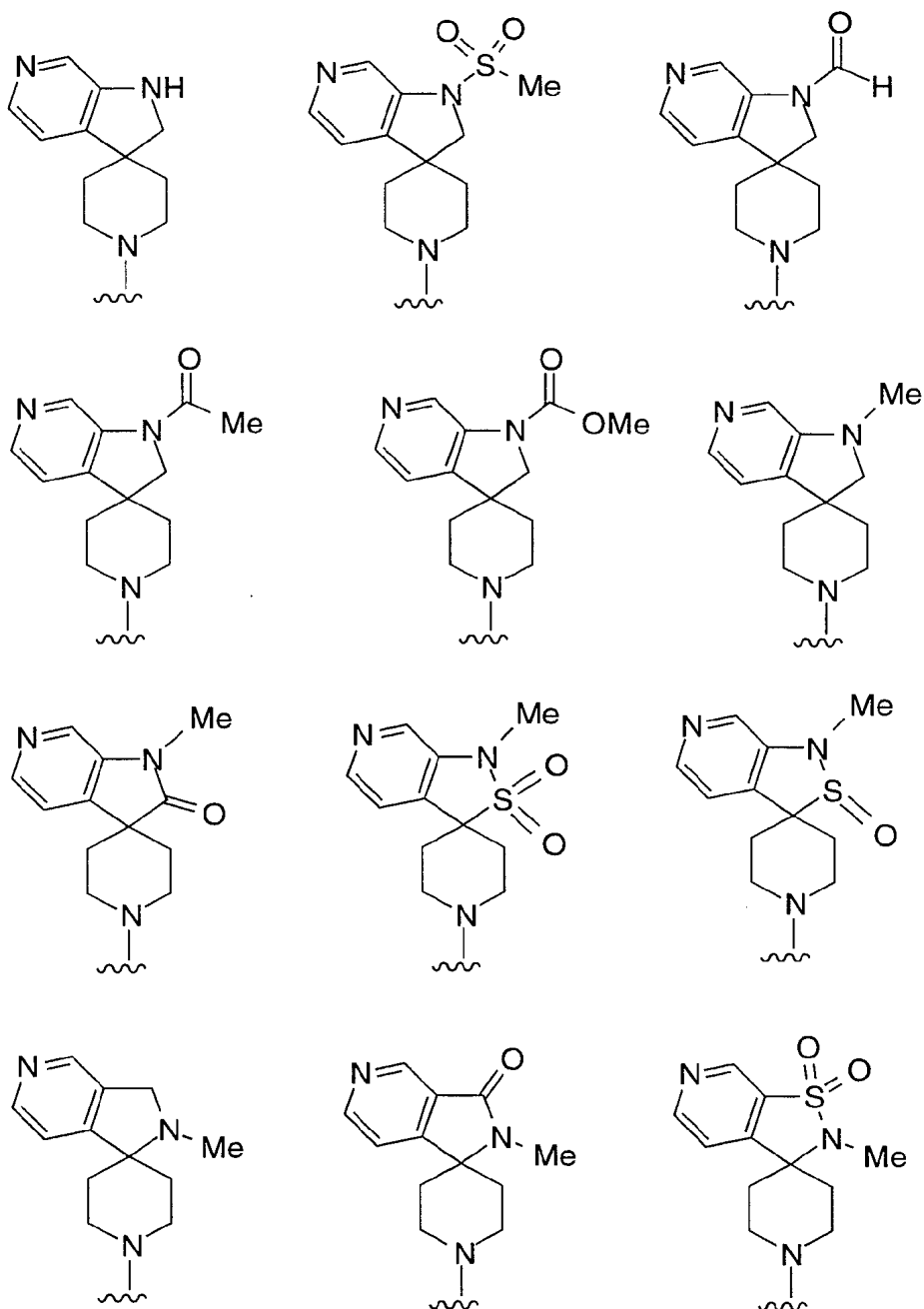


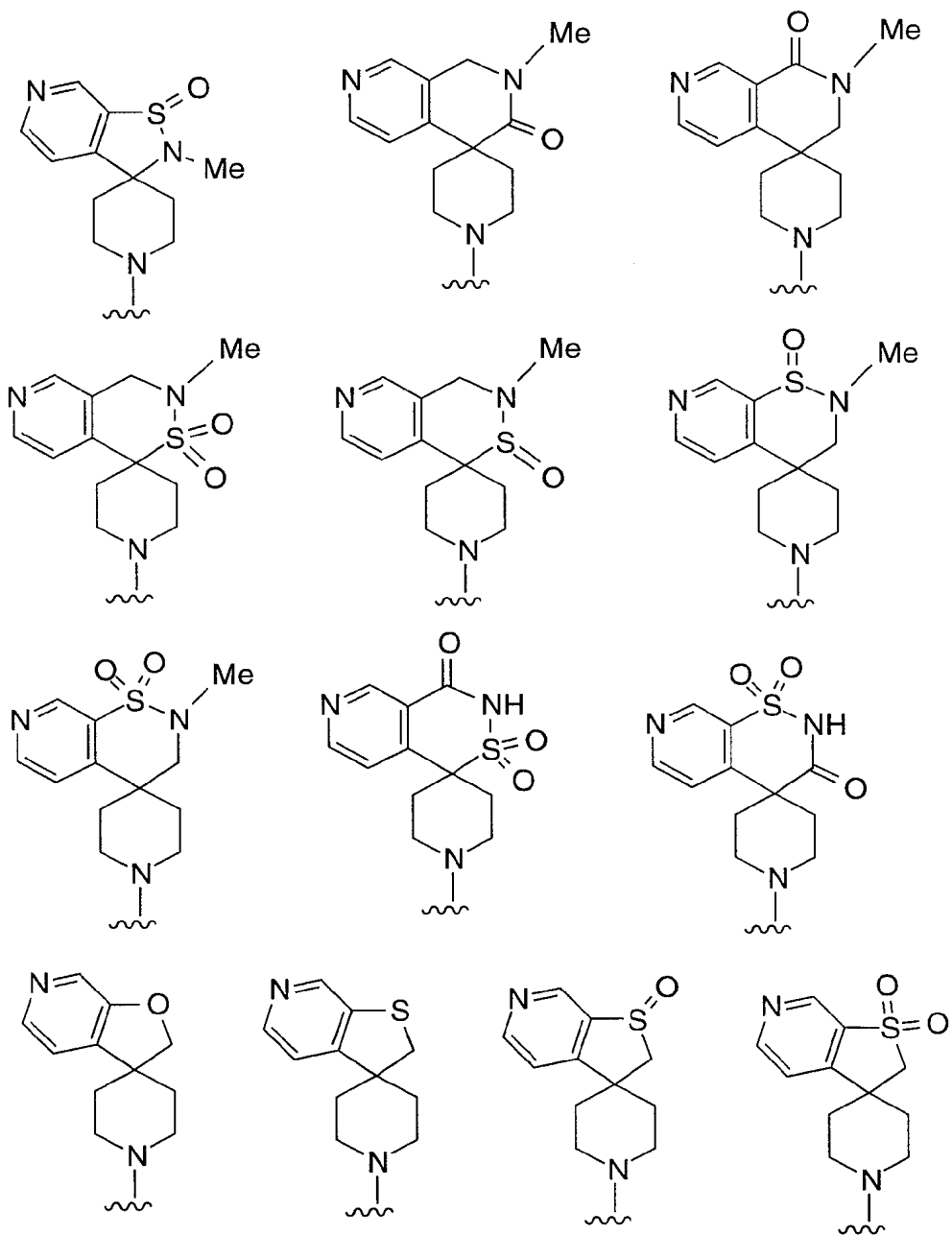


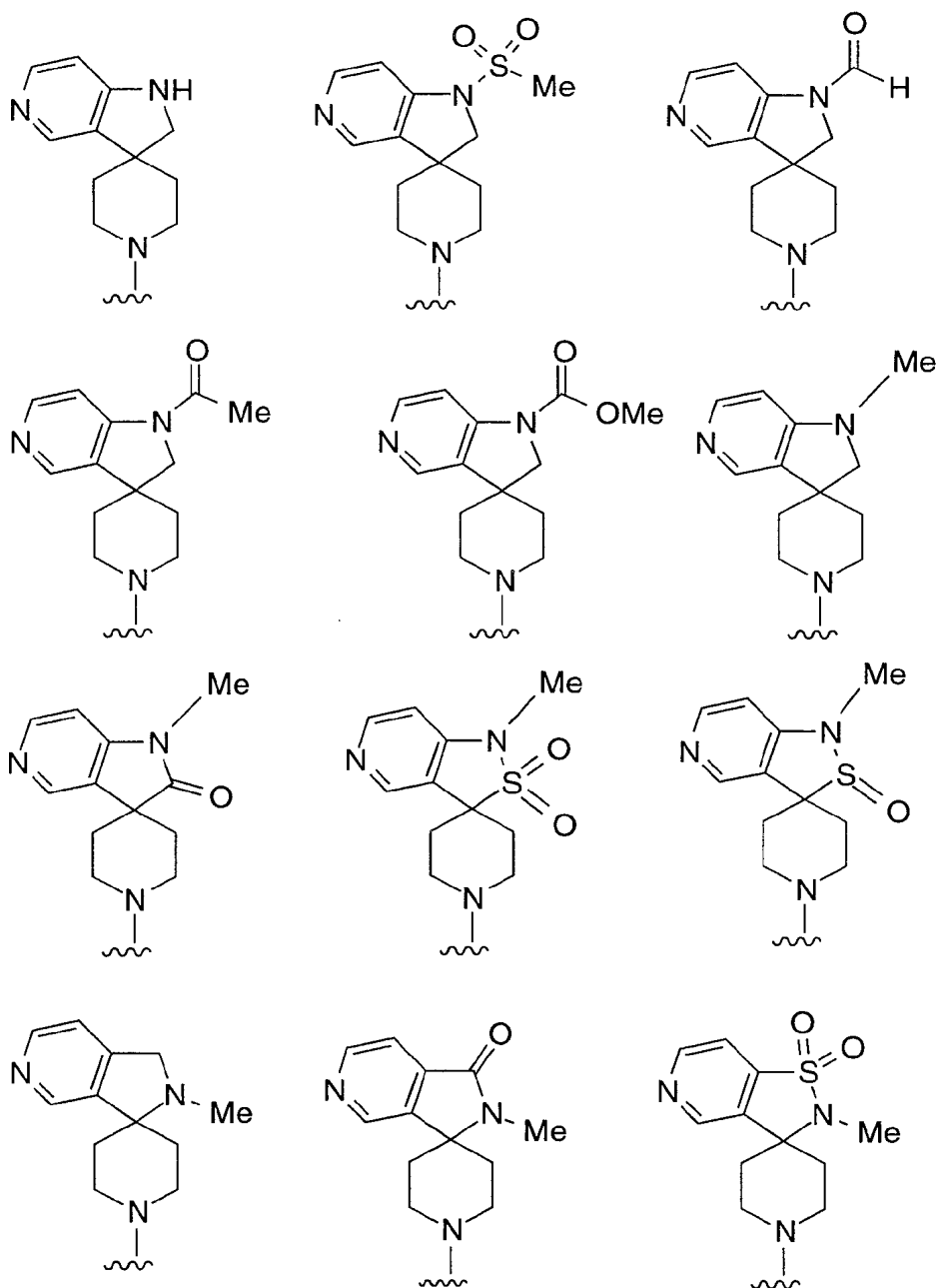


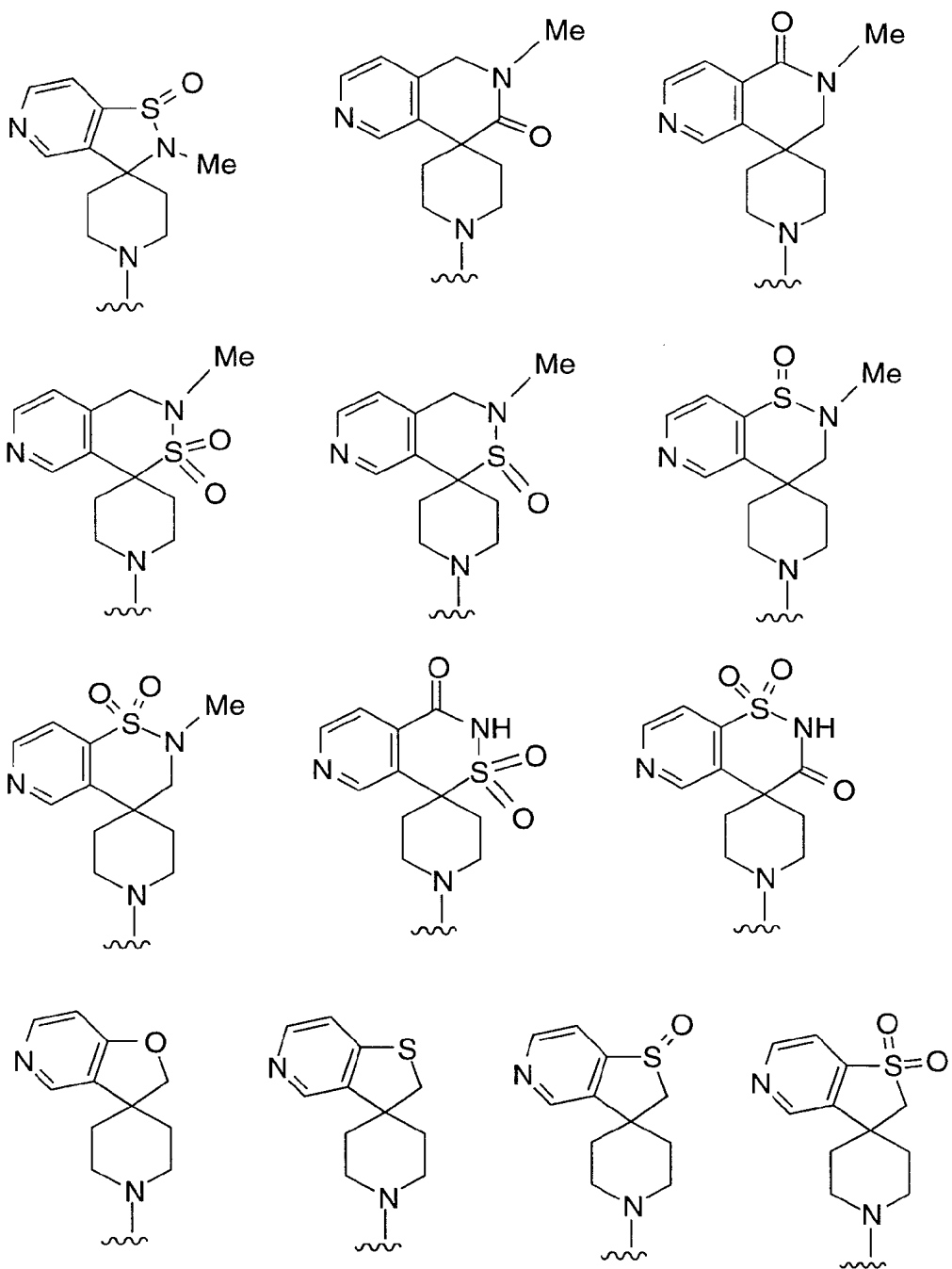


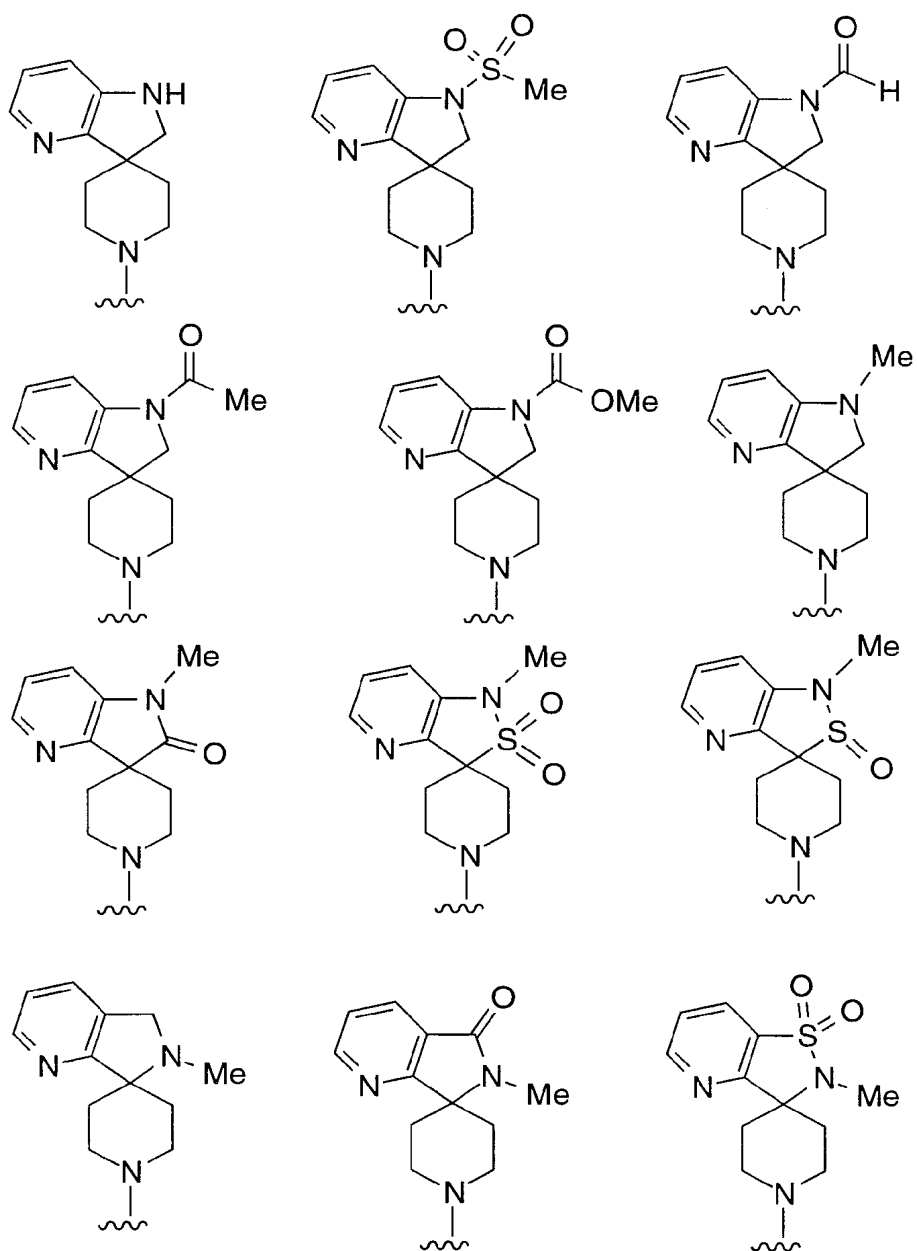


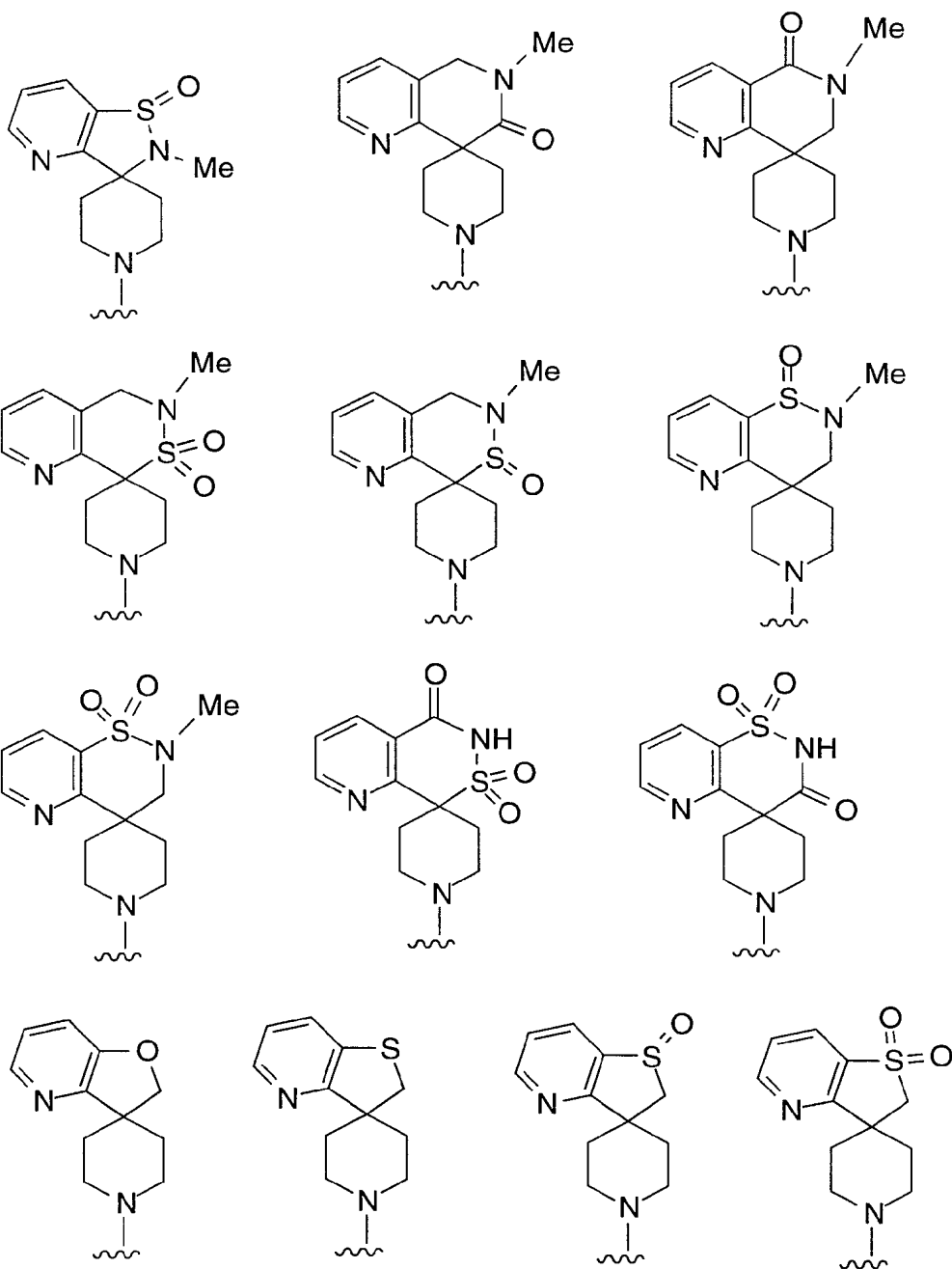


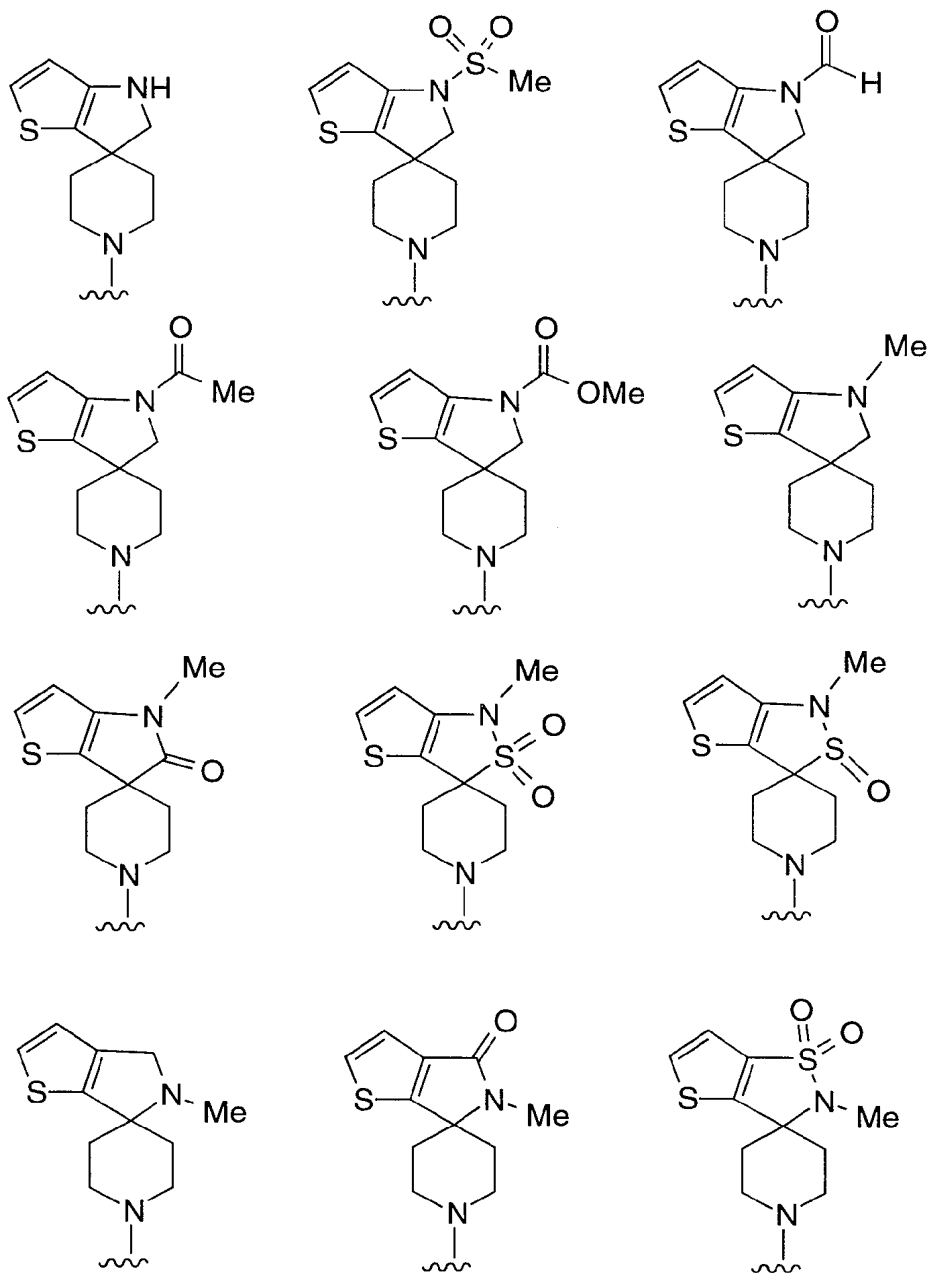


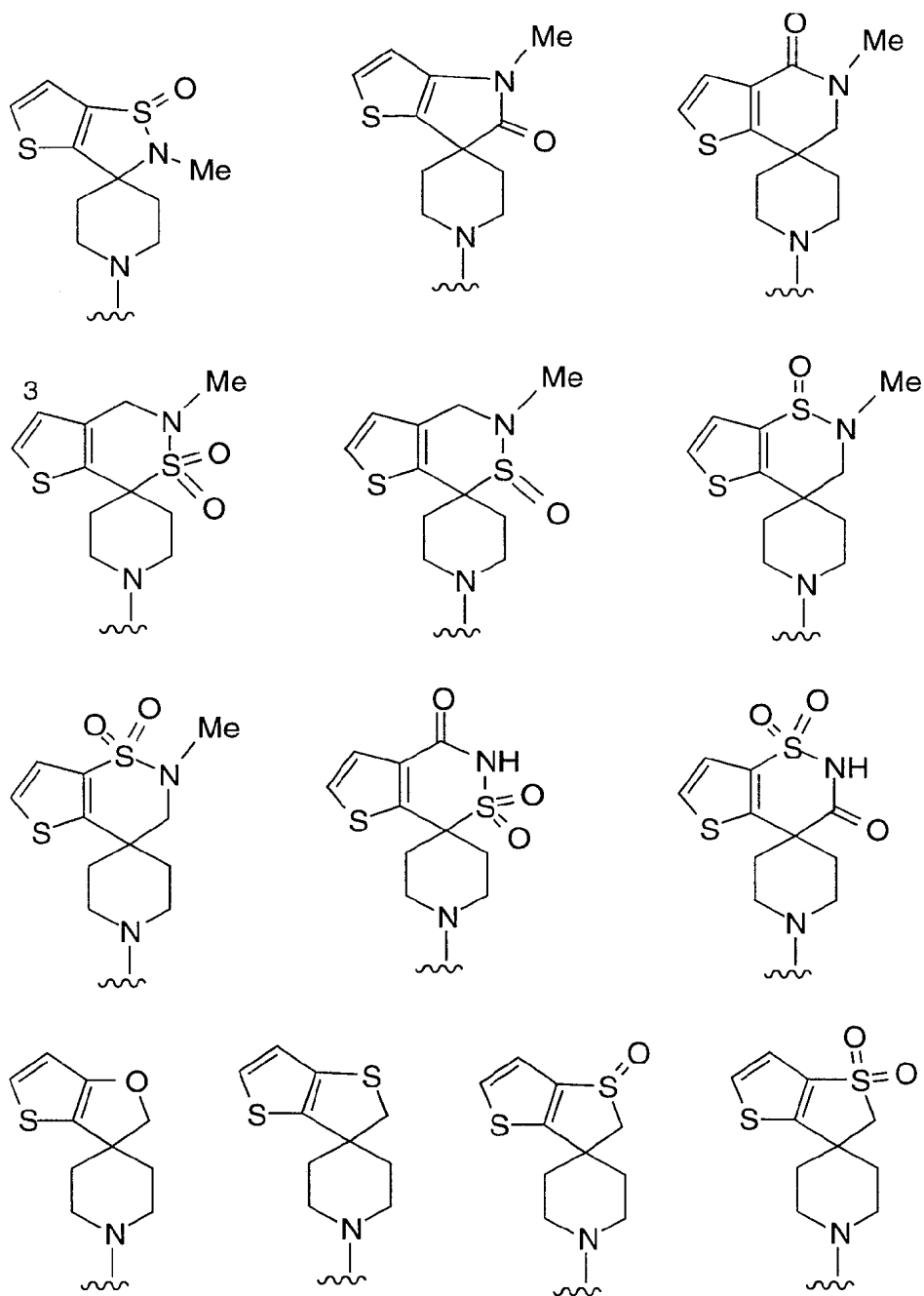


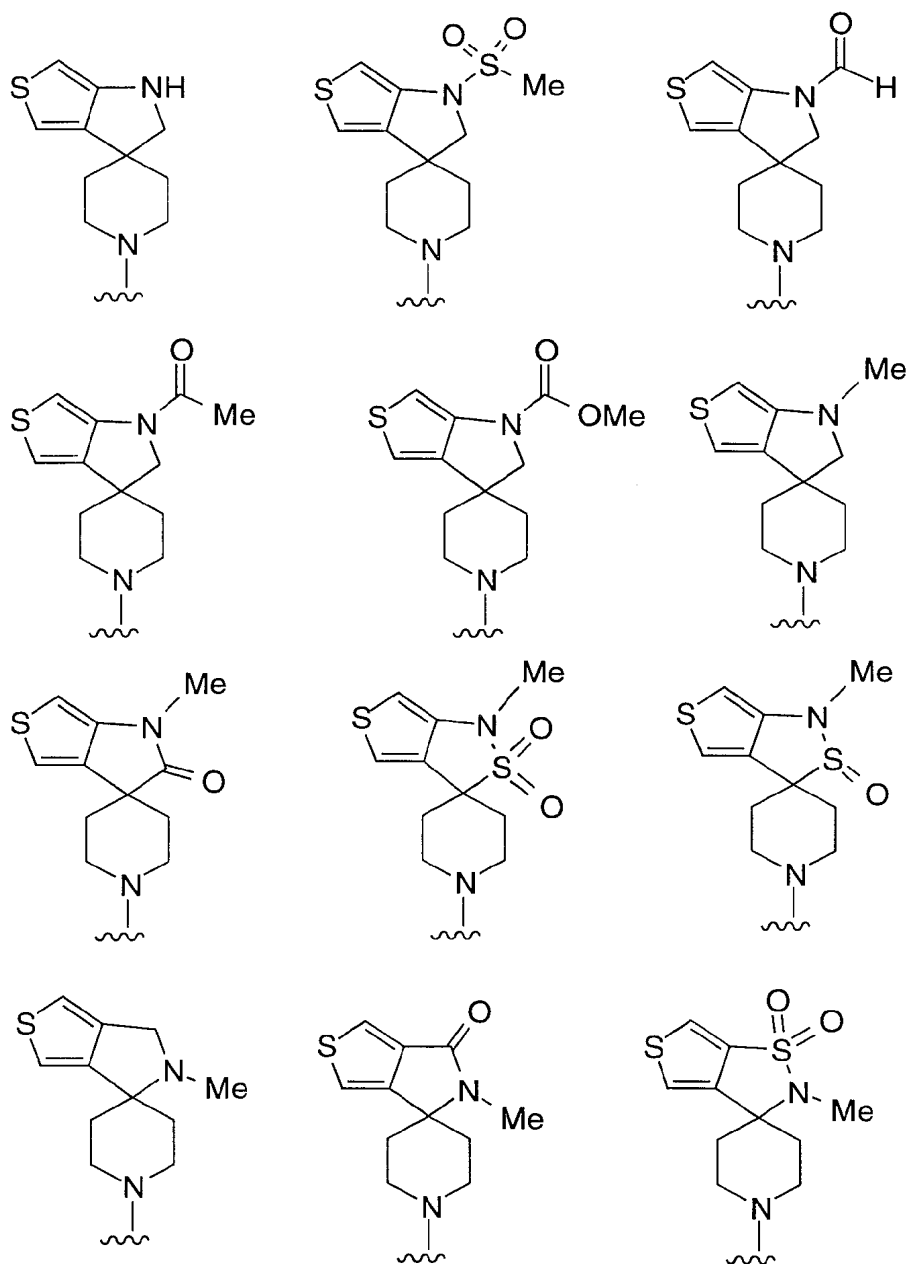


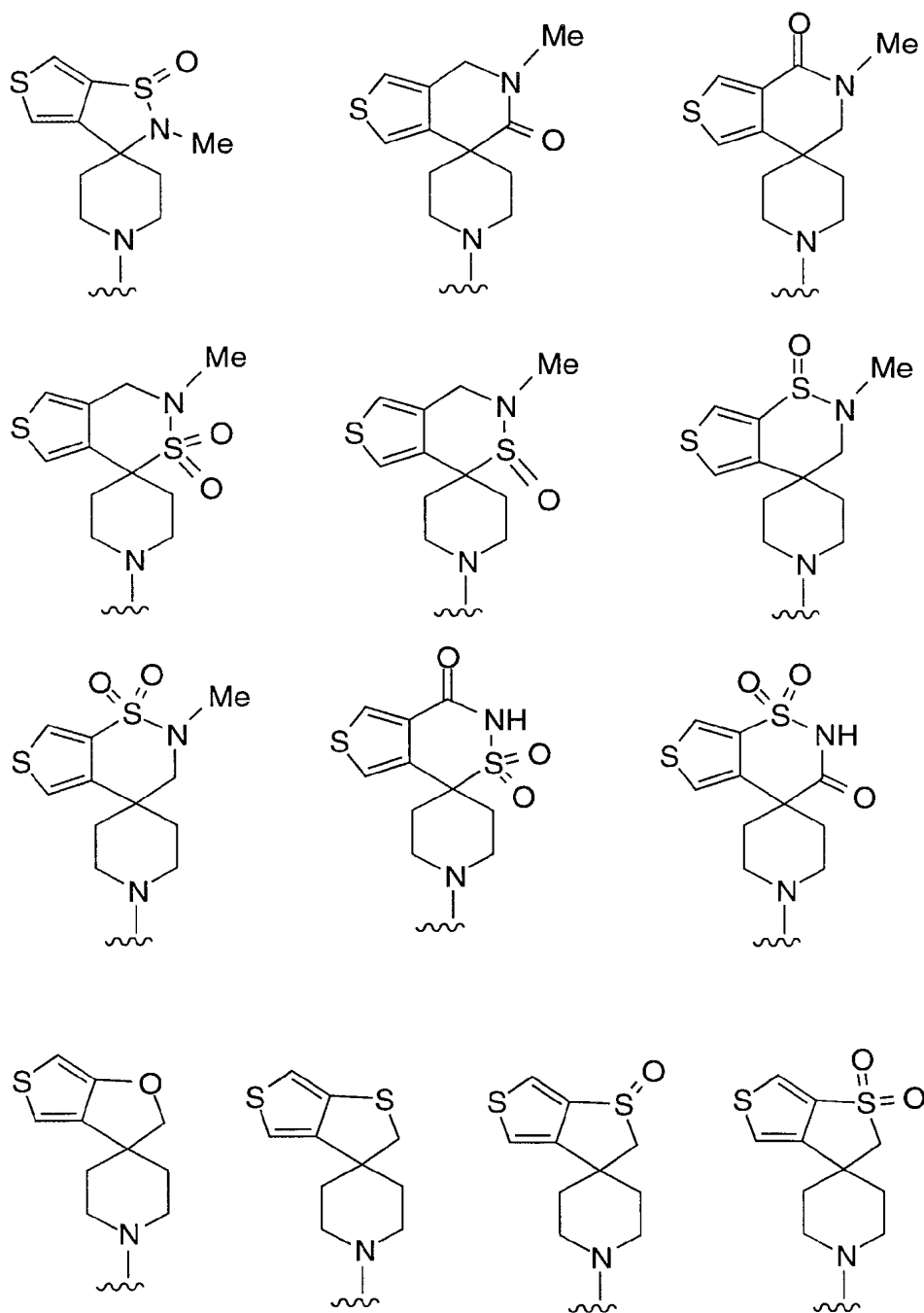


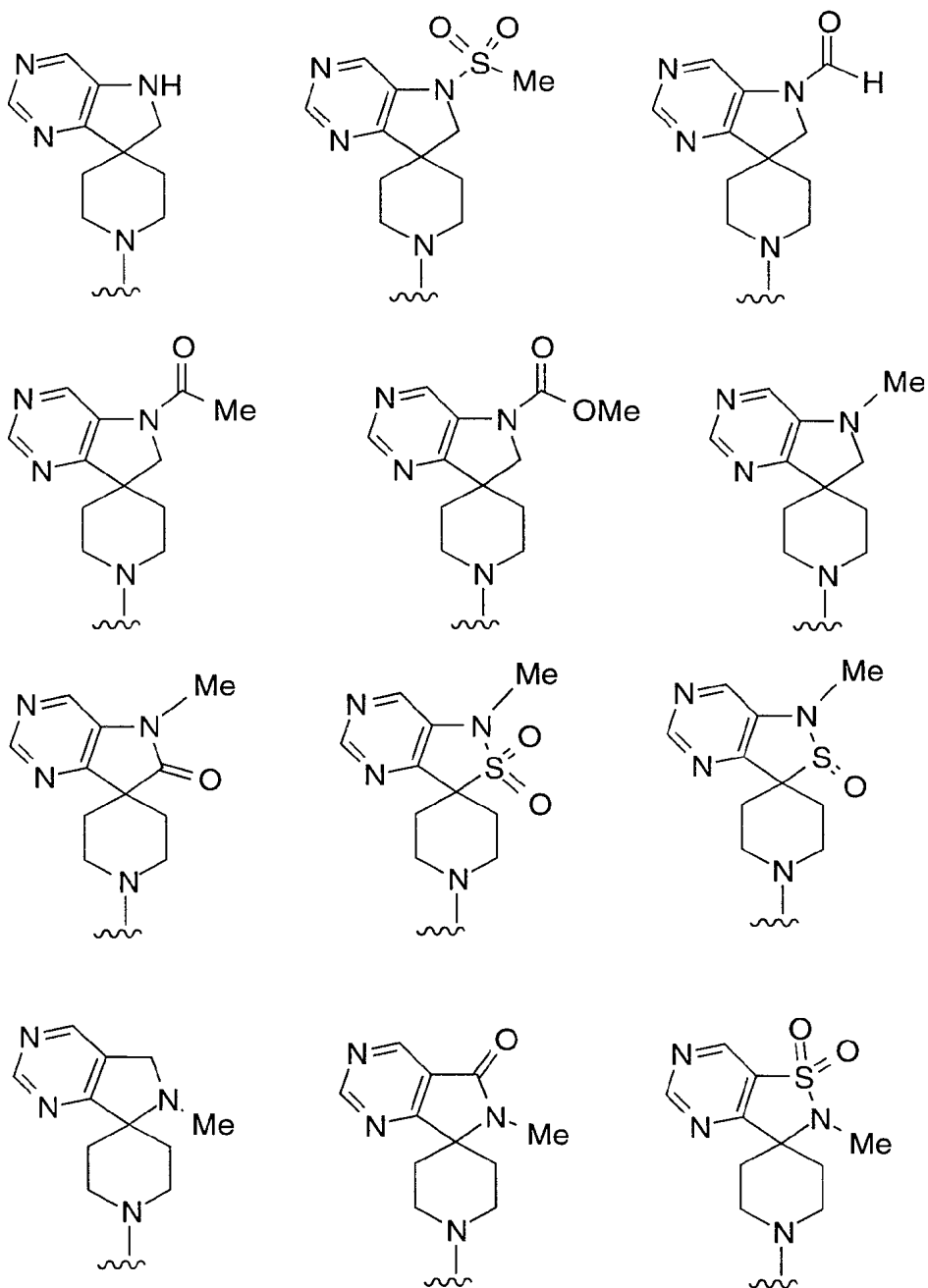


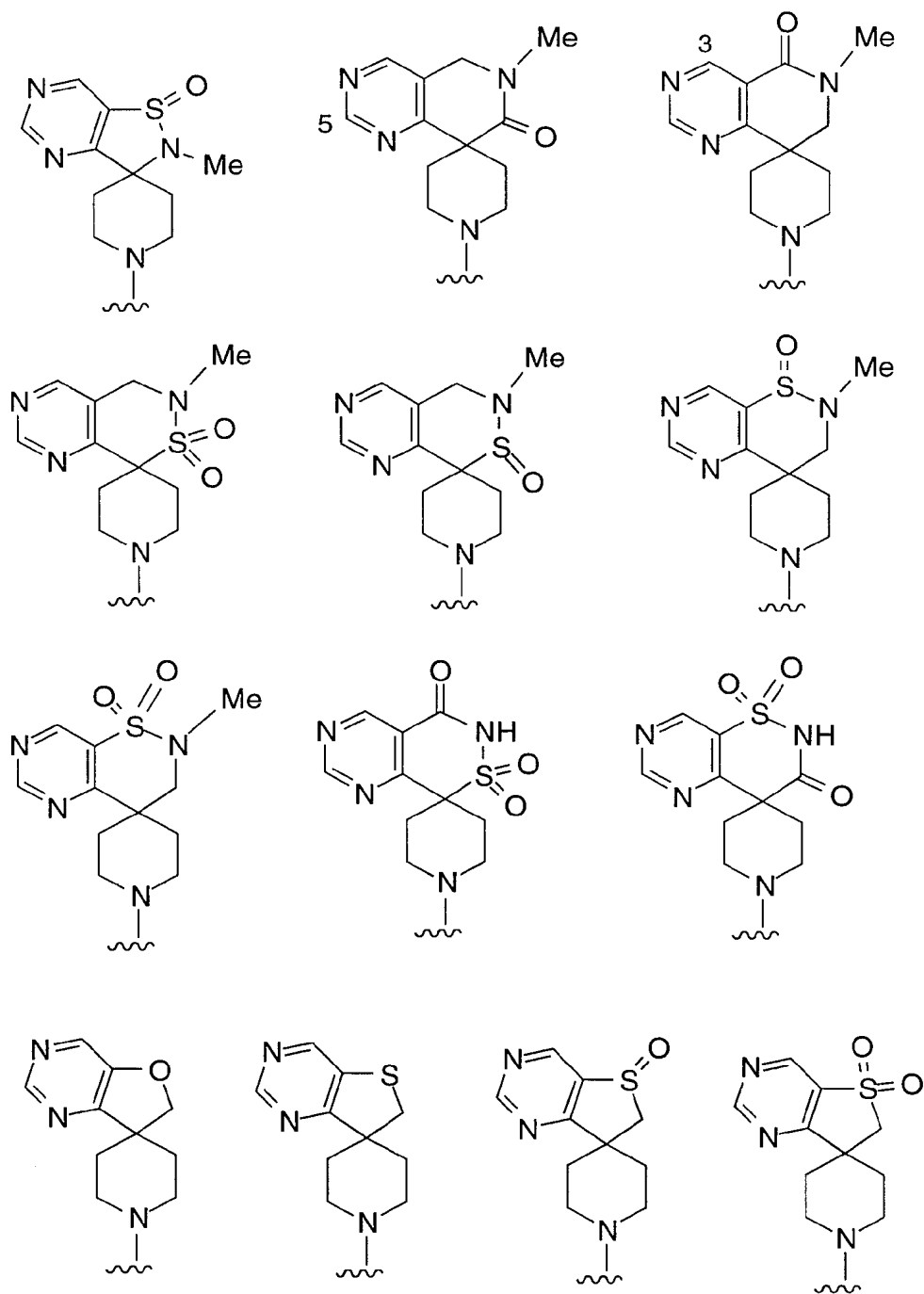










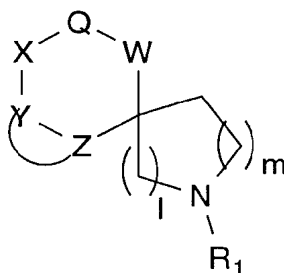


wherein the optional substituents residing at 1, 2, or 3 of the unsubstituted positions on the above structures, are selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) hydroxy,
- (b) oxo,
- (c) cyano,
- (d) -NR₆R₇,
- (e) -NHCOR₆R₇,
- (f) halogen,
- (g) -CF₃,
- (h) -phenyl or mono, di or trisubstituted phenyl, where the substituents on phenyl are independently selected from:
 - (1) hydroxy,
 - (2) oxo,
 - (3) cyano,
 - (4) -NR₆R₇,
 - (5) -NHCOR₆R₇,
 - (6) -halogen,
 - (7) -CF₃, and
 - (8) -C₁₋₃ alkyl;

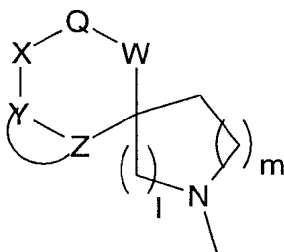
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

More preferred compounds for use in the present invention also include those compounds of Formula I:

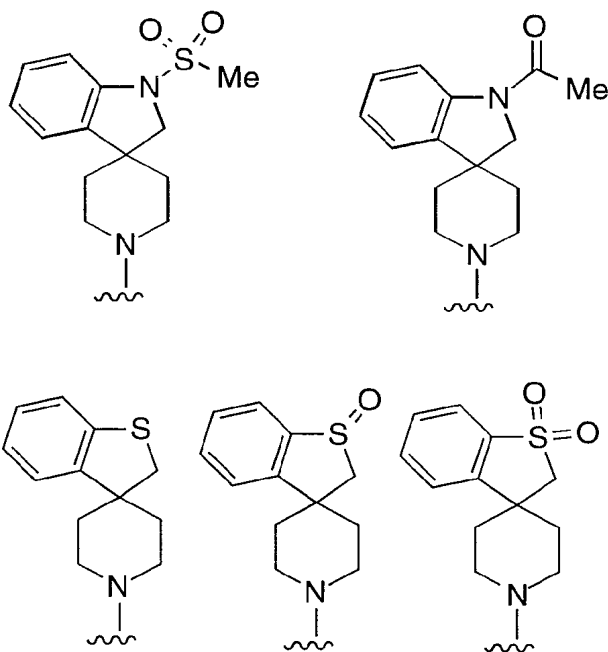


I

wherein the group:



is a structure selected from the group consisting of:



5

Preferred compounds for use in the present invention also include those compounds of Formula I wherein:

R₁ is selected from a group consisting of:

- 10 C₁, C₂, C₃, C₄, C₅ or C₆ linear or branched alkyl, di or tri substituted, wherein the substituents are independently selected from:
- (a) hydroxy,
 - (b) -Cl or -F,

(c) phenyl or mono, di or trisubstituted phenyl, wherein the substituents are independently selected from:

- (1') phenyl,
- (2') hydroxy,
- (3') C₁₋₃alkyl,
- (4') cyano,
- (5') halogen,
- (6') trifluoromethyl,

(d) -NR₆COR₇, wherein:

R₆ and R₇ are independently selected from:

- (i) hydrogen,
- (ii) C₁₋₆ alkyl, or mono or disubstituted C₁₋₆ alkyl, the substituents independently selected from:

(a') phenyl, unsubstituted or substituted with hydroxy, C₁₋₃alkyl, cyano, halogen, trifluoromethyl or C₁₋₄alkoxy,

(b') hydroxy,

(c') oxo,

(d') cyano,

(e') halogen, and

(f') trifluoromethyl,

- (iii) phenyl, pyridinyl or thiophene, or mono, di or trisubstituted phenyl, pyridinyl or thiophene, wherein the substituents are independently selected from:

(a') hydroxy,

(b') C₁₋₄alkyl,

(c') cyano,

(d') halogen, and

(e') trifluoromethyl,

- (iv) C₁₋₃alkyloxy,

or R₆ and R₇ are joined together to form a 5-, 6-, or 7-

membered monocyclic saturated ring containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen,

oxygen, and sulfur, and in which the ring is unsubstituted or mono or disubstituted, wherein the substituents are independently selected from:

- (a') hydroxy,
- (b') oxo,
- (c') cyano,
- (d') halogen, and
- (e') trifluoromethyl,
- (8') $-NR_6CO_2R_7$,
- (9') $-NR_6CONHR_7$,
- (10') $-NR_6S(O)_jR_7$, wherein j is 1 or 2,
- (11') $-CONR_6R_7$,
- (12') $-COR_6$,
- (13') $-CO_2R_6$,
- (14') $-OR_6$,
- (15') $-S(O)_kR_6$ wherein k is 0, 1 or 2,
- (16') heteroaryl, wherein heteroaryl is selected from the group consisting of:
 - (a') benzimidazolyl,
 - (b') benzofuranyl,
 - (c') benzoxazolyl,
 - (d') furanyl,
 - (e') imidazolyl,
 - (f') indolyl,
 - (g') isoxazolyl,
 - (h') isothiazolyl,
 - (i') oxadiazolyl,
 - (j') oxazolyl,
 - (k') pyrazinyl,
 - (l') pyrazolyl,
 - (m') pyridyl,
 - (n') pyrimidyl,
 - (o') pyrrolyl,
 - (p') quinolyl,
 - (q') tetrazolyl,

- (r') thiadiazolyl,
- (s') thiazolyl,
- (t') thienyl, and
- (u') triazolyl,

5 wherein the heteroaryl is unsubstituted or mono, di or trisubstituted, wherein the substituents are independently selected from:

- (i') hydroxy,
- (ii') oxo,
- (iii') cyano,
- (iv') halogen, and
- (v') trifluoromethyl,

10

- (g) -NR₆R₇,
- (h) -NR₆COR₇,
- (i) -NR₆CO₂R₇,
- (j) -NR₆CONHR₇,
- (k) -NR₆S(O)_jR₇,
- (l) -CONR₆R₇,

15

- (m) -COR₆,
- (n) -CO₂R₆,
- (o) -OR₆,
- (p) -S(O)_kR₆,
- (q) -NR₆CO-heteroaryl, wherein heteroaryl is defined above,

20

- (r) -NR₆S(O)_j-heteroaryl, wherein heteroaryl is defined above,

25

- (s) heteroaryl, wherein heteroaryl is defined above;

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

30

Preferred compounds for use in the present invention also include those compounds of Formula I wherein:

R₁ is selected from a group consisting of:

C₁, C₂, C₃, C₄, C₅ or C₆ linear or branched alkyl, di or tri substituted, wherein the substitutents are independently selected from:

35

- (a) hydroxy,
- (b) -Cl or -F,
- (c) phenyl or mono, di or trisubstituted phenyl, wherein the substituents are independently selected from:

- (1') phenyl,
- (2') hydroxy,
- (3') C₁-3alkyl,
- (4') cyano,
- (5') halogen,
- (6') trifluoromethyl,

- (d) -NR₆COR₇, wherein:

R₆ is hydrogen or C₁-3 alkyl, and

R₇ is selected from: phenyl, pyridinyl, thiophene, phenylC₁-3alkyl, pyridinylC₁-3alkyl and

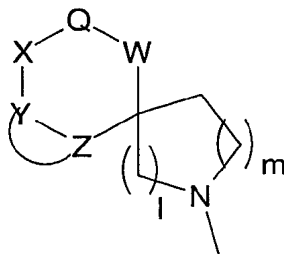
thiopheneC₁-3alkyl, wherein the phenyl, pyridinyl or thiophene, phenylC₁-3alkyl, pyridinylC₁-3alkyl or thiopheneC₁-3alkyl, is optionally substituted with a substituent selected from:

-Cl, -F, -CF₃ and C₁-3alkyl,

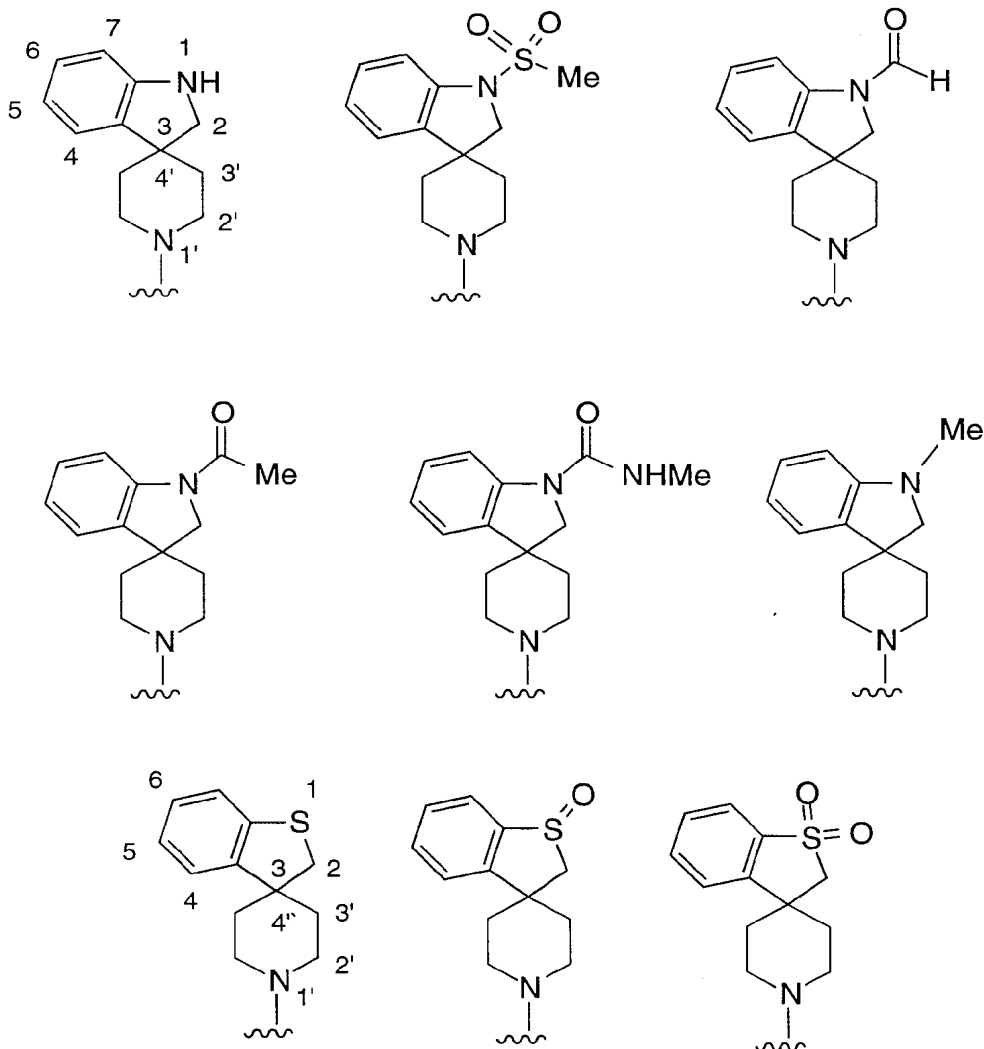
- (e) -NR₆S(O)_jR₇, wherein j is 1 or 2,
- (f) -COR₆,
- (h) -OR₆;

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

More preferred compounds for use in the present invention include those compounds of Formula I wherein the group



is an optionally mono di or trisubstituted structure selected from the group consisting of:



- 5 wherein the optional substituents residing at 1, 2, or 3 of the positions numbered #1, #2, #2', #3', #4, #5, #6 or #7 on the above structures, are independently selected from the group consisting of:

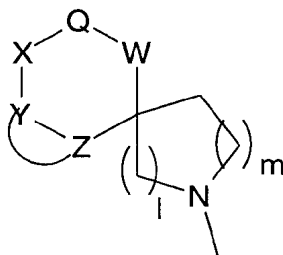
- (a) hydroxy,
 (b) oxo,
 (c) cyano,
 (d) -NHR₆,

10

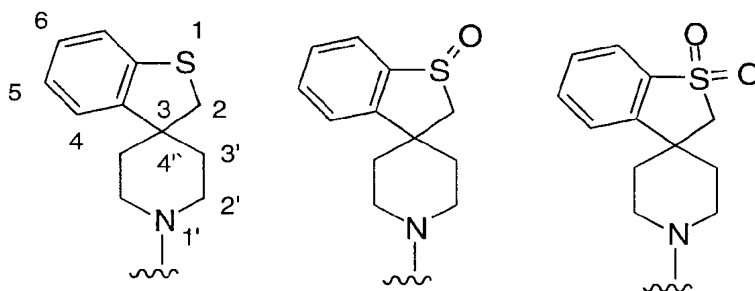
- (e) -NR₆R₇,
 (f) -NHCOR₆R₇,
 (g) halogen,
 (h) -CF₃,
 5 (h) -phenyl or mono, di or trisubstituted phenyl, where
 the substituents on phenyl are independently selected
 from:
 (1) hydroxy,
 (2) oxo,
 10 (3) cyano,
 (4) -NHR₆,
 (5) -NR₆R₇,
 (6) -NHCOR₆R₇,
 (7) -halogen,
 15 (8) -CF₃, and
 (9) -C₁₋₃ alkyl;

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

Even more preferred compounds for use in the present
 20 invention include those compounds of Formula I wherein the group



is an optionally mono di or trisubstituted structure selected from the
 group consisting of:



wherein the optional substituents residing at 1, 2, or 3 of the positions numbered #2, #2', #3', #4, #5, #6 or #7 on the above structures, are independently selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) hydroxy,
- (b) oxo,
- (c) cyano,
- (d) -NHR₆,
- (e) -NR₆R₇,
- (f) -NHCOR₆R₇,
- (g) halogen,
- (h) -CF₃,
- (h) -phenyl or mono, di or trisubstituted phenyl, where the substituents on phenyl are independently selected from:
 - (1) hydroxy,
 - (2) oxo,
 - (3) cyano,
 - (4) -NHR₆,
 - (5) -NR₆R₇,
 - (6) -NHCOR₆R₇,
 - (7) -halogen,
 - (8) -CF₃, and
 - (9) -C₁₋₃ alkyl;

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

More preferred compounds for use in the present invention also include those compounds of Formula I wherein:

R₁ is selected from a group consisting of:

C₁, C₂, C₃, C₄, C₅ or C₆ linear or branched alkyl, di or tri substituted, wherein the substituents are independently selected from:

- (a) hydroxy,
- (b) -Cl or -F,
- (c) phenyl or mono, di or trisubstituted phenyl, wherein the substituents are independently selected from:

- (1') phenyl,
- (2') hydroxy,
- (3') C₁₋₃alkyl,

- (4') cyano,
- (5') halogen,

- (6') trifluoromethyl,

- (d) -NR₆COR₇, wherein:

R₆ is hydrogen or C₁₋₃ alkyl, and

R₇ is selected from: phenyl, pyridinyl, thiophene, phenylC₁₋₃alkyl, pyridinylC₁₋₃alkyl and

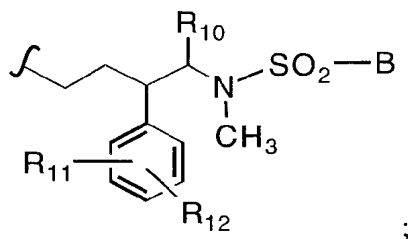
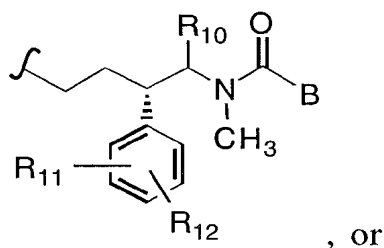
thiopheneC₁₋₃alkyl, wherein the phenyl, pyridinyl or thiophene, phenylC₁₋₃alkyl, pyridinylC₁₋₃alkyl or thiopheneC₁₋₃alkyl, is optionally substituted with a substituent selected from:

-Cl, -F, -CF₃ and C₁₋₃alkyl,

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

More preferred compounds for use in the present invention also include those compounds of Formula I wherein:

R₁ is selected from:



where B is selected from:

- (1) phenyl, or mono di or trisubstituted phenyl, wherein the substituents are independently selected from: chloro, fluoro, methyl, phenyl, and -CF₃;
- (2) -CH₂-phenyl, or mono or disubstituted -CH₂phenyl, wherein the substituents on phenyl are independently selected from: chloro, fluoro, methyl, phenyl, and -CF₃;
- (3) pyridyl, or mono di or trisubstituted pyridyl, wherein the substituents on pyridyl are independently selected from: chloro, fluoro, methyl, phenyl, and -CF₃; and
- (4) thiophene, or mono or disubstituted thiophene, wherein the substituents on thiophene are independently selected from: chloro, fluoro, methyl, phenyl, and -CF₃;

R₁₀ is selected from: hydrogen, C₁-3alkyl, and phenyl;

20 R₁₁ and R₁₂ are independently selected from:
hydrogen, halogen, methyl, phenyl or CF₃;
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

More preferred compounds for use in the present invention also include those compounds of Formula I wherein:

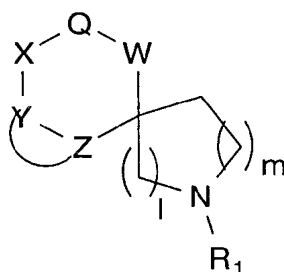
B is phenyl, or mono di or trisubstituted phenyl, wherein the substituents on phenyl are independently selected from:

5 chloro, fluoro, methyl, phenyl or CF₃;

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

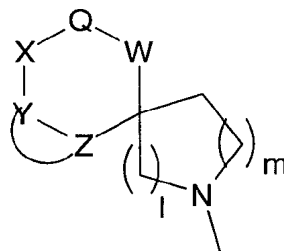
Even more preferred compounds for use in the present invention include those of Formula I wherein B is unsubstituted phenyl,
10 3-chlorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl or unsubstituted thiophene.

Especially preferred compounds of the present invention include those of Formula Ia:

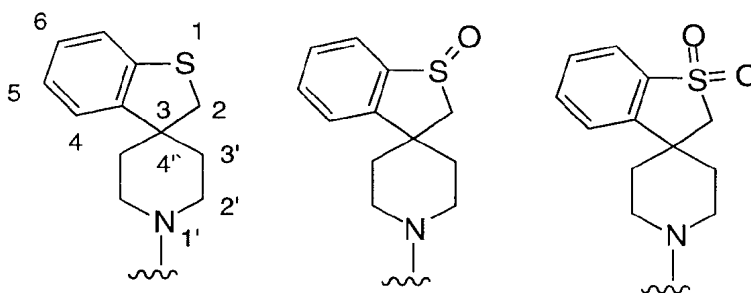


Ia

15 wherein the group:



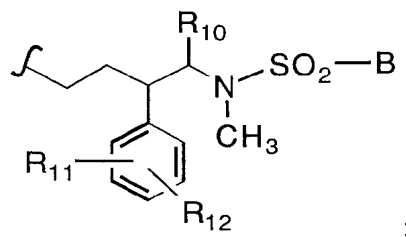
is an optionally mono di or trisubstituted structure selected from the group consisting of:



wherein the optional substituents residing at 1, 2, or 3 of the positions numbered #2, #2', #3', #4, #5, #6 or #7 on the above structures, are independently selected from the group consisting of:

- 5 (a) hydroxy,
 (b) oxo,
 (c) cyano,
 (d) chloro,
 (e) fluoro,
 10 (f) -CF₃,
 (g) -phenyl;

R₁ is:



- 15 where B is phenyl, or mono di or trisubstituted phenyl, wherein the substituents on phenyl are independently selected from:
 chloro, fluoro, methyl, phenyl or CF₃;

R₁₀ is selected from: hydrogen, C₁-3alkyl, and phenyl;

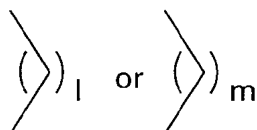
20

R₁₁ and R₁₂ are independently selected from:

hydrogen, halogen, methyl, phenyl or CF₃;

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

As is clear from the examples and schemes, the designation:



5

in formula I is interchangeable with $(\text{CH}_2)_1$ or $(\text{CH}_2)_m$ respectively. As appreciated by those of skill in the art, halo as used herein are intended to include chloro, fluoro, bromo and iodo.

- 10 Specific compounds of use in the present invention include:
- (a) 1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-(t-butoxycarbonyl (methylamino)) butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);
- (b) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-
- 15 piperidine);
- (c) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(benzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);
- (d) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-bistrifluoromethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);
- 20 (e) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-methylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);
- (f) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-chlorobenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);
- 25 (g) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);
- 30

(h) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dichloro-benzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

(i) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenylacetyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

(j) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-isopropoxy-phenylacetyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

(k) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(benzenesulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

(l) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethyl-benzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-benzyloxycarbonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

(m) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethyl-benzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

(n) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethyl-benzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-propionyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

(o) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethyl-benzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-formyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

(p) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethyl-benzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-*t*-butylcarbonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

(q) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethyl-benzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methylaminocarbonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

(r) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethyl-benzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-ethoxycarbonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

(s) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethyl-benzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-ethanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

- (t) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-*i*-propanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);
- 5 (u) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1'-methyl-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro-indoline-3,4'-piperidinium iodide;
- (v) 1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-(N-(R or S)-(3-methylbenzoyl)(methylamino))pentyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);
- 10 (w) 1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-(N-(R or S)-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl)(methylamino))pentyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);
- (x) 1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-(N-(R or S)-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))pentyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro-
- 15 (indoline-3,4'-piperidine);
- (y) 1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-(N-(R or S)-(3,5-dichlorobenzoyl)(methylamino))pentyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro-(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);
- (aa) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-
- 20 difluorobenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro-(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);
- (ab) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);
- 25 (ac) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(1-naphthoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);
- (ad) 1'-(2-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-1-(N-(2-chlorophenylsulfonyl)-(methylamino))-4-butyl)-1-methylsulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);
- 30 (ae) 1'-(2-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-1-(N-(3-chlorophenylsulfonyl)-(methylamino))-4-butyl)-1-methylsulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

- (af) 1'-(2-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-1-(N-(4-chlorophenylsulfonyl)-(methylamino))-4-butyl)-1-methylsulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);
- 5 (ag) 1'-(2-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-1-(N-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-(methylamino))-4-butyl)-1-methylsulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);
- (ah) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);
- 10 (ai) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine).
- (aj) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-bromo-5-methylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);
- 15 (ak) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-1-(2-aminoacetyl)-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);
- (al) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-1-methyl-spiro(indol-2-one-3,4'-piperidine);
- 20 (am) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dichlorobenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-1-methyl-spiro(isoindol-1-one-3,4'-piperidine);
- (an) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2-oxo-tetrahydroquinoline-4,4'-piperidine); and
- 25 (ao) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dichlorobenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-1-methyl-spiro(2-oxo-tetrahydro-quinoline-4,4'-piperidine);
- 30 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

Specific compounds of use in the present invention further include:

- (a) 1'-(3-(S)-(4-fluorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-bistrifluoromethylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- 35

- (b) 1'-(3-(S)-(3-chlorophenyl)-4-(N-(3,5-bistrifluoromethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- 5 (c) 1'-(3-(S)-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-(N-(3,5-bistrifluoromethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- (d) 1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-4-(N-(3,5-bistrifluoromethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- 10 (e) 1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl)-4-(N-(3,5-bistrifluoromethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- (f) 1'-(3-(RS)-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4-(N-(3,5-bistrifluoromethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-
- 15 spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- (g) 1'-(3-(S)-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-(N-(3,5-bistrifluoromethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine),
- (h) 1'-(3-(RS)-(4-pyridyl)-4-(N-(3,5-bistrifluoromethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- 20 (i) 1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(ethylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- 25 (j) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dichlorobenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine),
- (k) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-chlorobenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(2,3-
- 30 dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine),
- (l) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine),

- (m) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-methylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine),
- 5 (n) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(benzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine),
- (o) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(benzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine),
- 10 (p) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-methylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine),
- (q) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine),
- 15 (r) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-chlorobenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine),
- (s) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dichlorobenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine),
- 20 (t) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine),
- 25 (u) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(t-butoxycarbonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine),
- (v) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine),
- 30 (w) 1'-(3-((S)-(4-chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine),

- (x) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(t-butoxycarbonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide,
- 5 (y) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthylmethyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide,
- (z) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(t-butoxycarbonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1,1-dioxide,
- 10 (aa) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1,1-dioxide,
- (ab) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1,1-dioxide,
- 15 (ac) 1'-(3-((S)-(4-chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1,1-dioxide,
- (ad) 1'-(3-((S)-(4-chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide,
- 20 (ae) 1'-(3-(S)-(4-chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-bistrifluoromethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine), 1-oxide,
- 25 (af) 1'-(3-(S)-(4-chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-bistrifluoromethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine), 1, 1-dioxide,
- (ag) 1'-benzyloxycarbonyl-5-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- 30 (ah) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(methylamino)butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-5-methoxy-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- (ai) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(methylamino)butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-5-methyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- 35 5-chloro-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(methylamino)butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),

- (ak) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(methylamino)butyl)-5-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- (al) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(methylamino)butyl)-7-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- 5 (am) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-5-methyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- (an) 5-chloro-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-methylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- 10 (ao) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-5-methoxy-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- (ap) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-methylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- 15 (aq) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dichlorobenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- 20 (ar) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- (as) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-chlorobenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- 25 (at) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- (au) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-7-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- 30 (av) 1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-t-butoxycarbonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),

(aw) 1-acetyl-5-chloro-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(methylamino)butyl)-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),

(ax) 1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(methylamino)butyl)-5-methyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),

5 (ay) 1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(methylamino)butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),

(az) 1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(methylamino)butyl)-6-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),

10 (ba) 1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(methylamino)butyl)-4-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),

(bb) 1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(benzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-4-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),

15 (bc) 1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5,-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-6-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),

(bd) 1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(benzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-6-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),

20 (be) 1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5,-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-4-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),

(bf) 1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(benzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),

25 (bg) 1-acetyl-1'-5-chloro-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5,-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),

(bh) 1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-chlorobenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),

30 (bi) 1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dichlorobenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),

(bj) 1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-methylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),

(bk) 1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),

5 (bl) 1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-isopropoxybenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),

(bm) 1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),

10 (bn) 1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-methyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),

(bo) 1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),

15 (bp) 1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(1-naphthoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),

(bq) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(1-naphthoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),

20 (br) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),

(bs) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine),

25 (bt) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine) sulfone,

(bu) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine),

30 (bv) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine),

(bw) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine),

(bx) 1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-6-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),

(by) 1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-4-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),

(bz) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthylmethyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),

(ca) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthylmethyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),

(cb) 1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthylmethyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),

(cd) 1'-(5-fluoroindolyl-3-(2-ethanoyl))-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),

(ce) 1'-(2-(3-(5-fluoroindolyl))ethyl))-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),

(cf) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-chloro-4-fluorobenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),

(cg) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-chloro-4-fluorobenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),

(ch) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluorobenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),

(ci) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluorobenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),

(cj) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-chloro-4-fluorobenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),

- (ck) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- 5 (cl) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- (cm) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- 10 (cn) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- (co) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- 15 (cp) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- (cq) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- 20 (cr) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(1-naphthoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- (cs) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))-4-phenyl-butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- 25 (ct) 1'-(4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))-4-(phenyl)butyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- (cu) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(1-(2-phenylimidazolo))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- 30 (cv) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-((N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))-4-(methyl)butyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),

- (cw) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-((N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthyl)(methylamino))-4-(methyl)butyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- 5 (cx) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(R and S)-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))hexyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- (cy) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(R and S)-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))hexyl)-1-acetyl-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- 10 (cz) 1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-(R and S)-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))heptyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- (da) 1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-(R and S)-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))heptyl)-1-acetyl-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- 15 (db) 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(R and S)-hydroxy-5-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)pentyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- (dc) 1'-(3-(R)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-5-(N-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)(methylamino))-5-oxo-pentyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- 20 (dd) 1'-(3-(R)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-5-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-5-oxo-pentyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- (de) 1'-(3-(R)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-6-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-5-oxo-hexyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- 25 (df) 1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-6-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-6-oxo-hexyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine),
- (dg) 1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-6-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-5-(R&S)-methyl-6-oxo-hexyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine); and
- 30 (dh) 1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-(3,5-(bistrifluoromethyl)benzyloxy)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine); and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

The subject compounds are useful in a method of modulating chemokine receptor activity in a patient in need of such modulation comprising the administration of an effective amount of the compound.

5 The present invention is directed to the use of the foregoing spiro-substituted azacycles as modulators of chemokine receptor activity. In particular, these compounds are useful as modulators of the chemokine receptors, including CCR-1, CCR-2, CCR-2A, CCR-2B, CCR-3, CCR-4, CCR-5, CXCR-3, and/or CXCR-4. In particular, the
10 compounds of the present invention are preferred as modulators of the chemokine receptor CCR-5.

 The present invention is further directed to the use of compounds of this general structure which are disclosed as being antagonists of neurokinin receptors. Such compounds are disclosed, for
15 example, in: U.S. Patent No. 5,317,020; U.S. Patent No. 5,534,525; U.S. Patent No. 5,350,852; U.S. Patent No. 5,411,971; U.S. Patent No. 5,446,052; U.S. Patent No. 5,560,700; EP 0 559 538, Sep. 8, 1993; EP 0 591 040, Apr. 6, 1994; EP 0 698 601, Feb. 28, 1996; EP 0 625 509, Nov. 23, 1994; EP 0 630 887, Dec. 28, 1994; EP 0 680 962, Nov. 8, 1995; EP 0 709 375, May 1, 1996; EP 0
20 709 376, May 1, 1996; EP 0 723 959, Jul. 31, 1996; EP 0 739 891; WO 94/10146, May 11, 1994; WO 94/17045, Aug. 4, 1994; WO 94/26735, Nov. 24, 1994; WO 94/29309, Dec. 22, 1994; WO 95/05377, Feb. 23, 1995; WO 95/12577, May 11, 1995; WO 95/15961, Jun. 15, 1995; WO 95/16682, Jun. 22, 1995; WO 95/21187; WO 95/26335, Oct. 5, 1995; WO 95/26338, Oct. 5, 1995; WO
25 95/35279; WO 96/06094, Feb. 29, 1996; WO 96/10568, Apr. 11, 1996; WO 96/23787, Aug. 8, 1996; WO 96/24582, Aug. 15, 1996; WO 96/28441; and WO 96/32385. Accordingly, the present invention embraces the use of a compound disclosed in these publications as a modulator of chemokine receptor activity.

30 The utility of the compounds in accordance with the present invention as modulators of chemokine receptor activity may be demonstrated by methodology known in the art, such as the assay for CCR-1 and/or CCR-5 binding as disclosed by Van Riper, et al., J. Exp. Med., 177, 851-856 (1993), and the assay for CCR-2 and/or CCR-3 binding
35 as disclosed by Daugherty, et al., J. Exp. Med., 183, 2349-2354 (1996). Cell

lines for expressing the receptor of interest include those naturally expressing the receptor, such as EOL-3 or THP-1, or a cell engineered to express a recombinant receptor, such as CHO, RBL-2H3, HEK-293. For example, a CCR3 transfected AML14.3D10 cell line has been placed on
5 restricted deposit with American Type Culture Collection in Rockville, Maryland as ATCC No. CRL-12079, on April 5, 1996. The utility of the compounds in accordance with the present invention as inhibitors of the spread of HIV infection in cells may be demonstrated by methodology known in the art, such as the HIV quantitation assay disclosed by
10 Nunberg, et al., *J. Virology*, **65** (9), 4887-4892 (1991).

In particular, the compounds of the following examples had activity in binding to either the CCR-5 receptor or the CCR-3 receptor in the aforementioned assays. Such a result is indicative of the intrinsic activity of the compounds in use as modulators of chemokine receptor
15 activity.

Mammalian chemokine receptors provide a target for interfering with or promoting eosinophil and/or lymphocyte function in a mammal, such as a human. Compounds which inhibit or promote chemokine receptor function, are particularly useful for modulating eosinophil and/or lymphocyte function for therapeutic purposes.
20 Accordingly, the present invention is directed to compounds which are useful in the prevention and/or treatment of a wide variety of inflammatory and immunoregulatory disorders and diseases, including asthma and allergic diseases, as well as autoimmune pathologies such
25 as rheumatoid arthritis and atherosclerosis.

For example, an instant compound which inhibits one or more functions of a mammalian chemokine receptor (e.g., a human chemokine receptor) may be administered to inhibit (i.e., reduce or prevent) inflammation. As a result, one or more inflammatory
30 processes, such as leukocyte emigration, chemotaxis, exocytosis (e.g., of enzymes, histamine) or inflammatory mediator release, is inhibited. For example, eosinophilic infiltration to inflammatory sites (e.g., in asthma) can be inhibited according to the present method.

Similarly, an instant compound which promotes one or
35 more functions of a mammalian chemokine receptor (e.g., a human

chemokine) is administered to stimulate (induce or enhance) an inflammatory response, such as leukocyte emigration, chemotaxis, exocytosis (e.g., of enzymes, histamine) or inflammatory mediator release, resulting in the beneficial stimulation of inflammatory
5 processes. For example, eosinophils can be recruited to combat parasitic infections.

In addition to primates, such as humans, a variety of other mammals can be treated according to the method of the present invention. For instance, mammals including, but not limited to, cows,
10 sheep, goats, horses, dogs, cats, guinea pigs, rats or other bovine, ovine, equine, canine, feline, rodent or murine species can be treated. However, the method can also be practiced in other species, such as avian species (e.g., chickens).

Diseases and conditions associated with inflammation and
15 infection can be treated using the method of the present invention. In a preferred embodiment, the disease or condition is one in which the actions of eosinophils and/or lymphocytes are to be inhibited or promoted, in order to modulate the inflammatory response.

Diseases or conditions of humans or other species which
20 can be treated with inhibitors of chemokine receptor function, include, but are not limited to: inflammatory or allergic diseases and conditions, including respiratory allergic diseases such as asthma, allergic rhinitis, hypersensitivity lung diseases, hypersensitivity pneumonitis, eosinophilic pneumonias (e.g., Loeffler's syndrome, chronic
25 eosinophilic pneumonia), delayed-type hypersensitivity, interstitial lung diseases (ILD) (e.g., idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, or ILD associated with rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, ankylosing spondylitis, systemic sclerosis, Sjogren's syndrome, polymyositis or dermatomyositis); systemic anaphylaxis or hypersensitivity responses,
30 drug allergies (e.g., to penicillin, cephalosporins), insect sting allergies; autoimmune diseases, such as rheumatoid arthritis, psoriatic arthritis, multiple sclerosis, systemic lupus erythematosus, myasthenia gravis, juvenile onset diabetes; glomerulonephritis, autoimmune thyroiditis, Behcet's disease; graft rejection (e.g., in transplantation), including
35 allograft rejection or graft-versus-host disease; inflammatory bowel

diseases, such as Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis; spondyloarthropathies; scleroderma; psoriasis (including T-cell mediated psoriasis) and inflammatory dermatoses such as dermatitis, eczema, atopic dermatitis, allergic contact dermatitis, urticaria; 5 vasculitis (e.g., necrotizing, cutaneous, and hypersensitivity vasculitis); eosinophilic myositis, eosinophilic fasciitis; cancers with leukocyte infiltration of the skin or organs. Other diseases or conditions in which undesirable inflammatory responses are to be inhibited can be treated, including, but not limited to, reperfusion injury, atherosclerosis, certain 10 hematologic malignancies, cytokine-induced toxicity (e.g., septic shock, endotoxic shock), polymyositis, dermatomyositis.

Diseases or conditions of humans or other species which can be treated with promoters of chemokine receptor function, include, but are not limited to: immunosuppression, such as that in individuals 15 with immunodeficiency syndromes such as AIDS, individuals undergoing radiation therapy, chemotherapy, therapy for autoimmune disease or other drug therapy (e.g., corticosteroid therapy), which causes immunosuppression; immunosuppression due congenital deficiency in receptor function or other causes; and infectious diseases, 20 such as parasitic diseases, including, but not limited to helminth infections, such as nematodes (round worms); (Trichuriasis, Enterobiasis, Ascariasis, Hookworm, Strongyloidiasis, Trichinosis, filariasis); trematodes (flukes) (Schistosomiasis, Clonorchiasis), cestodes (tape worms) (Echinococcosis, Taeniasis saginata, 25 Cysticercosis); visceral worms, visceral larva migrans (e.g., Toxocara), eosinophilic gastroenteritis (e.g., Anisaki spp., *Phocanema ssp.*), cutaneous larva migrans (*Ancylostoma braziliense*, *Ancylostoma caninum*).

The compounds of the present invention are accordingly 30 useful in the prevention and treatment of a wide variety of inflammatory and immunoregulatory disorders and diseases.

In another aspect, the instant invention may be used to evaluate putative specific agonists or antagonists of chemokine receptors, including CCR-1, CCR-2, CCR-2A, CCR-2B, CCR-3, CCR-4, 35 CCR-5, CXCR-3, and CXCR-4. Accordingly, the present invention is

directed to the use of these compounds in the preparation and execution of screening assays for compounds which modulate the activity of chemokine receptors. For example, the compounds of this invention are useful for isolating receptor mutants, which are excellent screening tools for more potent compounds. Furthermore, the compounds of this invention are useful in establishing or determining the binding site of other compounds to chemokine receptors, e.g., by competitive inhibition. The compounds of the instant invention are also useful for the evaluation of putative specific modulators of the chemokine receptors, including CCR-1, CCR-2, CCR-2A, CCR-2B, CCR-3, CCR-4, CCR-5, CXCR-3, and CXCR-4. As appreciated in the art, thorough evaluation of specific agonists and antagonists of the above chemokine receptors has been hampered by the lack of availability of non-peptidyl (metabolically resistant) compounds with high binding affinity for these receptors. Thus the compounds of this invention are commercial products to be sold for these purposes.

The present invention is further directed to a method for the manufacture of a medicament for modulating chemokine receptor activity in humans and animals comprising combining a compound of the present invention with a pharmaceutical carrier or diluent.

The present invention is further directed to the use of these compounds in the prevention or treatment of infection by a retrovirus, in particular, the human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) and the treatment of, and delaying of the onset of consequent pathological conditions such as AIDS. Treating AIDS or preventing or treating infection by HIV is defined as including, but not limited to, treating a wide range of states of HIV infection: AIDS, ARC (AIDS related complex), both symptomatic and asymptomatic, and actual or potential exposure to HIV. For example, the compounds of this invention are useful in treating infection by HIV after suspected past exposure to HIV by, e.g., blood transfusion, organ transplant, exchange of body fluids, bites, accidental needle stick, or exposure to patient blood during surgery. In addition, a compound of the present invention may be used for the prevention of infection by HIV and the prevention of AIDS, such

as in post-coital prophylaxis or in the prevention of maternal transmission of the HIV virus to a fetus or a child upon birth.

In a preferred aspect of the present invention, a subject compound may be used in a method of inhibiting the binding of a human immunodeficiency virus to a chemokine receptor, such as CCR-5 and/or CXCR-4, of a target cell, which comprises contacting the target cell with an amount of the compound which is effective at inhibiting the binding of the virus to the chemokine receptor.

The subject treated in the methods above is a mammal, preferably a human being, male or female, in whom modulation of chemokine receptor activity is desired. "Modulation" as used herein is intended to encompass antagonism, agonism, partial antagonism and/or partial agonism. The term "therapeutically effective amount" means the amount of the subject compound that will elicit the biological or medical response of a tissue, system, animal or human that is being sought by the researcher, veterinarian, medical doctor or other clinician.

The term "composition" as used herein is intended to encompass a product comprising the specified ingredients in the specified amounts, as well as any product which results, directly or indirectly, from combination of the specified ingredients in the specified amounts. By "pharmaceutically acceptable" it is meant the carrier, diluent or excipient must be compatible with the other ingredients of the formulation and not deleterious to the recipient thereof.

The terms "administration of" and or "administering a" compound should be understood to mean providing a compound of the invention or a prodrug of a compound of the invention to the individual in need of treatment.

Combined therapy to modulate chemokine receptor activity and thereby prevent and treat inflammatory and immunoregulatory disorders and diseases, including asthma and allergic diseases, as well as autoimmune pathologies such as rheumatoid arthritis and atherosclerosis, and those pathologies noted above is illustrated by the combination of the compounds of this invention and other compounds which are known for such utilities.

For example, in the treatment or prevention of inflammation, the present compounds may be used in conjunction with an antiinflammatory or analgesic agent such as an opiate agonist, a lipoxygenase inhibitor, such as an inhibitor of 5-lipoxygenase, a cyclooxygenase inhibitor, such as a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor, an interleukin inhibitor, such as an interleukin-1 inhibitor, an NMDA antagonist, an inhibitor of nitric oxide or an inhibitor of the synthesis of nitric oxide, a non-steroidal antiinflammatory agent, or a cytokine-suppressing antiinflammatory agent, for example with a compound such as acetaminophen, aspirin, codiene, fentanyl, ibuprofen, indomethacin, ketorolac, morphine, naproxen, phenacetin, piroxicam, a steroidal analgesic, sufentanyl, sunlindac, tenidap, and the like. Similarly, the instant compounds may be administered with a pain reliever; a potentiator such as caffeine, an H2-antagonist, simethicone, aluminum or magnesium hydroxide; a decongestant such as phenylephrine, phenylpropanolamine, pseudophedrine, oxymetazoline, ephinephrine, naphazoline, xylometazoline, propylhexedrine, or levo-desoxy-ephedrine; an antiitussive such as codeine, hydrocodone, caramiphen, carbetapentane, or dextramethorphan; a diuretic; and a sedating or non-sedating antihistamine. Likewise, compounds of the present invention may be used in combination with other drugs that are used in the treatment/prevention/suppression or amelioration of the diseases or conditions for which compounds of the present invention are useful. Such other drugs may be administered, by a route and in an amount commonly used therefor, contemporaneously or sequentially with a compound of the present invention. When a compound of the present invention is used contemporaneously with one or more other drugs, a pharmaceutical composition containing such other drugs in addition to the compound of the present invention is preferred. Accordingly, the pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention include those that also contain one or more other active ingredients, in addition to a compound of the present invention. Examples of other active ingredients that may be combined with a compound of the present invention, either administered separately or in the same pharmaceutical compositions, include, but are not limited to: (a) VLA-4

antagonists such as those described in US 5,510,332, WO97/03094, WO97/02289, WO96/40781, WO96/22966, WO96/20216, WO96/01644, WO96/06108, WO95/15973 and WO96/31206; (b) steroids such as beclomethasone, methylprednisolone, betamethasone, prednisone, dexamethasone, and hydrocortisone; (c) immunosuppressants such as cyclosporin, tacrolimus, rapamycin and other FK-506 type immunosuppressants; (d) antihistamines (H1-histamine antagonists) such as bromopheniramine, chlorpheniramine, dexchlorpheniramine, triprolidine, clemastine, diphenhydramine, diphenylpyraline, tripeleminamine, hydroxyzine, methdilazine, promethazine, trimeprazine, azatadine, cyproheptadine, antazoline, pheniramine pyrilamine, astemizole, terfenadine, loratadine, cetirizine, fexofenadine, descarboethoxyloratadine, and the like; (e) non-steroidal anti-asthmatics such as β 2-agonists (terbutaline, metaproterenol, fenoterol, isoetharine, albuterol, bitolterol, and pirbuterol), theophylline, cromolyn sodium, atropine, ipratropium bromide, leukotriene antagonists (zafirlukast, montelukast, pranlukast, iralukast, pobilukast, SKB-106,203), leukotriene biosynthesis inhibitors (zileuton, BAY-1005); (f) non-steroidal antiinflammatory agents (NSAIDs) such as propionic acid derivatives (alminoprofen, benoxaprofen, bucloxic acid, carprofen, fenbufen, fenoprofen, fluprofen, flurbiprofen, ibuprofen, indoprofen, ketoprofen, miroprofen, naproxen, oxaprozin, piroprofen, pranoprofen, suprofen, tiaprofenic acid, and tioxaprofen), acetic acid derivatives (indomethacin, acemetacin, alclofenac, clidanac, diclofenac, fenclofenac, fenclozic acid, fentiazac, furofenac, ibufenac, isoxepac, oxpinac, sulindac, tiopinac, tolmetin, zidometacin, and zomepirac), fenamic acid derivatives (flufenamic acid, meclofenamic acid, mefenamic acid, niflumic acid and tolfenamic acid), biphenylcarboxylic acid derivatives (diflunisal and flufenisal), oxicams (isoxicam, piroxicam, sudoxicam and tenoxicam), salicylates (acetyl salicylic acid, sulfasalazine) and the pyrazolones (apazone, bezpiperylon, feprazone, mofebutazone, oxyphenbutazone, phenylbutazone); (g) cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) inhibitors; (h) inhibitors of phosphodiesterase type IV (PDE-IV); (i) other antagonists of the chemokine receptors, especially CCR-1, CCR-2, CCR-3 and CCR-5; (j) cholesterol lowering agents such as HMG-CoA

reductase inhibitors (lovastatin, simvastatin and pravastatin, fluvastatin, atorvastatin, and other statins), sequestrants (cholestyramine and colestipol), nicotinic acid, fenofibric acid derivatives (gemfibrozil, clofibrat, fenofibrate and benzaifibrate), and probucol; (k) 5 anti-diabetic agents such as insulin, sulfonylureas, biguanides (metformin), α -glucosidase inhibitors (acarbose) and glitazones (troglitazone and pioglitazone); (l) preparations of interferon beta (interferon beta-1 α , interferon beta-1 β); (m) other compounds such as 5-aminosalicylic acid and prodrugs thereof, antimetabolites such as 10 azathioprine and 6-mercaptopurine, and cytotoxic cancer chemotherapeutic agents. The weight ratio of the compound of the compound of the present invention to the second active ingredient may be varied and will depend upon the effective dose of each ingredient. Generally, an effective dose of each will be used. Thus, for example, 15 when a compound of the present invention is combined with an NSAID the weight ratio of the compound of the present invention to the NSAID will generally range from about 1000:1 to about 1:1000, preferably about 200:1 to about 1:200. Combinations of a compound of the present invention and other active ingredients will generally also be within the 20 aforementioned range, but in each case, an effective dose of each active ingredient should be used.

The present invention is further directed to combinations of the present compounds with one or more agents useful in the prevention or treatment of AIDS. For example, the compounds of this invention 25 may be effectively administered, whether at periods of pre-exposure and/or post-exposure, in combination with effective amounts of the AIDS antivirals, immunomodulators, anti-infectives, or vaccines known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

30

ANTIVIRALSDrug NameManufacturerIndication

| | | |
|------------------------------|---|---|
| 097 | Hoechst/Bayer | HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase (RT) inhibitor) |
| 141 W94 | Glaxo Wellcome | HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (protease inhibitor) |
| 1592U89 | Glaxo Wellcome | HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (protease inhibitor) |
| Abacavir (1592U89) | Glaxo Wellcome | HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (RT inhibitor) |
| Acemannan | Carrington Labs (Irving, TX) | ARC |
| Acyclovir | Burroughs Wellcome | HIV infection, AIDS, ARC, in combination with AZT |
| AD-439 | Tanox Biosystems | HIV infection, AIDS, ARC |
| AD-519 | Tanox Biosystems | HIV infection, AIDS, ARC |
| Adefovir dipivoxil AL-721 | Gilead Sciences Ethigen (Los Angeles, CA) | HIV infection ARC, PGL HIV positive, AIDS |
| Alpha Interferon | Glaxo Wellcome | Kaposi's sarcoma, HIV in combination w/Retrovir |

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| Ansamycin LM 427 | Adria Laboratories (Dublin, OH) Erbamont (Stamford, CT) | ARC |
| Antibody which neutralizes pH labile alpha aberrant Interferon AR177 | Advanced Biotherapy Concepts (Rockville, MD) | AIDS, ARC |
| beta-fluoro-ddA | Aronex Pharm | HIV infection, AIDS, ARC |
| BMS-232623 (CGP-73547) | Nat'l Cancer Institute | AIDS-associated diseases |
| BMS-234475 (CGP-61755) | Bristol-Myers Squibb/ Novartis | HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (protease inhibitor) |
| (-) 6-Chloro-4(S)- cyclopropylethynyl- 4(S)-trifluoro- methyl-1,4-dihydro- 2H-3,1-benzoxazin- 2-one CI-1012 Cidofovir | Bristol-Myers Squibb/ Novartis Merck Warner-Lambert Gilead Science | HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor) HIV-1 infection CMV retinitis, herpes, papillomavirus |
| Curdlan sulfate Cytomegalovirus immune globin Cytovene Ganciclovir | AJI Pharma USA MedImmune Syntex | HIV infection CMV retinitis sight threatening CMV peripheral CMV retinitis |

| | | |
|------------------------|--|---|
| Delaviridine | Pharmacia-Upjohn | HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (RT inhibitor) |
| Dextran Sulfate | Ueno Fine Chem. Ind. Ltd. (Osaka, Japan) | AIDS, ARC, HIV positive asymptomatic |
| ddC | Hoffman-La Roche | HIV infection, AIDS, ARC |
| Dideoxycytidine | | |
| ddI | Bristol-Myers Squibb | HIV infection, AIDS, ARC; combination with AZT/d4T |
| Dideoxyinosine | | |
| DMP-450 | AVID (Camden, NJ) | HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (protease inhibitor) |
| Efavirenz (DMP 266) | DuPont Merck | HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (non-nucleoside RT inhibitor) |
| EL10 | Elan Corp, PLC (Gainesville, GA) | HIV infection |
| Famciclovir | Smith Kline | herpes zoster, herpes simplex |
| FTC | Emory University | HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (reverse transcriptase inhibitor) |
| GS 840 | Gilead | HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (reverse transcriptase inhibitor) |
| GW 141 | Glaxo Welcome | HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (protease inhibitor) |

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|---|
| GW 1592 | Glaxo Wellcome | HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (reverse transcriptase inhibitor) |
| HBY097 | Hoechst Marion Roussel | HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor) |
| Hypericin | VIMRx Pharm. | HIV infection, AIDS, ARC |
| Recombinant Human Interferon Beta | Triton Biosciences (Alameda, CA) | AIDS, Kaposi's sarcoma, ARC |
| Interferon alfa-n3 | Interferon Sciences | ARC, AIDS |
| Indinavir | Merck | HIV infection, AIDS, ARC, asymptomatic HIV positive, also in combination with AZT/ddI/ddC |
| ISIS 2922 | ISIS Pharmaceuticals | CMV retinitis |
| KN1-272 | Nat'l Cancer Institute | HIV-assoc. diseases |
| Lamivudine, 3TC | Glaxo Wellcome | HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (reverse transcriptase inhibitor); also with AZT |
| Lobucavir Nelfinavir | Bristol-Myers Squibb Agouron Pharmaceuticals | CMV infection HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (protease inhibitor) |

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| Nevirapine | Boeheringer Ingleheim | HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (RT inhibitor) |
| Novapren | Novaferon Labs, Inc. (Akron, OH) | HIV inhibitor |
| Peptide T Octapeptide Sequence | Peninsula Labs (Belmont, CA) | AIDS |
| Trisodium Phosphonoformate | Astra Pharm. Products, Inc | CMV retinitis, HIV infection, other CMV infections |
| PNU-140690 | Pharmacia Upjohn | HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (protease inhibitor) |
| Probucol RBC-CD4 | Vyrex Sheffield Med. Tech (Houston TX) | HIV infection, AIDS HIV infection, AIDS, ARC |
| Ritonavir | Abbott | HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (protease inhibitor) |
| Saquinavir | Hoffmann- LaRoche | HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (protease inhibitor) |
| Stavudine; d4T Didehydrodeoxy- thymidine | Bristol-Myers Squibb | HIV infection, AIDS, ARC |
| Valaciclovir | Glaxo Wellcome | genital HSV & CMV infections |
| Virazole Ribavirin VX-478 | Viratek/ICN (Costa Mesa, CA) Vertex | asymptomatic HIV positive, LAS, ARC HIV infection, AIDS, ARC |

| | | |
|-----------------|-------------------|---|
| Zalcitabine | Hoffmann-La Roche | HIV infection, AIDS, ARC, with AZT |
| Zidovudine; AZT | Glaxo Wellcome | HIV infection, AIDS, ARC, Kaposi's sarcoma, in combination with other therapies |

IMMUNO-MODULATORS

| <u>Drug Name</u> | <u>Manufacturer</u> | <u>Indication</u> |
|--|---------------------------------------|---|
| AS-101 | Wyeth-Ayerst | AIDS |
| Bropirimine | Pharmacia Upjohn | advanced AIDS |
| Acemannan | Carrington Labs, Inc. (Irving, TX) | AIDS, ARC |
| CL246,738 | American Cyanamid Lederle Labs | AIDS, Kaposi's sarcoma |
| EL10 | Elan Corp, PLC (Gainesville, GA) | HIV infection |
| FP-21399 | Fuki ImmunoPharm | blocks HIV fusion with CD4+ cells |
| Gamma Interferon | Genentech | ARC, in combination w/TNF (tumor necrosis factor) |
| Granulocyte Macrophage Colony Stimulating Factor | Genetics Institute Sandoz | AIDS |
| Granulocyte Macrophage Colony Stimulating Factor | Hoeschst-Roussel Immunex | AIDS |

| | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|---|
| Granulocyte Macrophage Colony Stimulating Factor | Schering-Plough | AIDS, combination w/AZT |
| HIV Core Particle Immunostimulant | Rorer | seropositive HIV |
| IL-2 | Cetus | AIDS, in combination w/AZT |
| Interleukin-2 | | |
| IL-2 | Hoffman-La Roche | AIDS, ARC, HIV, in combination w/AZT |
| Interleukin-2 | Immunex | |
| IL-2 | Chiron | AIDS, increase in CD4 cell counts |
| Interleukin-2 (aldeslukin) | | |
| Immune Globulin Intravenous (human) | Cutter Biological (Berkeley, CA) | pediatric AIDS, in combination w/AZT |
| IMREG-1 | Imreg (New Orleans, LA) | AIDS, Kaposi's sarcoma, ARC, PGL |
| IMREG-2 | Imreg (New Orleans, LA) | AIDS, Kaposi's sarcoma, ARC, PGL |
| Imuthiol Diethyl Dithio Carbamate | Merieux Institute | AIDS, ARC |
| Alpha-2 | | |
| Interferon | Schering Plough | Kaposi's sarcoma w/AZT, AIDS |
| Methionine- Enkephalin | TNI Pharmaceutical (Chicago, IL) | AIDS, ARC |
| MTP-PE | Ciba-Geigy Corp. | Kaposi's sarcoma |
| Muramyl-Tripeptide | | |
| Granulocyte Colony Stimulating Factor | Amgen | AIDS, in combination w/AZT |
| Remune | Immune Response Corp. | immunotherapeutic |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| rCD4 Recombinant Soluble Human CD4 | Genentech | AIDS, ARC |
| rCD4-IgG hybrids | | AIDS, ARC |
| Recombinant Soluble Human CD4 | Biogen | AIDS, ARC |
| Interferon Alfa 2a | Hoffman-La Roche | Kaposi's sarcoma AIDS, ARC, in combination w/AZT |
| SK&F106528 Soluble T4 | Smith Kline | HIV infection |
| Thymopentin | Immunobiology Research Institute (Annandale, NJ) | HIV infection |
| Tumor Necrosis Factor; TNF | Genentech | ARC, in combination w/gamma Interferon |

ANTI-INFECTIVES

| <u>Drug Name</u> | <u>Manufacturer</u> | <u>Indication</u> |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|--|
| Clindamycin with Primaquine | Pharmacia Upjohn | PCP |
| Fluconazole | Pfizer | cryptococcal meningitis, candidiasis |
| Pastille Nystatin Pastille | Squibb Corp. | prevention of oral candidiasis |
| Ornidyl | Merrell Dow | PCP |
| Eflornithine | | |
| Pentamidine Isethionate (IM & IV) | LyphoMed (Rosemont, IL) | PCP treatment |
| Trimethoprim | | antibacterial |

| | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|
| Trimethoprim/sulfa | | antibacterial |
| Piritrexim | Burroughs Wellcome | PCP treatment |
| Pentamidine | Fisons Corporation | PCP prophylaxis |
| isethionate for inhalation | | |
| Spiramycin | Rhone-Poulenc | cryptosporidial diarrhea |
| Intraconazole- | Janssen Pharm. | histoplasmosis; |
| R51211 | | cryptococcal meningitis |
| Trimetrexate | Warner-Lambert | PCP |

OTHER

| <u>Drug Name</u> | <u>Manufacturer</u> | <u>Indication</u> |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| Daunorubicin | NeXstar, Sequus | Karposi's sarcoma |
| Recombinant Human Erythropoietin | Ortho Pharm. Corp. | severe anemia assoc. with AZT therapy |
| Recombinant Human Growth Hormone | Serono | AIDS-related wasting, cachexia |
| Megestrol Acetate | Bristol-Myers Squibb | treatment of anorexia assoc. w/AIDS |
| Testosterone | Alza, Smith Kline | AIDS-related wasting |
| Total Enteral Nutrition | Norwich Eaton Pharmaceuticals | diarrhea and malabsorption related to AIDS |

- 5 It will be understood that the scope of combinations of the compounds of this invention with AIDS antivirals, immunomodulators, anti-infectives or vaccines is not limited to the list in the above Table, but includes in principle any combination with any pharmaceutical composition useful for the treatment of AIDS.

Preferred combinations are simultaneous or alternating treatments of with a compound of the present invention and an inhibitor of HIV protease and/or a non-nucleoside inhibitor of HIV reverse transcriptase. An optional fourth component in the combination is a nucleoside inhibitor of HIV reverse transcriptase, such as AZT, 3TC, ddC or ddI. A preferred inhibitor of HIV protease is indinavir, which is the sulfate salt of N-(2(R)-hydroxy-1(S)-indanyl)-2(R)-phenylmethyl-4-(S)-hydroxy-5-(1-(4-(3-pyridyl-methyl)-2(S)-N'-(t-butylcarboxamido)-piperazinyl))-pentaneamide ethanolate, and is synthesized according to U.S. 5,413,999. Indinavir is generally administered at a dosage of 800 mg three times a day. Other preferred protease inhibitors are nelfinavir and ritonavir. Another preferred inhibitor of HIV protease is saquinavir which is administered in a dosage of 600 or 1200 mg tid. Preferred non-nucleoside inhibitors of HIV reverse transcriptase include efavirenz.

The preparation of ddC, ddI and AZT are also described in EPO 0,484,071. These combinations may have unexpected effects on limiting the spread and degree of infection of HIV. Preferred combinations include those with the following (1) indinavir with efavirenz, and, optionally, AZT and/or 3TC and/or ddI and/or ddC; (2) indinavir, and any of AZT and/or ddI and/or ddC and/or 3TC, in particular, indinavir and AZT and 3TC; (3) stavudine and 3TC and/or zidovudine; (4) zidovudine and lamivudine and 141W94 and 1592U89; (5) zidovudine and lamivudine.

In such combinations the compound of the present invention and other active agents may be administered separately or in conjunction. In addition, the administration of one element may be prior to, concurrent to, or subsequent to the administration of other agent(s).

The compounds of the present invention may be administered by oral, parenteral (e.g., intramuscular, intraperitoneal, intravenous, ICV, intracisternal injection or infusion, subcutaneous injection, or implant), by inhalation spray, nasal, vaginal, rectal, sublingual, or topical routes of administration and may be formulated, alone or together, in suitable dosage unit formulations containing conventional non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, adjuvants

and vehicles appropriate for each route of administration. In addition to the treatment of warm-blooded animals such as mice, rats, horses, cattle, sheep, dogs, cats, monkeys, etc., the compounds of the invention are effective for use in humans.

5 The pharmaceutical compositions for the administration of the compounds of this invention may conveniently be presented in dosage unit form and may be prepared by any of the methods well known in the art of pharmacy. All methods include the step of bringing the active ingredient into association with the carrier which constitutes one
10 or more accessory ingredients. In general, the pharmaceutical compositions are prepared by uniformly and intimately bringing the active ingredient into association with a liquid carrier or a finely divided solid carrier or both, and then, if necessary, shaping the product into the desired formulation. In the pharmaceutical composition the active
15 object compound is included in an amount sufficient to produce the desired effect upon the process or condition of diseases. As used herein, the term "composition" is intended to encompass a product comprising the specified ingredients in the specified amounts, as well as any product which results, directly or indirectly, from combination of the
20 specified ingredients in the specified amounts.

 The pharmaceutical compositions containing the active ingredient may be in a form suitable for oral use, for example, as tablets, troches, lozenges, aqueous or oily suspensions, dispersible powders or granules, emulsions, hard or soft capsules, or syrups or elixirs.
25 Compositions intended for oral use may be prepared according to any method known to the art for the manufacture of pharmaceutical compositions and such compositions may contain one or more agents selected from the group consisting of sweetening agents, flavoring agents, coloring agents and preserving agents in order to provide
30 pharmaceutically elegant and palatable preparations. Tablets contain the active ingredient in admixture with non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable excipients which are suitable for the manufacture of tablets. These excipients may be for example, inert diluents, such as calcium carbonate, sodium carbonate, lactose, calcium phosphate or sodium
35 phosphate; granulating and disintegrating agents, for example, corn

starch, or alginic acid; binding agents, for example starch, gelatin or acacia, and lubricating agents, for example magnesium stearate, stearic acid or talc. The tablets may be uncoated or they may be coated by known techniques to delay disintegration and absorption in the gastrointestinal tract and thereby provide a sustained action over a longer period. For example, a time delay material such as glyceryl monostearate or glyceryl distearate may be employed. They may also be coated by the techniques described in the U.S. Patents 4,256,108; 4,166,452; and 4,265,874 to form osmotic therapeutic tablets for control release.

Formulations for oral use may also be presented as hard gelatin capsules wherein the active ingredient is mixed with an inert solid diluent, for example, calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate or kaolin, or as soft gelatin capsules wherein the active ingredient is mixed with water or an oil medium, for example peanut oil, liquid paraffin, or olive oil.

Aqueous suspensions contain the active materials in admixture with excipients suitable for the manufacture of aqueous suspensions. Such excipients are suspending agents, for example sodium carboxymethylcellulose, methylcellulose, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose, sodium alginate, polyvinylpyrrolidone, gum tragacanth and gum acacia; dispersing or wetting agents may be a naturally-occurring phosphatide, for example lecithin, or condensation products of an alkylene oxide with fatty acids, for example polyoxyethylene stearate, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with long chain aliphatic alcohols, for example heptadecaethyleneoxycetanol, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with partial esters derived from fatty acids and a hexitol such as polyoxyethylene sorbitol monooleate, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with partial esters derived from fatty acids and hexitol anhydrides, for example polyethylene sorbitan monooleate. The aqueous suspensions may also contain one or more preservatives, for example ethyl, or n-propyl, p-hydroxybenzoate, one or more coloring agents, one or more flavoring agents, and one or more sweetening agents, such as sucrose or saccharin.

Oily suspensions may be formulated by suspending the active ingredient in a vegetable oil, for example arachis oil, olive oil, sesame oil or coconut oil, or in a mineral oil such as liquid paraffin. The oily suspensions may contain a thickening agent, for example beeswax,
5 hard paraffin or cetyl alcohol. Sweetening agents such as those set forth above, and flavoring agents may be added to provide a palatable oral preparation. These compositions may be preserved by the addition of an anti-oxidant such as ascorbic acid.

Dispersible powders and granules suitable for preparation
10 of an aqueous suspension by the addition of water provide the active ingredient in admixture with a dispersing or wetting agent, suspending agent and one or more preservatives. Suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents are exemplified by those already mentioned above. Additional excipients, for example sweetening,
15 flavoring and coloring agents, may also be present.

The pharmaceutical compositions of the invention may also be in the form of oil-in-water emulsions. The oily phase may be a vegetable oil, for example olive oil or arachis oil, or a mineral oil, for example liquid paraffin or mixtures of these. Suitable emulsifying
20 agents may be naturally- occurring gums, for example gum acacia or gum tragacanth, naturally-occurring phosphatides, for example soy bean, lecithin, and esters or partial esters derived from fatty acids and hexitol anhydrides, for example sorbitan monooleate, and condensation products of the said partial esters with ethylene oxide, for example
25 polyoxyethylene sorbitan monooleate. The emulsions may also contain sweetening and flavoring agents.

Syrups and elixirs may be formulated with sweetening agents, for example glycerol, propylene glycol, sorbitol or sucrose. Such formulations may also contain a demulcent, a preservative and
30 flavoring and coloring agents.

The pharmaceutical compositions may be in the form of a sterile injectable aqueous or oleagenous suspension. This suspension may be formulated according to the known art using those suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents which have been
35 mentioned above. The sterile injectable preparation may also be a sterile

injectable solution or suspension in a non-toxic parenterally-acceptable diluent or solvent, for example as a solution in 1,3-butane diol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that may be employed are water, Ringer's solution and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose any bland fixed oil may be employed including synthetic mono- or diglycerides. In addition, fatty acids such as oleic acid find use in the preparation of injectables.

The compounds of the present invention may also be administered in the form of suppositories for rectal administration of the drug. These compositions can be prepared by mixing the drug with a suitable non-irritating excipient which is solid at ordinary temperatures but liquid at the rectal temperature and will therefore melt in the rectum to release the drug. Such materials are cocoa butter and polyethylene glycols.

For topical use, creams, ointments, jellies, solutions or suspensions, etc., containing the compounds of The present invention are employed. (For purposes of this application, topical application shall include mouth washes and gargles.)

The pharmaceutical composition and method of the present invention may further comprise other therapeutically active compounds as noted herein which are usually applied in the treatment of the above mentioned pathological conditions.

In the treatment or prevention of conditions which require chemokine receptor modulation an appropriate dosage level will generally be about 0.001 to 100 mg per kg patient body weight per day which can be administered in single or multiple doses. Preferably, the dosage level will be about 0.01 to about 25 mg/kg per day; more preferably about 0.05 to about 10 mg/kg per day. A suitable dosage level may be about 0.01 to 25 mg/kg per day, about 0.05 to 10 mg/kg per day, or about 0.1 to 5 mg/kg per day. Within this range the dosage may be 0.005 to 0.05, 0.05 to 0.5 or 0.5 to 5.0 mg/kg per day. For oral administration, the compositions are preferably provided in the form of tablets containing 1.0 to 1000 milligrams of the active ingredient, particularly 1.0, 5.0, 10.0, 15.0, 20.0, 25.0, 50.0, 75.0, 100.0, 150.0, 200.0, 250.0, 300.0, 400.0, 500.0,

600.0, 750.0, 800.0, 900.0, and 1000.0 milligrams of the active ingredient for the symptomatic adjustment of the dosage to the patient to be treated. The compounds may be administered on a regimen of 1 to 4 times per day, preferably once or twice per day.

5 It will be understood, however, that the specific dose level and frequency of dosage for any particular patient may be varied and will depend upon a variety of factors including the activity of the specific compound employed, the metabolic stability and length of action of that compound, the age, body weight, general health, sex, diet, mode and
10 time of administration, rate of excretion, drug combination, the severity of the particular condition, and the host undergoing therapy.

Several methods for preparing the compounds of this invention are illustrated in the following Schemes and Examples.

The compounds of the present invention are prepared by
15 alkylating azacycle 1, in which $R_1 = H$, under appropriate conditions (**Scheme 1**). The required azacycle starting materials are prepared using methods described in the literature; such as described in Ong, H. H. *et al*, Journal of Medicinal Chemistry, 1983,26, 981-986, and Nargund, R. *et al*, USSN 08/147,226 (November 3, 1993), EP 93309867.5.

20 Thus, azacycle 1 ($R_1=H$) is combined with the appropriate aldehyde and the intermediate imine is reduced to the tertiary amine chemically (e.g. using sodium cyanoborohydride) or catalytically (e.g. using hydrogen and palladium on carbon or Raney nickel catalyst) (**Scheme 1**). The aldehyde needed for this reaction can be prepared by
25 methods generally known in the chemical literature; for the purposes of the present invention the preparation of a representative aldehyde is described in Hale, J.J.; Finke, P.E.; MacCoss, M. *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters* **1993**,3, 319-322.

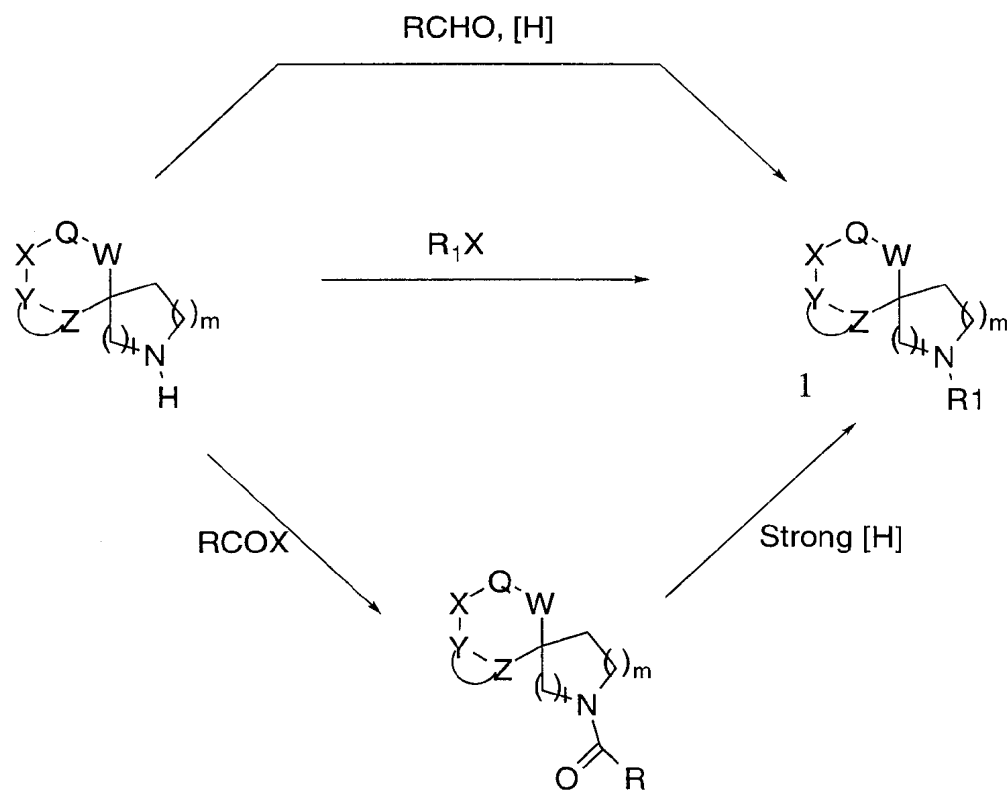
In an alternative embodiment of the present
30 invention, azacycle 1 ($R_1=H$) can be alkylated with an alkyl halide or alkyl sulfonate ester (with or without an added base to neutralize the mineral acid or sulfonic acid by-product) to give the desired compound (**Scheme 1**). The alkyl halide or alkyl sulfonate needed for this reaction can be prepared by methods generally known in the chemical literature;
35 for the purposes of the present invention an aldehyde, prepared as

described above, can be reduced to an alcohol with sodium borohydride, diisobutylaluminum hydride or lithium aluminum hydride, and the product alcohol converted to either the alkyl halide using methods described in March J. "Advanced Organic Chemistry", 3rd ed., John Wiley & Sons, New York, pp. 382-384 (1985), or alkyl sulfonate ester using methods described in March J. "Advanced Organic Chemistry", 3rd ed., John Wiley & Sons, New York, p. 444 (1985).

In an alternative embodiment of the present invention, **1** ($R_1 = H$) can be acylated to give the tertiary amide and subsequent reduction with a strong reducing agent (e.g. diborane including borane dimethylsulfide; and, lithium aluminum hydride) will give the desired compound (Scheme 1). The acylating agent needed for this reaction can be prepared by methods generally known in the chemical literature; for the purposes of the present invention an aldehyde, prepared as described above, can be oxidized using such commonly used reagents as permanganate in acid or silver oxide, and the resulting acid activated as an acid chloride or mixed anhydride which can be used to acylate **I** ($R_1 = H$). The product amide can be reduced with a strong reducing agent, such as diborane or lithium aluminum hydride, to give the tertiary amine.

Optionally, compound **1** formed in the alkylation step may be further modified in subsequent reactions. In one illustration of such an approach, the aldehyde fragment contained a t-butoxycarbonylamino group (Example 2). After reductive amination, the t-butoxycarbonyl protecting group is removed by treatment with a strong acid such as trifluoroacetic acid or formic acid and the resulting amine is acylated to furnish the desired compounds (Example 3). Alternatively, the protecting group may also be present in the azacycle portion as illustrated with a benzyloxycarbonyl group in Example 6. Thus an azacycle containing a benzyloxycarbonylindoline (prepared in Example 4) is alkylated with an aldehyde in the presence of a reducing agent. Next, the protecting group is removed to liberate a free amine (Example 7) and the amine is further reacted to provide additional analogs (Example 8).

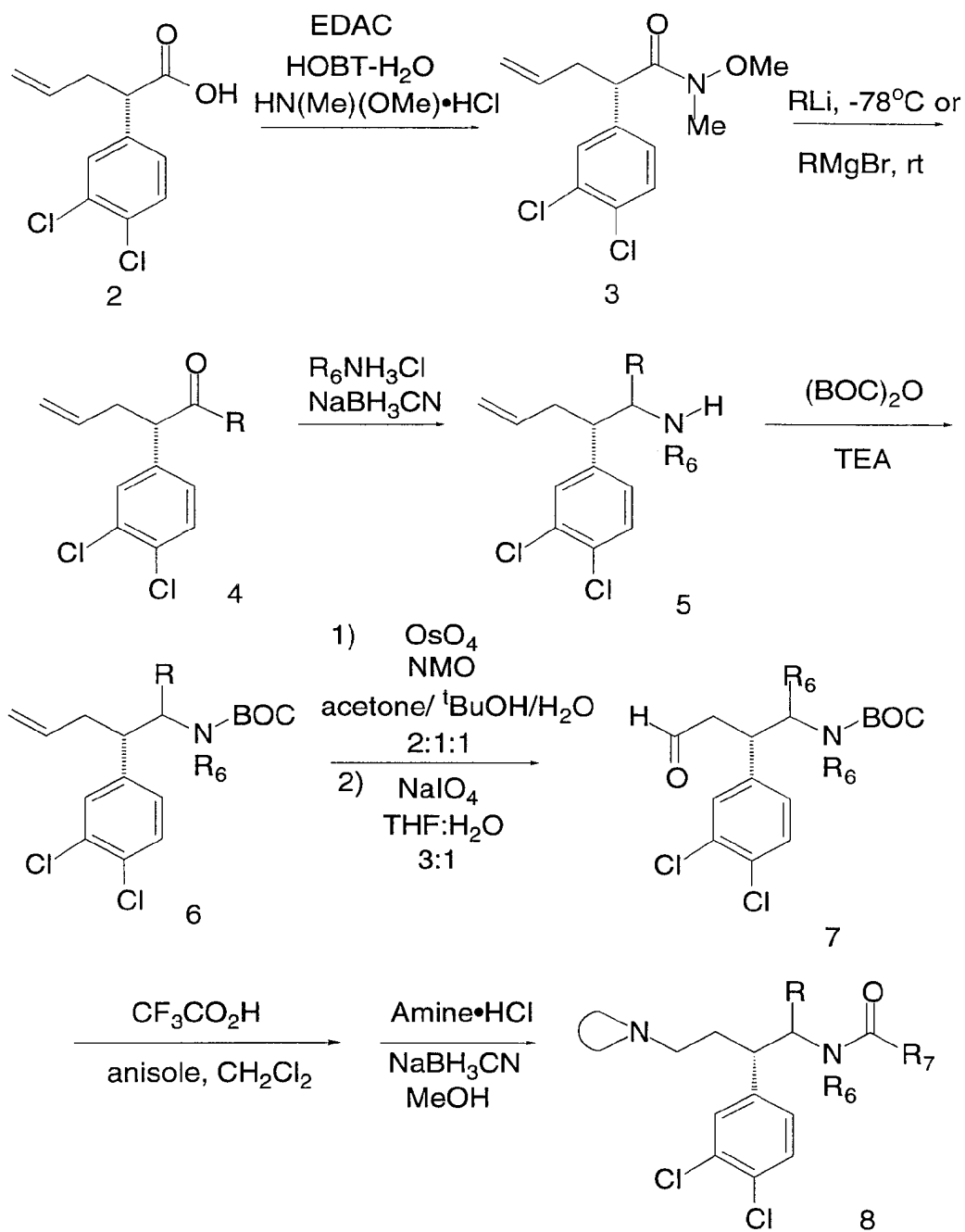
SCHEME 1



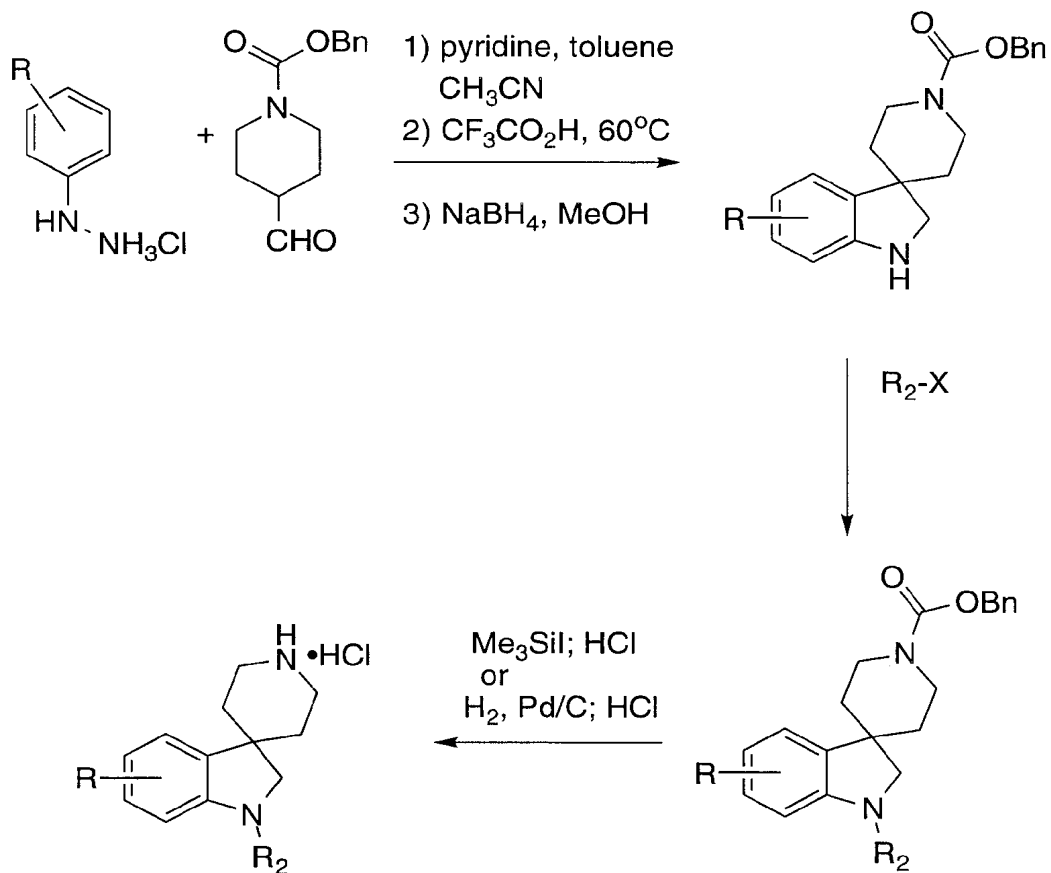
In an alternative embodiment of the present invention, the allyl acid **2** (described in Hale *et al*; see above) can be converted into the N-methyl methoxy amide **3**, which is then treated with an alkyl or aryl metal reagent, for example methyllithium or butyllithium, to provide the ketone **4** (Scheme 2). The ketone can be converted into an imine which can then be reduced to secondary amine **5** chemically, (e.g using sodium cyanoborohydride or sodium borohydride), or catalytically (e.g. using hydrogen and palladium on carbon or Raney nickel catalyst). Acylation under standard conditions, for example with an acid chloride, provides amide **6**. The allyl group in **6** can be oxidatively cleaved to aldehyde **7** with osmium tetroxide followed by sodium periodate or with ozone at low temperature. Reductive amination of aldehyde **7** with azacycle **1** can then be carried out under the conditions described above.

Substituted spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine) derivatives can be prepared as shown in Scheme 3 starting from the appropriately substituted phenylhydrazines. Following the Fischer indole reaction and reduction of the intermediate imine with a mild reducing agent such as sodium borohydride, the indoline nitrogen can be reacted with an electrophile such as an acyl chloride or a sulfonyl chloride. The protecting group on the piperidine nitrogen, for example a benzyloxycarbonyl group, can be removed by treatment with hydrogen in the presence of palladium on carbon or by exposure to trimethylsilyl iodide, to give the deprotected substituted spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine).

SCHEME 2



SCHEME 3

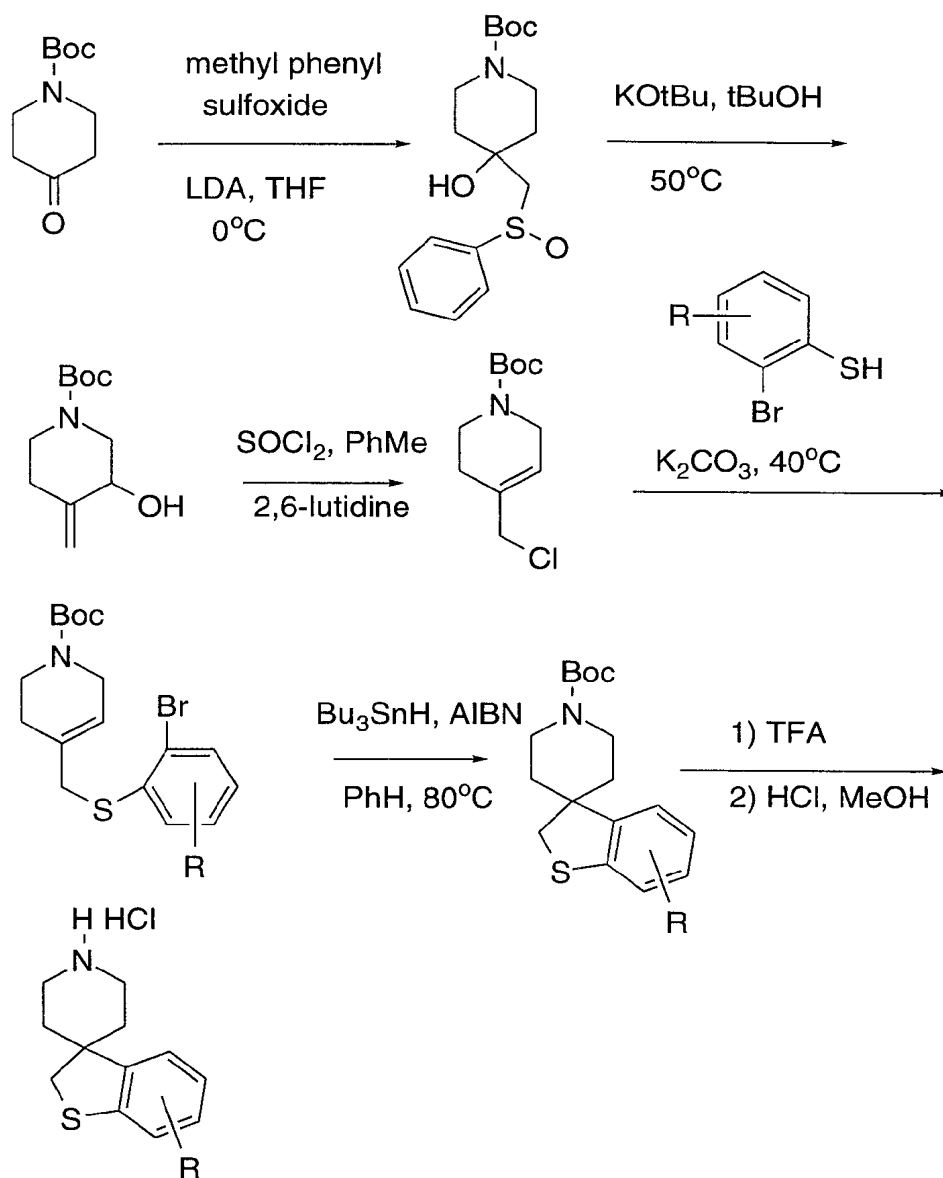


- 5 Preparation of spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine) derivatives is shown in Scheme 4. Reaction of N-Boc protected 4-piperidone with the lithium salt of methyl phenyl sulfoxide followed by base-mediated elimination-rearrangement and basic cleavage provides the indicated allylic alcohol. The alcohol can be
- 10 converted to the rearranged allylic chloride with thionyl chloride in toluene in the presence of 2,6-lutidine as a proton scavenger. Displacement of the chloride with functionalized 2-bromothiophenol provides the allylic sulfide, which can be cyclized under radical conditions to give the illustrated spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-
- 15 piperidine). Cleavage of the t-butoxycarbonyl group under standard

conditions, such as trifluoroacetic acid, then provides the desired spirocycle.

SCHEME 4

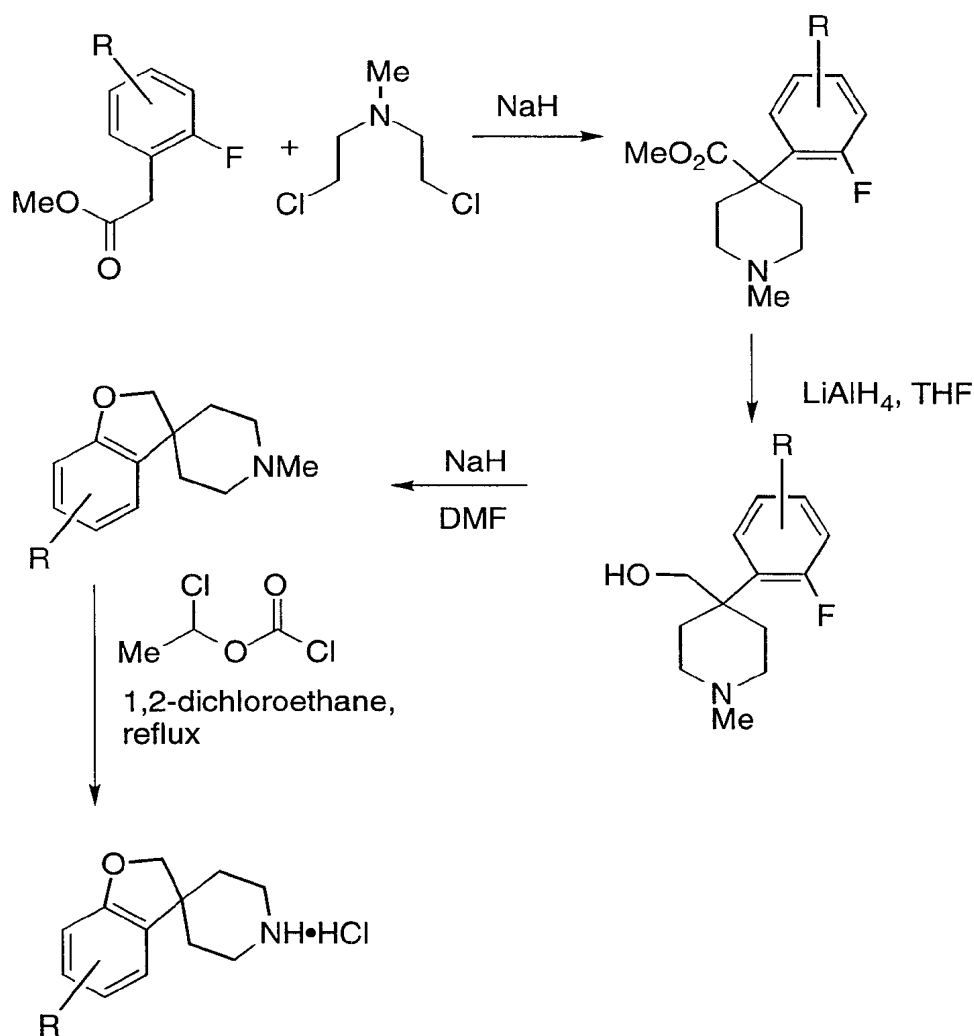
5



Spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine) derivatives can be prepared as illustrated in Scheme 5. Treatment of an appropriately substituted ester of 2-fluorophenylacetate with mechlorethamine hydrochloride under basic conditions provides the piperidine product, which on treatment with a strong reducing agent such as lithium aluminum hydride produces the corresponding 4-(hydroxymethyl) compound. Cyclization with base provides the benzofuran derivative, and cleavage of the N-methyl group can then be carried out using 1-chloroethyl chloroformate or other suitable N-demethylating agents.

10

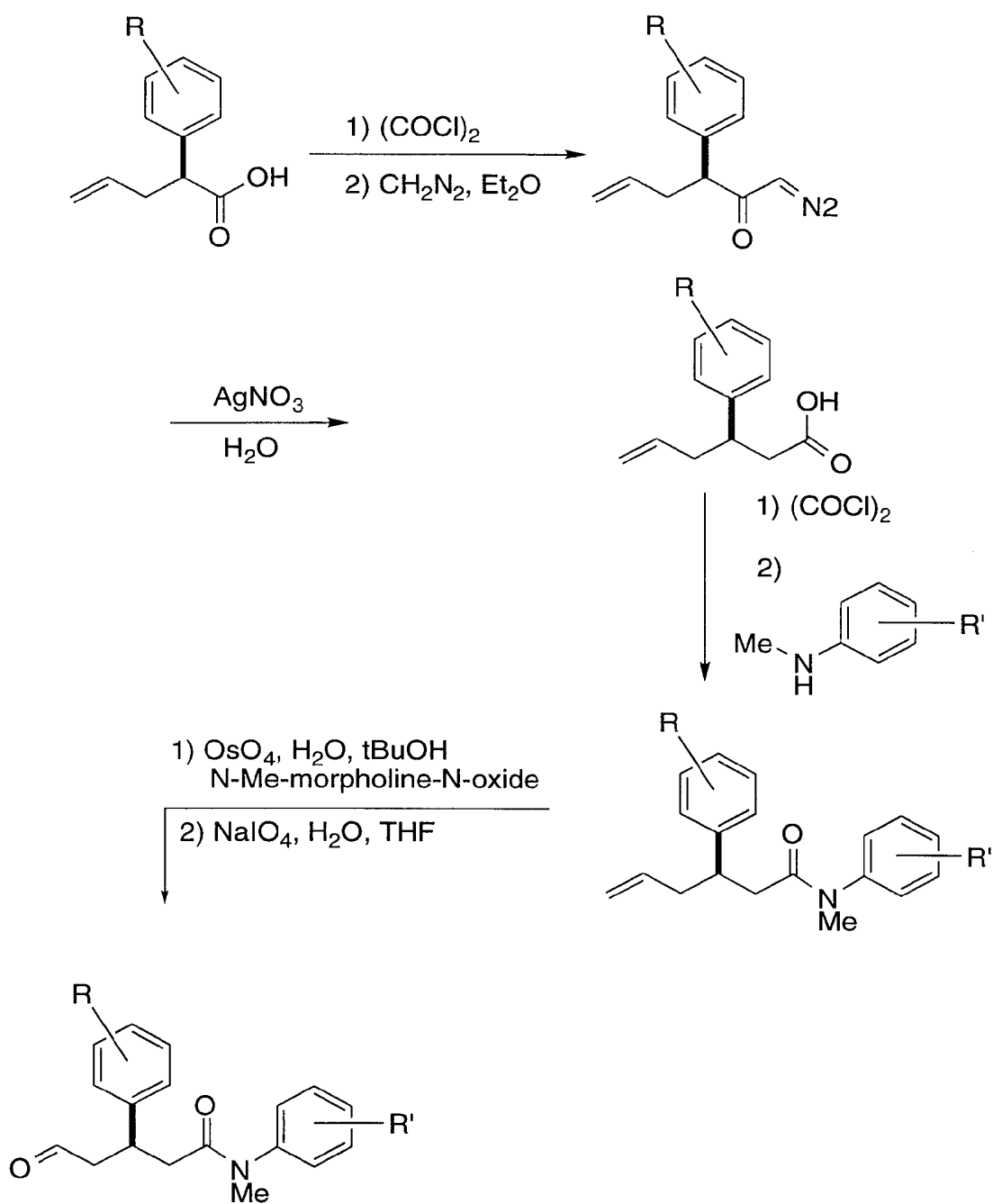
SCHEME 5



Compounds with alternate arrangements of the amide bond can be prepared as shown in Scheme 6. The illustrated acid can be homologated under Arndt-Eistert conditions to give the chain-extended acid, which can be derivatized under standard acylating conditions with, for example, an aniline derivative, to give the corresponding amide. Oxidative cleavage of the olefin with osmium tetroxide or ozone then provides the aldehyde intermediate suitable for coupling as described earlier.

5

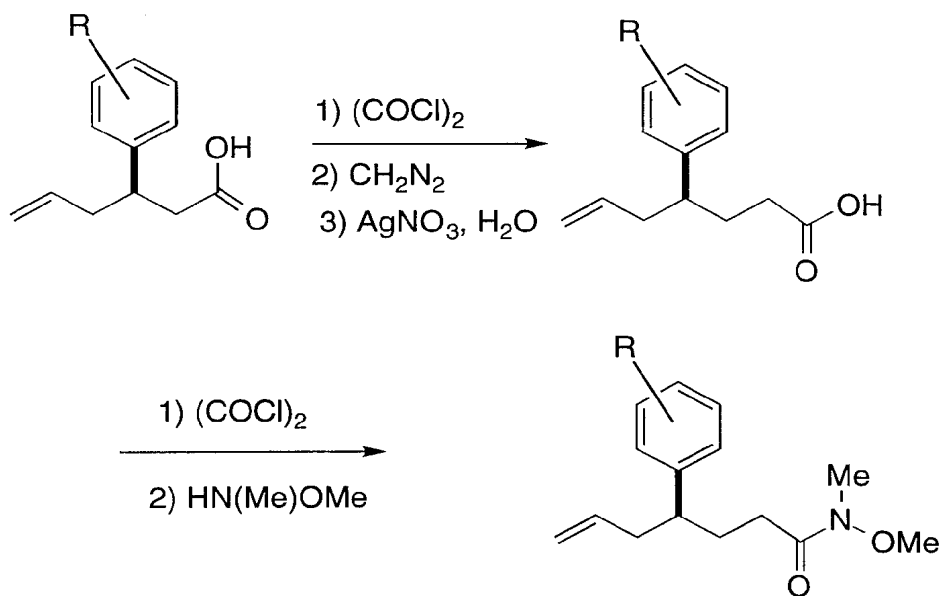
SCHEME 6



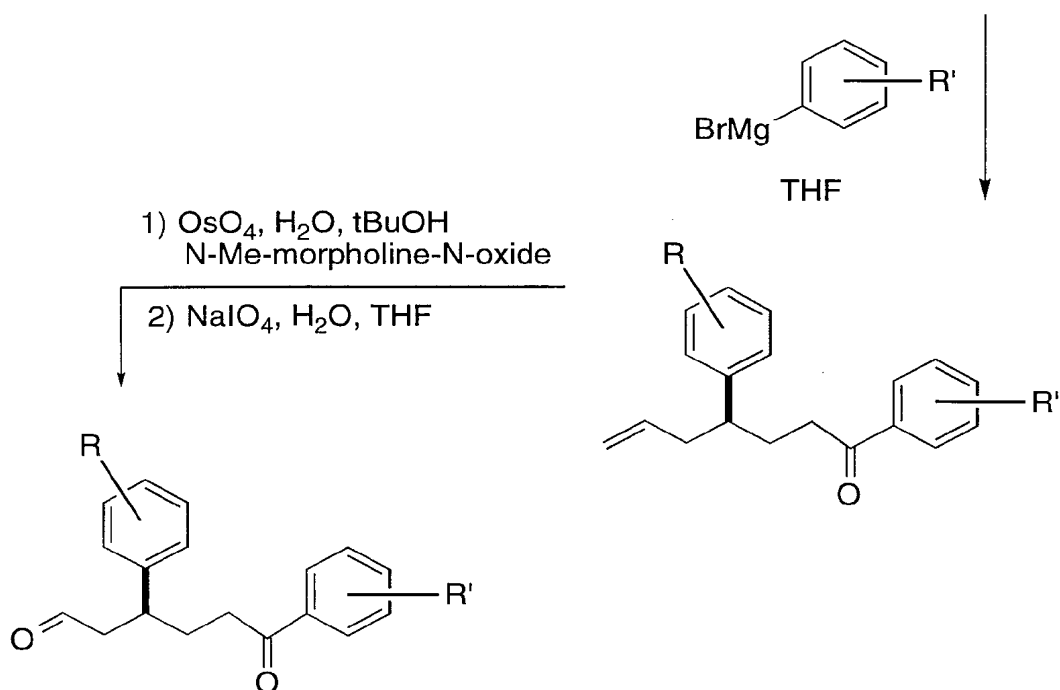
In addition, ketone derivatives can be prepared by an extension of the chemistry given above, as shown in Scheme 7. A second

- Arndt-Eistert chain extension provides the illustrated heptenoic acid derivative, which after conversion into its N-methoxy-N-methyl amide, can be reacted with an aryl organometallic reagent, such as an aryl magnesium bromide, to provide the ketone. Routine oxidative cleavage then gives the desired aldehyde, which can be coupled with a spiro-piperidine derivative as described above.
- 5

SCHEME 7



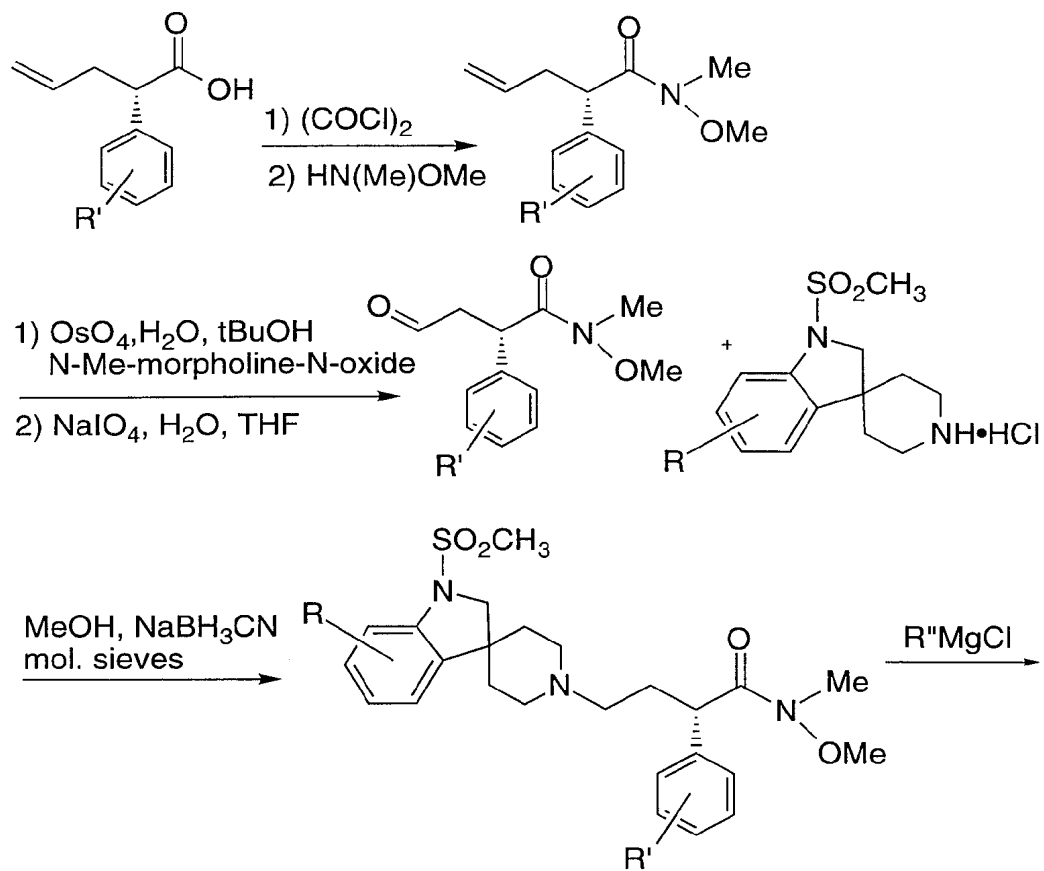
10

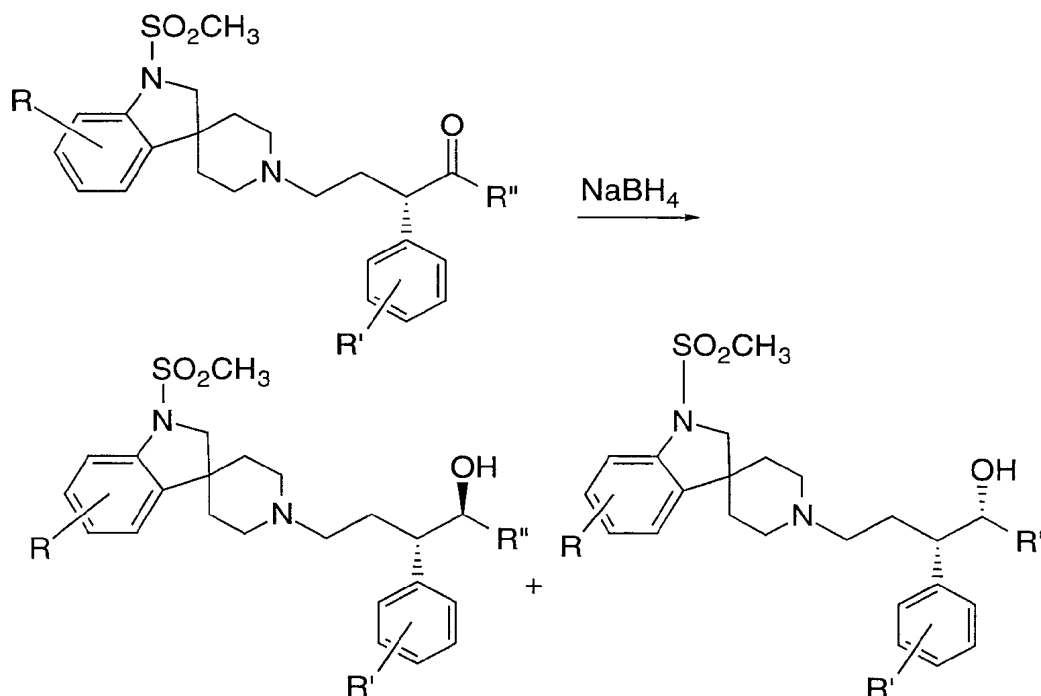


Alcohol containing antagonists can be prepared according to procedures given in Scheme 8. Formation of the N-methyl-N-methoxy amide of the indicated acid followed by oxidative cleavage of the olefin provides the intermediate aldehyde. Coupling with a spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine) derivative followed by addition of an organometallic reagent to the amide provides the illustrated ketone. Treatment with a hydride reducing agent, such as sodium borohydride, then yields the desired alcohol derivatives.

10

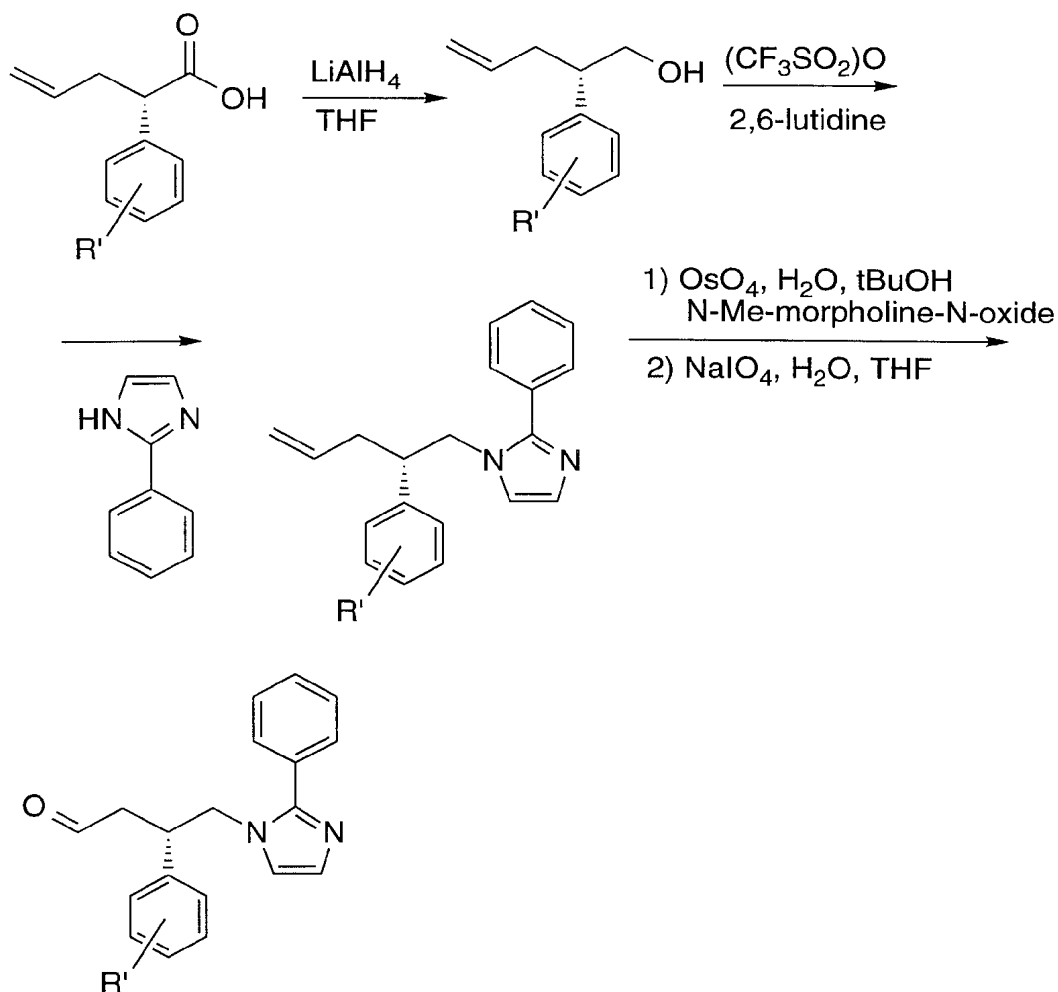
SCHEME 8





Formation of heterocycle substituted antagonists can be carried out according to the procedure given in Scheme 9 for substituted imidazoles. Reduction of the allyl acid with a strong reducing agent such as lithium aluminum hydride followed by in situ formation of the trifluoromethanesulfonate of the formed alcohol allows for displacement of the triflate with a nucleophile such as 2-phenylimidazole. Oxidative cleavage under standard conditions provides the indicated aldehyde which can then be coupled under the conditions described above to the appropriate spiro derivative.

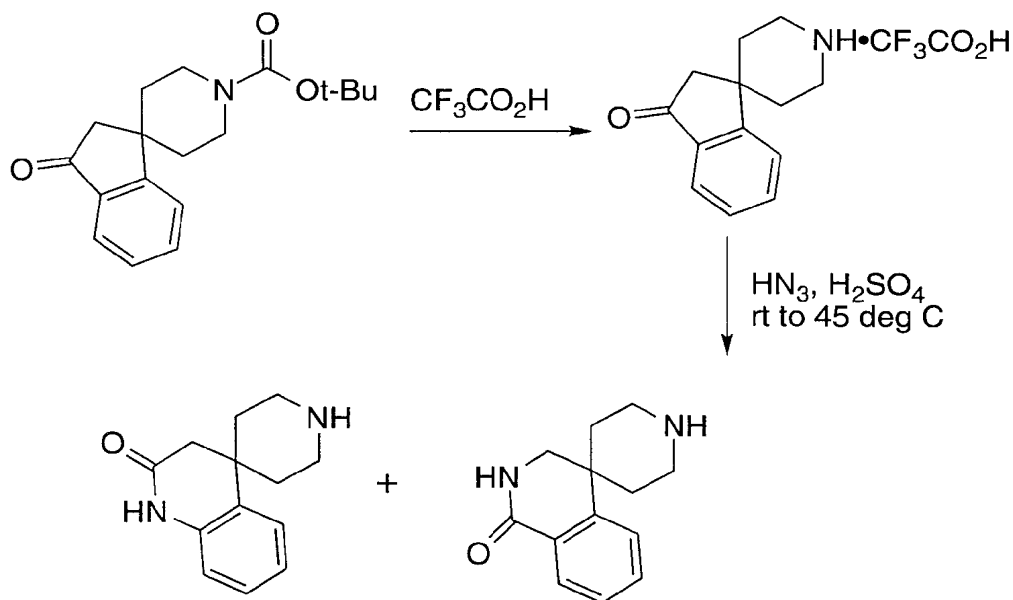
SCHEME 9



- Spiro(2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline-4,4'-piperidine) and spiro(1-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline-4,4'-piperidine) can be prepared as shown in Scheme 10. Starting from the indicated spiro(2-oxoindane-3,4'-piperidine) (described in Claremon, D.A. *et al*, European Patent 0 431 943 943 A2, Evans, B.E. *et al*, U.S. Patent 5,091,387, Davis, L. *et al*, U.S. Patent 4,420,485, all of which are incorporated by reference, and Parham *et al*, Journal of Organic Chemistry, 41, 2628 (1976)),
- deprotection of the piperidine nitrogen is carried out by treatment with acid, for example trifluoroacetic acid, followed by protection as the trifluoroacetamide, and the product is exposed to hydrazoic acid in the

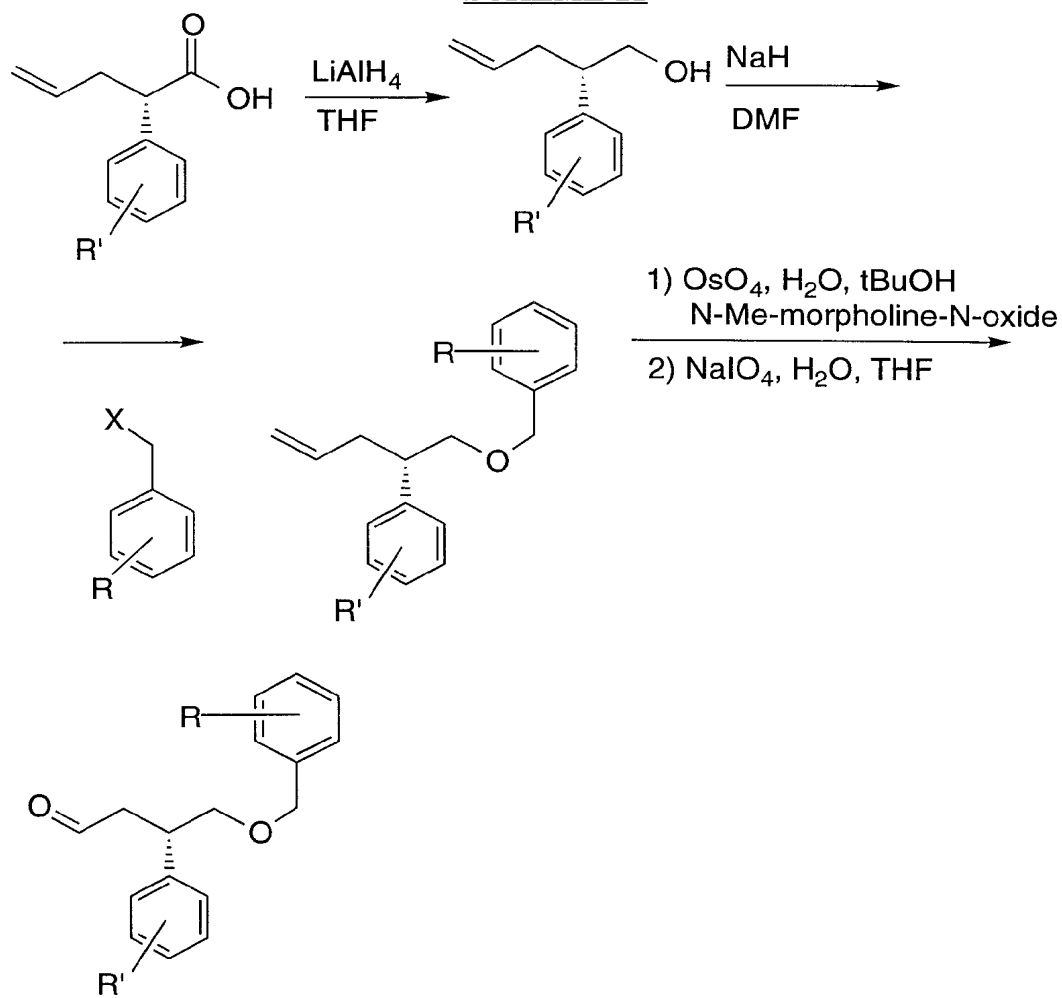
presence of sulfuric acid. Heating of this mixture effects a Schmidt rearrangement, to provide both the tetrahydroquinoline and the tetrahydroisoquinoline derivatives. These spiro compounds can then be separated and coupled to functionalized aldehydes by the methodology given above.

SCHEME 10



Compounds with ether substituents can also be prepared by the route shown in Scheme 11. Thus, the allyl acid discussed earlier can be reduced to the corresponding alcohol with, for example, lithium aluminum hydride. This alcohol can be alkylated by a Williamson ether synthesis, by deprotonation with a strong base such as sodium hydride or sodium hexamethyldisilazide followed by reaction with a benzyl halide such as benzyl bromide. The product can be processed through the oxidative cleavage steps described earlier to provide the aldehyde, which can then be coupled with a spirocycle under reductive amination conditions or else by reduction to the corresponding alcohol and conversion to the bromide. the bromide can then be used to alkylate a spirocycle under the conditions detailed above.

SCHEME 11



5 In some cases the order of carrying out the foregoing reaction schemes may be varied to facilitate the reaction or to avoid unwanted reaction products.

10 The following examples are provided for the purpose of further illustration only and are not intended to be limitations on the disclosed invention.

EXAMPLE 1

3-(S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-4-(N-(t-butoxycarbonyl)methylamino) butanal

A solution of 10 g (41 mmol) of 3-(S)-(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-4-methylamino-1-pentene in 100 mL of CH₂Cl₂ was cooled in an ice bath and treated with 5.8 mL (41 mmol) of triethylamine (Et₃N) and 9 g (41 mmol) of di-t-butyl dicarbonate. The cold bath was removed after 5 min and the stirring was continued for 1 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ and washed with water, 1.2 N HCl, saturated NaHCO₃ and brine. The solution was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to give 14.58 g of residual oil. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, ppm ranges are given because of amide rotomers and line broadening) δ 1.36 (s, 9H), 2.33 (m, 2H), 2.60 & 2.70 (2s, 3H), 2.8-3.6 (m, 3H), 4.94 (m, 2H), 5.59 (m, 1H), 6.9-7.4 (m, 3H).

The residue was dissolved in 80 mL of acetone, 40 mL of t-butanol and 40 mL of water. To this solution 1 mL of osmium tetroxide (4% solution in water) and 5.15 g (44 mmol) of 4-methylmorpholine N-oxide were added. After stirring for 26 h, the reaction was quenched with approximately 5 g of Na₂SO₃ and concentrated to 25% of the original volume. The residue was partitioned between water and 1:1 ether (Et₂O), ethyl acetate (EtOAc), the layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with Et₂O:EtOAc. Each organic layer was washed with water, brine and dried by filtering through Na₂SO₄. The filtrate was concentrated to afford the crude diol.

A solution of the diol in 120 mL of tetrahydrofuran (THF) and 40 mL of water was treated with 9.42 g (44 mmol) of sodium periodate. After stirring for 2 h, the reaction was diluted with Et₂O:EtOAc and washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄) and the filtrate was concentrated. The residue was purified by prepLC using 30% EtOAc/hexane to furnish 11.74 g (83% yield for three steps) of the title compound as a thick oil. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, ppm ranges are given because of amide rotomers and line broadening) δ 1.38 (s, 9H), 2.69 & 2.75 (2s, 3H), 2.6-3.65 (m, 5H), 6.95-7.4 (m, 3H), 9.67 (s, 1H).

EXAMPLE 2

1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-4-(N-(t-butoxycarbonyl)(methyl-
amino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

To a solution of 0.76 g (2.2 mmol) of 3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-(N-(t-butoxycarbonyl)methylamino)butanal (from
5 Example 1) in 4 mL of methanol were added 0.608 g (2 mmol) of 1-methane-sulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine) hydrochloride and 0.6 g of powdered 4 Å molecular sieves. After 15 min a solution of 0.554 g (8.8 mmol) of NaCNBH₃ in 8 mL of THF was dropwise added. Some gas evolution was observed. After 2 h, when the reaction was complete by
10 TLC, the mixture was filtered through a pad of celite, the reaction flask and the pad were rinsed with methanol. The filtrate was concentrated to approximately 5 ml and the residue was partitioned between saturated NaHCO₃ and Et₂O:EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with water, brine and dried over Na₂SO₄. The filtrate was concentrated and the
15 residue was chromatographed on a flash column using a gradient of 49:49:2 to 74:24:2 EtOAc:hexane: triethylamine to furnish 0.94 g (72%) of the title compound as a foam. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, ppm ranges are given because of amide rotomers and line broadening) δ 1.37 (s, 9H), 1.6-3.6 (m, 15H), 2.61 & 2.72 (2s, 3H), 2.86 (s, 3H), 3.74 (s, 2H), 6.95-7.4 (m, 7H).

20

EXAMPLE 3

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methyl-
amino)) butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

25

Step A: 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(methylamino)butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Cold trifluoroacetic acid (TFA, 4 mL) and 0.2 mL of anisole were added to 0.94 g (1.57 mmol) of 1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-(N-(t-butoxycarbonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-
30 3,4'-piperidine) and the mixture was stirred in an ice bath until all the foam dissolved. After stirring the resulting solution at room temperature for 30 min, it was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between 0.5 N NaOH and CH₂Cl₂ and the layers were
35 separated. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄

and concentrated to give 0.7 g of foam which was used in the next step without purification.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃, ppm ranges are given because of amide rotomers and line broadening) δ 1.7-2.7 (m, 10H), 2.64 (s, 3H), 2.88 (s, 3H), 2.9-3.4 (m, 5H), 3.70 (s, 2H), 6.8-7.4 (m, 7H).

Step B: 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

A solution of 0.12 g (0.52 mmol) of 3,5-dimethylbenzoic acid in 2 mL of CH₂Cl₂ containing 1 drop of DMF was treated with 85 ul of oxalyl chloride. (Caution-gas evolution!) After 20 min the solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue was mixed with 0.2 g (0.4 mmol) of 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(methylamino)butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine) obtained from Step A, and 0.14 mL (1 mmol) of Et₃N in 2 mL of CH₂Cl₂. After 1 h the reaction mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ and washed with saturated NaHCO₃, water, and brine. The CH₂Cl₂ solution was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. Purification of the residue by prep TLC using 2% Et₃N/EtOAc afforded 0.238 g (93% yield) of the title compound as a foam. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, ppm ranges are given because of amide rotomers and line broadening) δ 1.6-2.4 (m, 10H), 2.27 (s, 6 H), 2.6-3.9 (m, 10H), 2.86 (s, 3H), 6.6-7.5 (m, 10H).

The following compounds were prepared by substituting the required acid chloride for 3,5-dimethylbenzoyl chloride in Step B.

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(benzoyl)(methylamino)) butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass Spectrum (FAB) 602 (³⁷Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope), 600 (³⁵Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope).

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-bistrifluoromethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass Spectrum (FAB) 738 (³⁷Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope), 736 (³⁵Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope).

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-methylbenzoyl) (methylamino))-butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

1H NMR (CDCl₃, ppm ranges are given because of amide rotomers and line broadening) δ 1.6-2.4 (m, 10H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 2.6-3.9 (m, 10H), 2.86 (s, 3H), 6.75-7.5 (m, 11H).

Mass Spectrum (FAB) 616 (³⁷Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope), 614 (³⁵Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope).

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-chlorobenzoyl) (methylamino))-butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

1H NMR (CDCl₃, ppm ranges are given because of amide rotomers and line broadening) δ 1.6-2.4 (m, 10H), 2.6-3.9 (m, 10H), 2.86 (s, 3H), 6.75-7.5 (m, 11H).

Mass Spectrum (FAB) 635 (³⁷Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope), 633 (³⁵Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope).

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-trifluoromethylbenzoyl) (methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass Spectrum (FAB) 669 (³⁷Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope), 667 (³⁵Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope).

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dichlorobenzoyl)

(methylamino))-butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

1H NMR (CDCl₃, ppm ranges are given because of amide rotomers and line broadening) δ 1.6-2.4 (m, 10H), 2.6-3.9 (m, 10H), 2.86 (s, 3H), 6.75-7.5 (m, 10H). Mass Spectrum (FAB) 671 (³⁷Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope), 669 (³⁵Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope).

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-trifluoromethylphenylacetyl)

(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass Spectrum (FAB) 684 (³⁷Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope), 682 (³⁵Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope).

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-isopropoxyphenylacetyl) (methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(benzenesulfonyl) (methylamino))-butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

¹H NMR (CDCl₃, ppm ranges are given because of amide rotomers and line broadening) δ 1.65 (m, 3H), 1.8-2.3 (m, 7H), 2.62 (s, 3H), 2.7-3.05 (m, 4H), 2.86 (s, 3H), 3.3 (m, 2H), 3.74 (s, 2H), 7.0-7.7 (m, 12H).

Mass Spectrum (FAB) 637 (³⁷Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope), 635 (³⁵Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope).

5

The following compounds were also prepared by using the appropriate acid chloride under the conditions given in Step B above:

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-difluorobenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

10 Mass Spectrum (FAB) 638(³⁷Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope), 636(³⁵Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope).

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)-benzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine) Mass Spectrum (CI) 688 (³⁷Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope), 686 (³⁵Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope).

15

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(1-naphthoyl)(methylamino))-butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

¹H NMR (CDCl₃, ppm ranges are given because of amide rotomers and

20 line broadening) d

Mass Spectrum (FAB) (³⁷Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope), (³⁵Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope).

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(2-chlorophenylsulfonyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-1-methylsulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

25 Mass Spectrum: 200, 202, 228, 230, 279, 308, 310, 494, 496, 670, 672 (cluster).

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-1-(N-(3-chlorophenylsulfonyl)-(methylamino))-4-butyl)-1-methylsulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass Spectrum: 200, 202, 228, 230, 279, 308, 310, 494, 496, 670, 672

30 (cluster).

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-chlorophenylsulfonyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-1-methylsulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass Spectrum: 200, 228, 230, 279, 494, 496, 669 (cluster).

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-1-methylsulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)
Mass Spectrum: 228, 230, 279, 494, 496, 703, 705 (cluster).

5

EXAMPLE 4

1-Benzyloxycarbonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidinium) hydrochloride

A solution of 99 g (489 mmol) of 1'-methylspiro(indoline-3,4'-
piperidine) (prepared according to Ong, H. H. *et al*, J. Med. Chem., 1983,
10 26, 981-986) in 1 L of CH₂Cl₂ and 82 mL (539 mmol) of Et₃N was cooled to
0-5°C with an ice bath and 77 mL (539 mmol) of benzyl chloroformate was
added over 30 min keeping the reaction temperature below 10°C. After
stirring for 2 h 19 mL (136 mmol) of Et₃N and 15 mL (105 mmol) of benzyl
chloroformate were added since the reaction was incomplete and stirred
15 for 2 h. At this time, additional 19 mL (136 mmol) of Et₃N and 15 mL (105
mmol) of benzyl chloroformate were added. After 1 h, when a TLC
indicated a complete reaction, the solution was concentrated *in vacuo*
and the residue was partitioned between ether and saturated NaHCO₃.
The layers were separated, the organic layer was washed with saturated
20 NaHCO₃ and brine, and dried over MgSO₄. The filtrate was
concentrated and the residue was chromatographed on 2 kg of silica gel
using 1-5% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ to obtain 117 g (71%) of 1-benzyloxycarbonyl-1'-
methylspiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine) as a yellow oil. The yellow oil was
dissolved in 800 mL of 1,2-dichloroethane and cooled in ice bath as 50 mL
25 (463 mmol) of 1-chloroethyl chloroformate keeping the temperature
below 10°C. The resulting solution was heated to reflux. Gas evolution
was noticed when the reaction temperature reached 70-75°C. After 1 h
the solution was cooled, concentrated to ca. 250 mL *in vacuo* and 700 mL
of methanol was added. The mixture was refluxed for 1.5 h and gas
30 evolution was observed. The reaction was cooled to room temperature
and concentrated *in vacuo* to a wet solid. The solid was slurried with
cold methanol, the solid was filtered, washed with cold methanol and
dried. The filtrates and the washing were combined and concentrated to
a brown foam. The brown foam and the filtered solid were suspended in
35 CH₂Cl₂, washed with 2.5 N NaOH and the CH₂Cl₂ solution was dried.

The residue was chromatographed on 2 kg of silica gel using a gradient of 94:5:1 to 89:10:1 CH₂Cl₂, methanol, NH₄OH to isolate 91.3 g of free base as a brown oil. The oil was dissolved in 1 L of EtOAc by adding methanol (ca. 10 mL) and HCl gas was passed through the solution. After stirring
5 the acidic solution for 10 min, it was concentrated to a foam. The foam was triturated with ether and the solid was filtered, washed with more ether and dried to furnish 91.5 g (73%) of title compound as a light yellow solid.

10

EXAMPLE 5

3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-((3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)methylamino)-
butanal

15

The title compound was prepared using the procedures described in Example 1 by substituting 3,5-dimethylbenzoyl chloride for di-t-butyl dicarbonate. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, ppm ranges are given because of amide rotomers and line broadening) δ 2.27 (s, 6H), 2.6-3.9 (m, 8H), 6.5-7.5 (m, 6H), 9.73 (s, 1H).

20

EXAMPLE 6

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methyl-
amino))butyl)-1-benzyloxycarbonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

25

The title compound was prepared from 3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-((3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)methylamino)butanal (Example 5) and 1-benzyloxycarbonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidinium) hydrochloride (Example 4) following the procedure of Example 2. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, ppm ranges are given because of amide rotomers and line broadening) δ 1.6-2.35 (m, 10H), 2.27 (s, 6H), 2.6-3.9 (m, 10H), 5.23 & 5.3 (2
30 s, 2H), 6.6-7.6 (m, 15H). Mass Spectrum (FAB) 686 (³⁷Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope), 684 (³⁵Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope).

EXAMPLE 7

35

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)
(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

To a solution of 1.23 g (1.8 mmol) of 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl(methylamino))butyl)-1-benzyloxycarbonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine) (Example 6) in 10 mL of ethanol and 0.8 mL of acetic acid (HOAc) was added 0.15 g of 10% Pd/C.

5 The resulting mixture was hydrogenated on a Parr apparatus for 20 h. The catalyst was filtered and washed with EtOH. The combined filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂. The CH₂Cl₂ solution was washed with dilute (ca 0.5 N) NaOH and brine, and dried by filtering through Na₂SO₄. The filtrate was concentrated to
10 furnish 1.03 g (quantitative) of the title compound as a foam which was used in the next reaction without purification. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, ppm ranges are given because of amide rotomers and line broadening) δ 1.6-2.45 (m, 10H), 2.27 (s, 6H), 2.6-3.9 (m, 10H), 6.5-7.5 (m, 10H). Mass Spectrum (FAB) 552 (³⁷Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope), 550 (³⁵Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope).

EXAMPLE 8

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)
(methylamino))butyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

20 Acetyl chloride (16 uL) was added to a solution of 0.1 g (0.18 mmol) of 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine) (Example 7) in 4 mL of CH₂Cl₂ containing 30 mL of pyridine. After stirring for 2 h, the reaction mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ and washed with
25 saturated NaHCO₃, water, brine and dried. The residue after concentration of the filtrate was purified by prep TLC using 5% Et₃N/EtOAc as an eluent to afford 90 mg (84%) of the title compound. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, ppm ranges are given because of amide rotomers and line broadening) δ 1.55-2.5 (m, 10H), 2.22 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 6H), 2.6-3.9 (m,
30 10H), 6.6-7.5 (m, 9H), 8.17 (d, 1H, J = 12Hz). Mass Spectrum (FAB) 594 (³⁷Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope), 592 (³⁵Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope).

The following analogs were prepared by substituting the appropriate acylation reagent for acetyl chloride in the above procedure.

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-propionyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)
Mass Spectrum (FAB) 608 (^{37}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope), 606 (^{35}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope).

5 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino)) butyl)-1-formyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)
Mass Spectrum (FAB) 580 (^{37}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope), 578 (^{35}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope).

10 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino)) butyl)-1-*t*-butylcarbonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)
Mass Spectrum (FAB) 636 (^{37}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope), 634 (^{35}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope).

15 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino)) butyl)-1-methylaminocarbonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)
Mass Spectrum (FAB) 609 (M+H, ^{37}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope), 607 (M+H, ^{35}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope).

20 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino)) butyl)-1-ethoxycarbonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)
Mass Spectrum (FAB) 624 (^{37}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope), 622 (^{35}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope).

25 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino)) butyl)-1-ethanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)
Mass Spectrum (FAB) 643 (^{37}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope), 641 (^{35}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope).

30 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino)) butyl)-1-*i*-propanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)
Mass Spectrum (FAB) 657 (^{37}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope), 655 (^{35}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope).

The following compound can also be prepared under the conditions given above:

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)-benzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass Spectrum (FAB) (CI) 652 ($^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope), 650 ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope).

An alternative method (method B) is given below:

- 5 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methyl-amino))butyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

1-Acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

- 10 Acetyl chloride (1.4 mL, 19.9 mmol) was added to a solution of 5.35 g (16.6 mmol) of 1'-benzyloxycarbonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine) in 33 mL of CH_2Cl_2 and 3.2 mL (23.2 mmol) of Et_3N keeping the temperature between 0-5°C by cooling in ice bath. After 10 min the cold bath was removed and reaction was stirred for 30 min at which time a TLC indicated complete reaction. The solution was diluted with
15 CH_2Cl_2 and washed with water, brine and dried over Na_2SO_4 . The filtrate was concentrated to a thick oil and the oil was dissolved in 40 mL of EtOH. Acetic acid (3 mL) and 0.8 g of 10% Pd/C were added to the solution and the resulting mixture was hydrogenated on a Parr
20 apparatus for 3 h. The catalyst was filtered and washed with EtOAc and the combined filtrate was concentrated. The residue was partitioned between CH_2Cl_2 and water and 2N NaOH was added to this mixture until the aqueous layer was basic. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 and the filtrate was
25 concentrated to give 2.93 g (77%) of the title compound sufficiently pure for use in the next reaction.

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methyl-amino)) butyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

- 30 To a solution of 0.284 g (0.75 mmol) of 3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butanal (Example 5) in 2 mL of MeOH were added 0.166 g (0.72 mmol) of 1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine), 0.5 g of powdered 4 Å molecular sieves and 10 drops (ca. 0.1 mL) of acetic acid. After stirring the mixture for 1.5

h a solution of 0.189 g (3 mmol) of NaCNBH₃ in 3 mL of THF was added. Some gas evolution was observed. After 30 min when the reaction was complete by TLC the mixture was filtered through a pad of celite, the reaction flask and the pad were rinsed with MeOH. The filtrate was concentrated to approximately 3 mL and the residue was diluted with EtOAc. The EtOAc solution was washed with water, brine and dried over Na₂SO₄. The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was chromatographed on a flash column using 50% EtOAc-hexane followed by 2% Et₃N-EtOAc and finally 93:5:2 EtOAc: MeOH: Et₃N to isolate 0.317 g (74%) of the title compound as a white foam.

EXAMPLE 9

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl(methyl-amino))butyl)-1'-methyl-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidinium) iodide

A solution of 53 mg (0.084 mmol) of 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine) in 5 drops of MeOH was diluted with 1 mL of ether and 0.5 mL of methyl iodide was added. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight while a solid was formed. The yellowish solid was allowed to settle and the supernatant was removed. The solid was washed with ether and dried to furnish 51 mg (78%) of the title compound.

EXAMPLE 10

1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-4-(N-(R or S)-(3-methylbenzoyl) (methyl-amino))pentyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Step 1: N-Methoxy-N-methyl-2-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-pentenamide

A mixture of 306 mg (1.25 mmol) of (2S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-pentenoic acid (prepared according to the procedure of

Hale, J.J.; Finke, P.E.; MacCoss, M. *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters* **1993**, 3, 319-322) and 202 mg (1.50 mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate in 10 mL of methylene chloride was cooled to 0°C and treated with 287 mg (1.50 mmol) of 1-(3-dimethyl-aminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide. The cooling bath was removed and after 45 min. a solution of 365 mg (3.75 mmol) of N,O-dimethyl-hydroxylamine hydrochloride and 522 µl (3.75 mmol) of triethylamine in 10 mL of methylene chloride was added via cannula. The mixture was then stirred at 22°C for 4 hours and then quenched with 10 mL of water and diluted with 8 mL of methylene chloride. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with methylene chloride (2 x 10 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with 10 mL of brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Flash chromatography on 75 g of silica gel using 1:9 v/v ethyl acetate/hexane as the eluant afforded 319 mg (89%) of the title compound as a clear oil. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 2.40 (pentet, 1H), 2.75 (pentet, 1H), 3.13 (s, 3H), 3.52 (s, 3H), 3.99-4.01 (m, 1H), 4.96-5.05 (m, 2H), 5.63-5.70 (m, 1H), 7.15 (dd, 1H), 7.35 (d, 1H), 7.41 (d, 1H). Mass Spectrum (FAB): m/z 290 (M+H, ³⁷Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope, 50%), 288 (M+H, ³⁷Cl + ³⁷Cl isotope, 100%).

Step 2: 3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-5-hexen-2-one

A solution of 319 mg (1.11 mmol) of N-methoxy-N-methyl-2-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-pentenamide (from Step 1 above) in 10 mL of dry tetrahydrofuran was cooled to -70°C and treated with 1.0 mL (1.40 mmol) of methyllithium and stirred between -70°C to -40°C. After 3 hours, the reaction was quenched with 5 mL of water, and diluted with 10 mL of ethyl acetate. The layers were separated and the organic layer was washed with water (3 x 10 mL). The aqueous layers were extracted with 10 mL of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with 10 mL of saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Flash chromatography on 44 g of silica gel using 1:3 v/v ethyl acetate/hexane as the eluant afforded 250 mg (93%) of the title compound as a clear oil. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 2.07 (s, 3H), 2.36 (pentet, 1H), 2.72 (pentet, 1H),

3.64 (t, 1H), 4.95-5.01 (m, 2H), 5.55-5.65 (m, 1H), 7.03 (dd, 1H), 7.30 (d, 1H), 7.39 (d, 1H).

Mass Spectrum (FAB): m/z 245 (M+H, ^{37}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope, 30%), 243 (M+H, ^{37}Cl + ^{37}Cl isotope, 50%), 155 (60%), 119 (100%).

5

Step 3: N-Methyl 3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-5-hexen-2-(RS)-amine

A mixture of 102 mg (0.42 mmol) of 3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-5-hexen-2-one (from Step 2 above), 170 mg (2.52 mmol) of methylamine hydrochloride, and 234 μL (1.68 mmol) of triethylamine in 10 4.0 mL of methanol was treated with 16 mg (0.25 mmol) of sodium cyanoborohydride and stirred at 22°C for 20 hours. Saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution (1.0 mL) was added and the resulting milky mixture was diluted with 5.0 mL of ethyl acetate and 5.0 mL of water. The layers were separated and the organic layer was washed with water 15 (3 x 5 mL). The aqueous layers were extracted with 10 mL of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with 10 mL of saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Flash chromatography on 42 g of silica gel using 10:1 v/v ether/ hexane as the 20 eluant afforded 64 mg of the higher R_f isomer (Isomer A) and 22 mg of a lower R_f isomer (Isomer B) both as yellow oils. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3); Isomer A: δ 1.04 (d, 3 H), 2.29-2.35 (m, 4 H), 2.50-2.68 (m, 3H), 4.86-4.95 (m, 2H), 5.48-5.56 (m, 1H), 7.01 (dd, 1H), 7.26 (d, 1H), 7.34 (d, 1H); Isomer B: δ 0.86 (d, 3H), 2.32-2.50 (m, 4H), 2.51-2.53 (m, 1H), 2.68- 25 2.73 (m, 2H), 4.88-4.98 (m, 2H), 5.54-5.61 (m, 1H), 6.97 (dd, 1H), 7.22 (d, 1H), 7.33 (d, 1H). Mass Spectrum (Isomer A) (FAB): m/z 260 (M+H, ^{37}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope, 70%), 258 (M+H, ^{35}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope, 100%).

30 Step 4: N-Methyl-N-t-butoxycarbonyl-3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-5-hexen-2-(RS)-amine

A solution of 1.1 g (4.1 mmol) of N-methyl-(3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-5-hexen-2-(R or S)-amine (Isomer B from Step 3 above) in 10 mL of dry methylene chloride was cooled to 0°C and treated with 690 μL (5.0 mmol) of triethylamine and 1.2 g (5.3 mmol) of di-tert-butyl 35 dicarbonate. The cooling bath was removed and the reaction was stirred

at 22°C for 20 hours. The reaction was quenched with 10 mL of water and diluted with 25 mL of methylene chloride. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with methylene chloride (2 x 10 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with 15 mL of
5 brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Flash chromatography on 72 g of silica gel using 1:3 v/v ethyl acetate/ hexane as the eluant afforded 1.4 g (95%) of the title compound as a yellow oil. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃, ranges are given due to amide rotamers and line broadening) δ 1.24-5.70 (22H), 6.88-7.40 (3H),
10 1.50 (s, 3H, N-CH₃). Mass Spectrum (FAB): m/z 358 (M+H, ³⁷Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope, 30%), 302 (100%).

Step 5: N-Methyl-N-t-butoxycarbonyl-3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-(RS)-amino-pentanal

15 A solution of 1.4 g (3.9 mmol) of N-methyl-N-t-butoxycarbonyl-3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-5-hexen-2-(RS)-amine (from Step 4 above) in 20 mL of 2:1:1 v/v/v acetone/t-butanol/water was treated with 30 mg (0.12 mmol) of osmium tetroxide. After 5 min., 691 mg (5.90 mmol) of N-methylmorpholine N-oxide was added and the resulting mixture
20 was stirred at 22°C for 4 hours. The reaction was quenched with 491 mg of sodium bisulfite and concentrated *in vacuo* to 25% of the original volume. The residue was partitioned between 20 mL of methylene chloride and 10 mL of water and the layers were separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with methylene chloride (2 x 10 mL). The combined
25 organic layers were dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*.

A solution of the crude diol in 24 mL of 3:1 v/v tetrahydrofuran/water was treated with 1.1 g (5.1 mmol) of sodium periodate and stirred at 22°C for 20 hours. The reaction mixture was
30 partitioned between 20 mL of ethyl ether and 10 mL of water and the layers were separated. The organic layer was washed with water (2 x 15 mL), dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Flash chromatography on 68 g of silica gel using 4:1 v/v ethyl ether/hexane as the eluant afforded 372 mg of the higher R_f isomer
35 (Isomer A) and 879 mg of a lower R_f isomer (Isomer B) both as yellow

oils. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) Isomer B: δ 1.19-1.34 (m, 13H), 2.45 (s, 3H, N-CH₃), 2.68-2.81 (m, 2H), 3.28-3.34 (m, 1H), 4.20-4.50 (m, 1H), 6.98-7.32 (m, 3H), 9.60 (s, 1H, -CHO). Mass Spectrum (Isomer B) (FAB): m/z 360 (M+H, ³⁷Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope, 20%), 242 (100%).

5

Step 6: 1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-4-(N-(R or S)-(t-butoxycarbonyl)(methylamino))pentyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

A mixture of 217 mg (0.60 mmol) of N-methyl-N-t-butoxycarbonyl-3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-(RS)-amino-pentanal (from Step 5 above) and 262 mg (0.86 mmol) of 1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine) hydrochloride in 13 mL of methanol was treated with 115 mg (1.83 mmol) of sodium cyanoborohydride and stirred at 22°C for 20 hours. Saturated sodium bicarbonate solution (1.0 ml) was added and the resulting milky mixture was concentrated to 50% of its original volume. The residue was partitioned between 25 mL of ethyl acetate and 15 mL of water and the layers were separated. The organic layer was washed with water (3 x 10 mL). The aqueous layers were extracted with 20 mL of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with 15 mL of brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Flash chromatography on 42 g of silica gel using 5:95 v/v methanol/methylene chloride as the eluant afforded 329 mg (89%) of the title compound as a white foam. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃, ranges are given due to amide rotamers and line broadening) δ 1.20-2.90 (31H), 3.74 (s, 3H, N-SO₂CH₃), 7.05-7.41 (m, 8H). Mass Spectrum (FAB): m/z 612 (M+H, ³⁷Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope, 70%), 610 (M+H, ³⁷Cl + ³⁷Cl isotope, 100%).

Step 7: 1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-4-(N-(R or S)-(methylamino))pentyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

To a solution of 329 mg (0.54 mmol) of 1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-N((R or S)-(t-butoxycarbonyl)(methylamino))pentyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine) (from Step 6 above) in 8.0

mL of dry methylene chloride at 0°C was added 117 µl (1.1 mmol) of anisole and 2.0 mL of trifluoroacetic acid. The cooling bath was removed and the reaction was stirred at 22°C for 20 minutes. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between 10 mL of methylene chloride and 5.0 mL of water. The organic layer was washed with 2N NaOH (3 x 5 mL), dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Flash chromatography on 42 g of silica gel using 5:95:0.5 v/v/v methanol/methylene chloride/ammonium hydroxide as the eluant afforded 221 mg (80%) of the title compound as a clear oil. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.05 (d, 3H, J = 6.2Hz), 1.62-2.85 (m, 17H), 2.30 (s, 3H, N-CH₃), (7.03-7.37 (m, 7H). Mass Spectrum (FAB): m/z 512 (M+H, ³⁷Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope, 70%), 510 (M+H, ³⁷Cl + ³⁷Cl isotope, 100%).

Step 8: 1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-4-(N-(R or S)-(3-methylbenzoyl)(methylamino))pentyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

The title compound was prepared from 1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-(R or S)-(methylamino)pentyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine) (from Step 7 above) using a procedure identical to Example 3, Step (b), substituting m-toluoyl chloride for 3,5-dimethylbenzoyl chloride. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃, ranges are given due to amide rotamers and line broadening) δ 1.42 (δ, 3H, J = 6.7Hz), 1.60-2.30 (16H), 2.54 (s, 3H, Ph-CH₃), 2.87 (s, 3H, N-CH₃), 3.74 (s, 3H, N-SO₂CH₃), 7.05-7.79 (m, 11H). Mass Spectrum (FAB): m/z 630 (M+H, ³⁷Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope, 70%), 628 (M+H, ³⁷Cl + ³⁷Cl isotope, 100%).

EXAMPLE 11

1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-4-(N-(R or S)-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl)(methylamino))pentyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

The title compound was prepared from 1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-(R or S)-(methylamino)pentyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine) (from Example 1, Step 7 above) using a

procedure identical to Example 3 Step (b), substituting 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl chloride for 3,5-dimethylbenzoyl chloride. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃, ranges are given due to amide rotamers and line broadening) δ 1.38-3.00 (22H), 3.74 (s, 3H, N-SO₂CH₃), 6.40-7.41 (m, 10H). Mass Spectrum (FAB): m/z 752 (M+H, ³⁷Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope, 40%), 750 (M+H, ³⁷Cl + ³⁷Cl isotope, 60%), 241 (100%).

EXAMPLE 12

1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-4-(R or S)-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl-(methylamino))pentyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

The title compound was prepared from 1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-(R or S)-(methylamino)pentyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine) (from Example 1, Step 7 above) using a procedure identical to Example 3, Step (b). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃, ranges are given due to amide rotamers and line broadening) δ 1.37-2.86 (28H), 3.74 (s, 3H, N-SO₂CH₃), 6.24-7.41 (m, 10H). Mass Spectrum (FAB): m/z 642 (M+H, ³⁷Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope, 70%), 644 (M+H, ³⁷Cl + ³⁷Cl isotope, 100%).

EXAMPLE 13

1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-4-(R or S)-(3,5-dichlorobenzoyl-(methylamino))pentyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

The title compound was prepared from 1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-(R or S)-(methylamino)pentyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine) (from Example 1, Step 7 above) using a procedure identical to Example 3, Step (b), substituting 3,5-dichlorobenzoyl chloride for 3,5-dimethylbenzoyl chloride. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃, ranges are given due to amide rotamers and line broadening) δ 1.38-2.93 (22H), 3.73 (s, 3H, N-SO₂CH₃), 6.53-7.42 (m, 10H). Mass Spectrum (FAB): m/z 684 (M+H, ³⁷Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope, 70%), 686 (M+H, ³⁷Cl + ³⁷Cl isotope, 100%).

EXAMPLE 14

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-bromo-5-methylbenzoyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

5 Step A: 3-Bromo-5-methylbenzoic acid

To a solution of 0.38 g (1.44 mmol) of 3-bromo-5-methylbenzyl bromide (prepared by NBS bromination of 3,5-dimethylbromobenzene) in 22 mL of MeCN and 50 mL of water was added 7.8 mL (28.8 mmol) of aqueous sodium hypochlorite (13% active Cl). The mixture was allowed to stand in an ultrasonic cleaning bath for 14 h. The reaction was acidified with HCl to pH 3 and extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The organic layer was washed with water, brine and dried with Na₂SO₄. The filtrate was concentrated and the residue which was a mixture of the desired acid and the aldehyde was dissolved in 3 mL of acetone. The solution was treated with 6 N Jones reagent until the orange color persisted. After stirring for 20 min the excess reagent was destroyed by adding few drops of i-PrOH. The solution was diluted with water and extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The CH₂Cl₂ layer was washed with brine, dried and the filtrate was concentrated. The residue was purified by prep TLC using 0.5:30:69.5 of HOAc:EtOAc:hexane to isolate 0.14 g (45 %) of 3-bromo-5-methylbenzoic acid.

25 Step B: 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-bromo-5-methylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

3-Bromo-5-methylbenzoic acid was used in the acylation reaction according to the procedure of Example 3, Step B to obtain the title compound. Mass Spectrum (CI) 696 (³⁷Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope), 694 (³⁵Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope).

30

EXAMPLE 15

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-1-(2-aminoacetyl)-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

A solution of 65 mg (0.31 mmol) of carbobenzyl-oxyglycine in 3 mL of CH₂Cl₂ was treated with 82 mg (0.41 mmol) of 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide and 56 mg (0.41 mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole and 42 mg (0.41 mmol) of N-methylmorpholine.

5 After 10 min 123 mg (0.21 mmol) of 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))-butyl)-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine) (Example 7) was added and the reaction was stirred for 2 h. The mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ and washed with water, brine, dried and concentrated to give 0.184 g of residue. The residue in 10 drops

10 of HOAc was dissolved in 3 mL of EtOH and the solution was hydrogenated on a Parr apparatus for 16 h. The catalyst was filtered and washed with EtOAc. The filtrate was washed with 10% Na₂CO₃, brine and concentrated. The residue was purified by prep TLC using 30% MeOH-EtOAc to give 80 mg (59%) of the title compound. Mass

15 Spectrum (CI) 651 (37Cl + 35Cl isotope), 649 (35Cl + 35Cl isotope).

EXAMPLE 16

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-1-methyl-spiro(indol-2-one-3,4'-piperidine)

20 Step A: 1,1'-Dimethyl-spiro(indol-2-one-3,4'-piperidine)

A solution of 0.1 g (0.68 mmol) of N-methyl-2-oxo-indole in 2 mL of THF was added to a well stirred suspension of 0.14 g (3.4 mmol) of NaH in 2 mL of THF with cooling in ice bath. After the gas evolution had stopped the cold bath was removed and the mixture was heated in a 50°C

25 bath for another 15 min. The reaction was allowed to cool to room temperature and 0.68 mL of DMSO was added and more gas evolution was observed. After stirring for 10 min, the reaction mixture was cooled in ice bath and 0.144 g of mechlorethamine hydro-chloride was added. The mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred overnight.

30 Next morning, the reaction was quenched with water and extracted with EtOAc. The EtOAc extract was washed with brine, dried with Na₂SO₄ and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was purified by prep TLC using 89:10:1 EtOAc:MeOH:Et₃N to furnish 25 mg (15%) of the title compound.

Step B: 1-Methyl-spiro(indol-2-one-3,4'-piperidine)

A solution of 25 mg (0.11 mmol) of 1,1'-dimethyl-spiro(indol-2-one-3,4'-piperidine) (from Step A above) in 1 mL of dry dichloroethane was treated with 0.023 mL (0.22 mmol) of 1-chloroethyl chloroformate (ACECl) under a dry N₂ atmosphere. After 30 min at room temperature, the solution was kept in a 50°C bath for 30 min. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, 2 mL of MeOH was added and reheated to 60°C. After 30 min the solution was cooled and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between water and EtOAc and the aqueous phase was adjusted to pH 9 by adding 1N NaOH. The layers were separated and the combined EtOAc solution was washed with brine and dried. The filtrate upon concentration gave 34 mg of a residue which was a mixture of the desired compound and the starting material, but was sufficiently pure to be used in the next reaction.

Step C: 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methyl-spiro(indol-2-one-3,4'-piperidine)

A reaction of 49 mg (0.13 mmol) of 3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)methylamino)butanal (Example 5) with 34 mg of impure 1-methyl-spiro(indol-2-one-3,4'-piperidine) (from Step B) according to the procedure of Example 8, method B furnished 32 mg of the title compound after purification by prep TLC. Mass Spectrum (CI) 580 (³⁷Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope), 578 (³⁵Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope).

EXAMPLE 17

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dichlorobenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methyl-spiro(isoindol-1-one-3,4'-piperidine)
Mass Spectrum (CI) 622 (³⁷Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope), 620 (³⁵Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope).

EXAMPLE 18

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2-oxo-tetrahydroquinoline-4,4'-piperidine)

Step A: 1'-Trifluoroacetyl-spiro(1-indanone-3,4'-piperidine)

5 Cold trifluoroacetic acid (15 mL) and 0.6 mL of anisole were
added to 2 g (6.6 mmol) of 1'-t-butoxycarbonyl-spiro(1-indanone-3,4'-
piperidine) and the resulting solution was stirred in ice bath for 1h. The
reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue was
partitioned between CH₂Cl₂ and 0.5 N NaOH. The organic layer was
10 washed with brine, dried with Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The residual
orange oil was dissolved in 10 mL of CH₂Cl₂ and 1.92 mL (13.7 mmol) of
Et₃N, 1 mL (7.1 mmol) of trifluoroacetic anhydride and 3 crystals of
DMAP were added. After stirring for 4 h, the reaction mixture was
diluted with CH₂Cl₂ and washed with water, brine and dried. The
15 solution was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated to yield 2.0 g
(quantitative) of the desired product as a solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.65
(d, 2H, J=14Hz), 2.05 (m, 2H), 2.67 (ABq, 2H), 2.89 (m, 1H), 3.28 (m, 1H),
4.11(d, 1H, J=14Hz), 4.67 (dt, 1H, J=14 and 2Hz), 7.5-7.8 (m, 4H).

20 Step B: 1'-Trifluoroactyl-spiro-(2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinoline-
4,4'-piperidine) and 1'-trifluoroactyl-spiro-(1-oxo-1,2,3,4-
tetrahydroisoquinoline-4,4'-piperidine)

To a mixture of 1.09 g (16.8 mmol) of Sodium azide in 1.2 mL
of water and 6.6 mL of CHCl₃ was added 0.46 mL of concentrated H₂SO₄
25 (36 N) keeping the temperature between 0-5°C. (Caution!) After 10 min
the cold bath was removed and the reaction was stirred for 3 h, at which
time the CHCl₃ layer was separated from the aqueous layer. The CHCl₃
layer containing HN₃ was dried and the filtrate was added to a solution
of 2 g (6.7 mmol) of 1'-trifluoroacetyl-spiro(1-indanone-3,4'-piperidine)
30 (from Step A) in 7 mL of CHCl₃. Concentrated H₂SO₄ (1.8 mL) was
added to this solution and the reaction was allowed to age for 30 min.
The mixture was heated in a 45°C bath for 45 min and then stirred at
room temperature for 16 h. Next morning, the reaction mixture was
poured into ice and the layers were separated. The aqueous layer was
35 neutralized with aq. NaOH and extracted with EtOAc. The combined

organic phases were washed with brine, dried and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed using 50-80% EtOAc-CH₂Cl₂ to isolate 0.34 g (16%) of 1'-trifluoroactyl-spiro(2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline-4,4'-piperidine) and 0.13 g of 1'-trifluoroactyl-spiro(1-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline-4,4'-piperidine). In addition, 0.72 g (36%) of the starting indanone was recovered. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) Isomer A: δ 1.82 (m, 2H), 1.96 (m, 2H), 2.75 (ABq, 2 H, J=14Hz), 3.16 (t, 1H), 3.46 (t, 1H), 3.9 (d, 1H), 4.42 (d, 1H), 6.8-7.3 (m, 4H), 8.49 (br s, 1H); Isomer B: δ 1.9-2.1 (m, 4H), 3.09 (t, 1H), 3.42 (m, 1H), 3.61 (ABq, 2H), 3.94 (d, 1H), 4.45 (d, 1H), 6.72 (br s, 1H), 7.3-7.6 (m, 3H), 8.11 (d, 1H).

Step C: Spiro-(2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline-4,4'-piperidine)

To a solution of 0.3 g (0.97 mmol) of 1'-trifluoroacetyl-spiro-(2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline-4,4'-piperidine) (from Step B) in 4 mL of MeOH was added 0.16 g (2.9 mmol) of KOH in 1 mL of water. After stirring the reaction for 16 H the solution was concentrated and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc and water. The EtOAc layer was washed with brine, dried with Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to give 0.16 g (76%) of the title compound as a white solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.6-2.0 (m, 4H), 2.72 (s, 2H), 2.95 (m, 4H), 6.7-7.4 (m, 4H), 8.4 (br s, 1H).

Step D: 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2-oxo-tetrahydroquinoline-4,4'-piperidine)

The title compound was obtained by reductive amination of 3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-((3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)methylamino)-butanal (Example 5) by spiro-(2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline-4,4'-piperidine) obtained in Step C according to the procedure of Example 8, method B. Mass Spectrum (CI) 580 (37Cl + 35Cl isotope), 578(35Cl + 35Cl isotope).

EXAMPLE 19

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dichlorobenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methyl-spiro(2-oxo-tetrahydroquinoline-4,4'-piperidine)

Step A: 1-Methyl-spiro-(2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline-4,4'-piperidine)

To a solution of 0.15 g (0.48 mmol) of 1'-trifluoroacetyl-spiro-
5 (2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline-4,4'-piperidine) (from Example 18, Step B) in 1.7 mL of DMF was added 19 mg (0.77 mmol) of 95% NaH at 0°C. After 15 min 0.063 mL (1 mmol) of methyl iodide was added and the reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature. After stirring for 16 H the reaction was not complete, so an additional 0.015 mL of methyl
10 iodide was added and the solution was heated in a 45°C bath. After 2 H the reaction was cooled to room temperature and partitioned between EtOAc and water. The EtOAc layer was washed with brine, dried and the filtrate was concentrated. The residue was purified by prep TLC using 33% EtOAc-hexane to provide 1-methyl-1'-trifluoroacetyl-spiro-(2-
15 oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline-4,4'-piperidine). Hydrolysis of this trifluoroacetamide as described in Example 55, Step C furnished 71 mg (64%) of the title compound.
1H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.61 (d, 2H), 1.92 (m, 2H), 2.74 (s, 2H), 2.98 (m, 4H), 3.36 (s, 3H), 7.0-7.4 (m, 4H).

Step B: 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dichlorobenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methyl-spiro(2-oxo-tetrahydroquinoline-4,4'-piperidine)

The title compound was prepared by reaction of the amine
25 from Step A and 3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-((3,5-dichlorobenzoyl)-methylamino)butanal as described in Example 18, Step D.
Mass Spectrum (CI) 636 (³⁷Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope), 634 (³⁵Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope).

EXAMPLE 20

4-Bromo-2-(S)-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-(N-(3,5-bistrifluoromethylbenzoyl)-methylamino)butane

Step A: 3-(S)-(4-Fluorophenyl)-4-(N-(3,5-bistrifluoromethylbenzoyl)methylamino)butanol

A solution of 1.67 g (3.84 mmol) of 3-((S)-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-4-(N-(3,5-(bistrifluoromethyl)benzoyl)-(methylamino))-butanal (prepared from 4-fluorophenylacetic acid as described by J. Hale et. al., *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters* **1993**,3, 319-322) in 16 mL of absolute ethanol at 0 °C was treated with 172 mg (4.55 mmol) of sodium borohydride. After stirring for 1 h at room temperature, the reaction was quenched with saturated NH₄Cl and extracted twice with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated to give 1.59 g of residual oil. Purification on a silica gel flash column (30:70 then 50:50 ethyl acetate:hexanes) provided 1.21 g (72%) of the title compound as a viscous oil. Mass Spectrum (CI/NH₃) M+H= 438.

Step B: 4-Bromo-2-(S)-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-(N-(3,5-bistrifluoromethylbenzoyl)methylamino)butane

To a solution of 1.19 g (2.72 mmol) of 3-(S)-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(N-(3,5-bistrifluoromethylbenzoyl)methyl-amino)butanol in 20 mL of acetonitrile was added 1.49 g (3.53 mmol) of triphenylphosphine dibromide. After 1.5 h the reaction was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to give 2.33 g of crude white solid. Purification on a silica gel flash column (30:70 ethyl acetate:hexanes) gave 944 mg (69%) of the desired bromide as a viscous oil. Mass Spectrum (CI/NH₃) M+H=500, 502 (^{79,81}Br isotope).

EXAMPLE 21

1'-(3-(S)-(4-Fluorophenyl)-4-(N-(3,5-bistrifluoromethylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine).

To 40 mg (0.08 mmol) of the bromide prepared in Example 20, Step B and 0.21 ul (0.12 mmol) of N,N-diisopropylethylamine in 0.5 mL of acetonitrile was added 37 mg (0.16 mmol) of 1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine). The resultant mixture was heated in a tightly capped vial at 50 °C for four days. The solvent was evaporated and the residue was purified on a 1000 micron silica gel prep plate

(93:5:2 ethyl acetate:methanol:triethylamine) to furnish 46.6 mg (90%) of the title compound as a white foam.

Mass Spectrum (CI/NH₃) M+H=650.

5 The compounds in Examples 22-26 were prepared as in Example 21 from the requisite bromide, prepared from the corresponding phenylacetic acid as described in Example 20, and the required 1-substituted-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine).

10 EXAMPLE 22

1'-(3-(S)-(3-Chlorophenyl)-4-(N-(3,5-bistrifluoromethylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass Spectrum (CI/NH₃) M+H= 666, 668 (³⁵,³⁷Cl-isotope).

15 EXAMPLE 23

1'-(3-(S)-(4-Chlorophenyl)-4-(N-(3,5-bistrifluoromethylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

20 Mass Spectrum (CI/NH₃) M+H= 666, 668 (³⁵,³⁷Cl-isotope).

EXAMPLE 24

1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-Difluorophenyl)-4-(N-(3,5-bistrifluoromethylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

25 Mass Spectrum (CI/NH₃) M+H= 668.

EXAMPLE 25

1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-Methylenedioxyphenyl)-4-(N-(3,5-bistrifluoromethylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass Spectrum (CI/NH₃) M+H=712.

EXAMPLE 26

35

1'-(3-(RS)-(3,5-Dichlorophenyl)-4-(N-(3,5-bistrifluoromethylbenzoyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine).
Mass Spectrum (CI/NH₃) M+H=736, 738 (³⁵,³⁷Cl-isotope).

5

EXAMPLE 27

1'-(3-(S)-(4-Chlorophenyl)-4-(N-(3,5-bistrifluoromethylbenzoyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine).

The title compound was prepared as in Example 21 from 4-
10 bromo-2-(S)-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-(N-(3,5-bistrifluoromethylbenzoyl)-
methylamino)butane and spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-
piperidine) hydrochloride except that 3 eq. of diisopropylethylamine were
used.

Mass Spectrum (CI/NH₃) M+H=641,643 (³⁵,³⁷Cl-isotope).
15

EXAMPLE 28

1'-(3-(RS)-(4-Pyridyl)-4-(N-(3,5-bistrifluoromethylbenzoyl)-
20 (methylamino))butyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

The title compound was prepared from 3-(S)-(4-pyridyl)-4-
(N-(3,5-bistrifluoromethyl-benzoyl)methylamino)butanal (prepared from
4-pyridylacetic acid as described by J. Hale et. al., *Bioorganic &*
Medicinal Chemistry Letters **1993**,3, 319-322) by reductive amination as
25 described in Example 2. Mass Spectrum (CI/NH₃) M+H=633.

EXAMPLE 29

1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-
30 (ethylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Step A: 4-Bromo-2-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-1-(N-(3,5-
dimethylbenzoyl)methylamino)butane

The title compound was prepared as in Example 20, Steps A
35 and B, from 3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-(N-(3,5-dimethyl-
benzoyl)ethylamino)butanal (prepared from 3,4-dichlorophenylacetic

acid as described by J. Hale et. al., (*Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters* **1993**,3, 319-322) using ethylamine rather than methylamine to form the intermediate amide). Mass Spectrum (CI/NH₃) M = 454, 456 (79,81Br isotope).

5

Step B: 1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-4-(N-(3,5-dimethyl-benzoyl)-(ethylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

10 The title compound was prepared from the bromide prepared in Step A and 1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine) as described in Example 21. Mass Spectrum (CI/NH₃) M+H = 641, 643 (35,37Cl-isotope).

EXAMPLE 30

15

5-Fluoro-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine) hydrochloride

Step 1: 4-(2,5-Difluorophenyl)-4-methoxycarbonyl-1-methylpiperidine

20

Methyl 2,5-difluorophenylacetate (4.8 g, 26 mmol) and mechlorethamine hydrochloride (5.0 g, 26 mmol) in DMSO (15 mL) and THF (50 mL) at 0°C was carefully treated with NaH (2.5 g, 104 mmol). The reaction was gradually warmed to reflux over 1 h and refluxed further for 1 h. The reaction was cooled to 0°C, and 6N HCl (25 mL) was slowly added. The reaction was diluted with 1N HCl (200 mL) and washed with hexane (200 mL). The aqueous layer was cooled to 0°C and adjusted to pH 12 with solid K₂CO₃. The product was extracted with ethyl acetate (200 mL), washed with brine (100 mL), dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated to 4.1 g (59%) of the title compound as an oil. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.34 (dq, 1H), 6.88 (m, 1H) 6.78 (ddd, 1H) 6.69 (minor NMe invertomer, dm), 6.59 (minor NMe invertomer, dd), 3.69 (s, 3H), 3.80 (minor invertomer, s), 2.71 (d, 2H), 2.48 (d, 2H), 2.38 (t, 2H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.10 (t, 2H) ppm.

25

30

35

Step 2) 4-(2,5-Difluorophenyl)-4-hydroxymethyl-1-methylpiperidine

EtOH (5.1 mL, 86 mmol) was added to 0.5 M LiAlH₄ in glyme (82 mL, 41 mmol) at 0°C. 4-(2,5-difluorophenyl)-4-methoxycarbonyl-1-methylpiperidine (3.45 g, 12.8 mmol) in glyme (4 mL) was added. Saturated aqueous sodium potassium tartrate (50 mL) was added along with Celite (10 g), and the mixture was mechanically stirred 1 h at room temp. The slurry was filtered, and the organic layer was extracted with 1N HCl. The HCl was washed with EtOAc and then basified with 3N NaOH. The product was extracted with CH₂Cl₂, washed with 20% brine, dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated to a crude solid, which was recrystallized (EtOAc) to yield 1.46 g (52%) of the title compound as colorless crystals. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.28 (dt, 1H, J = 7,9 Hz), 6.88 (ddd, 1H, J = 3,9,9 Hz), 6.81 (ddd, J = 3,9,13 Hz), 3.76 (s, 2H), 2.59 (m, 2H), 2.32-2.20 (m, 4H), 2.23 (s, 3H), 1.96 (t, 2H, J = 5 Hz) ppm.

Step 3) 5-Fluoro-1'-methyl-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine)

NaH (158 mg, 6.56 mmol) was added to 4-(2,5-difluorophenyl)-4-hydroxymethyl-1-methylpiperidine (1.45 g, 6.56 mmol) in DMF (20 mL). The slurry was heated to 90°C for 6 h. The reaction was diluted with hexane (200 mL), washed with water (200 mL), brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated to yield 1.21 g (92%) of the title compound as a white crystalline solid; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.98 (dd, 1H), 6.54 (dt, 1H), 6.48 (dd, 1H), 4.37 (s, 2H), 2.84 (m, 2H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 1.97 (4H, pentuplet), 1.71 (m, 2H) ppm.

Step 4) 5-Fluoro-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine) hydrochloride salt

5-fluoro-1'-methyl-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine) (1.21 g, 5.48 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (12 mL) at room temp was treated with 2-chloroethyl chloroformate (1 mL, 9 mmol). A white precipitate formed, and the reaction was refluxed 2 h. MeOH (12 mL) was added and refluxing was continued for 2 h. The reaction was concentrated to a crude solid, which was triturated with EtOAc (5 mL)

and filtered to yield 1.27 g (95%) of the title compound as a white crystalline solid.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, d₆-DMSO) δ 9.12 (s, 1H), 9.04 (s, 1H), 7.11 (dd, 1H), 7.74-7.66 (m, 2H), 4.53 (s, 2H), 3.26 (d, 2H), 2.95 (t, 2H), 2.08 (t, 2H), 1.79 (d, 2H) ppm.

Reaction of 5-fluoro-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine) hydrochloride with 3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(t-butoxycarbonyl)-(methylamino))butanal according to the procedure given in Example 8, Method B gave 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(t-butoxycarbonyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine). Removal of the BOC group and benzamide formation according to the procedure given in Example 3, Steps A and B afforded the compounds listed in Examples 31-36:

EXAMPLE 31

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dichlorobenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass spectrum (CI): m/z = 611.2 (³⁵Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope + H⁺), 613.2 (³⁷Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope + H⁺).

EXAMPLE 32

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass spectrum (CI): m/z = 609.3 (³⁵Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope + H⁺), 611.3 (³⁷Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope + H⁺).

EXAMPLE 33

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-chlorobenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 575.2$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+), 577.2 ($^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+), 579.2 ($^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{37}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 34

5

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-(methyl-amino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine)

10 Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 569.3$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+), 571.3 ($^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 35

15 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-methylbenzoyl)-(methyl-amino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 555.3$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+), 557.3 ($^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

20

EXAMPLE 36

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(benzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine)

25

Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 541.3$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+), 543.3 ($^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

Preparation of spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine) hydrochloride was carried out by analogy to the procedure given in Example 30, starting with methyl 2-fluorophenylacetate. Reaction of spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine) hydrochloride with 3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-(t-butoxycarbonyl-methylamino)butanal according to the procedure given in Example 8, Step B gave 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-

30

dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(t-butoxycarbonyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine). Removal of the BOC group and benzamide formation according to the procedure given in Example 3, Steps A and B afforded the compounds listed in Examples 37-43:

5

EXAMPLE 37

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(benzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine)

10

Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 523.1$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 38

15 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-methylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 537.2$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+), 539.2 ($^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

20

EXAMPLE 39

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine)

25

Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 551.2$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+), 553.2 ($^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 40

30

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-chlorobenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 557.0$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

35

EXAMPLE 41

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dichlorobenzoyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine)

5

Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 591.0$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+), 593.1 ($^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 42

10

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthoyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine)

15

Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 591.3$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+), 593.2 ($^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 44

20

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(t-butoxycarbonyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)

Step 1) 1-t-Butoxycarbonyl-3-hydroxy-4-methylenepiperidine

25

n-Butyl lithium (9.57 mL, 2.45M in hexane, 23.7 mmol) was added to a -78°C solution of diisopropylamine (3.32 mL, 23.7 mmol) in THF (15 mL). After 30 min at -78°C , methyl phenyl sulfoxide (3.32 g, 23.7 mmol) in THF (4 mL) was added. The solution was warmed to 0°C and cooled back down to -78°C . 1-t-butoxycarbonyl-4-piperidinone (4.69 g, 23.7 mmol) in THF (20 mL) was added. The reaction was warmed to room temp, quenched by addition of solid NH_4Cl , concentrated in vacuo, and partitioned between H_2O (100 mL) and EtOAc (100 mL). The organic layer was washed with H_2O (50 mL) brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO_4), and concentrated in vacuo. The resultant oil was heated at 80°C in t-butanol (50 mL) with potassium t-butoxide (3.4g, 30 mmol) for 2 h. Solid NH_4Cl was added, and the reaction was concentrated in vacuo and partitioned between H_2O (100 mL) and EtOAc (100 mL). The EtOAc was washed

30

35

with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO_4), concentrated in vacuo and purified by column chromatography (silica gel 60, 0-50% EtOAc/hexane) to yield 4.47 g (79%) of the title compound as a crystalline solid. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 5.21 (d, 1H), 4.96 (s, 1H), 4.77 (s, 1H), 3.82 (t, 2H), 3.67 (dt, 1H), 2.83 (dt, 1H), 2.77-2.50 (brd d, 1H), 2.26 (dt, 1H), 2.01 (ddd, 1H), 1.38 (s, 9H) ppm.

Step 2) 1-t-Butoxycarbonyl-3,4-didehydro-4-(chloromethyl)piperidine

To 1-t-butoxycarbonyl-3-hydroxy-4-methylenepiperidine (5.329 g, 25.1 mmol) in toluene (120 mL) and 2,6-lutidine (3.1 mL, 26 mmol) at 0°C was added SOCl_2 (2.0 mL, 26 mmol). The reaction was heated at 40°C for 30 min, cooled to 0°C, washed with 0°C 1N HCl (100 mL), 0.1 N HCl (100 mL), H_2O (100 mL), brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO_4), and concentrated in vacuo to afford 5.18 g (89%) of allylic chloride as a yellow oil. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 5.78 (s, 1H), 4.04 (s, 2H), 3.95 (s, 2H), 3.55 (t, 2H, $J=6$ Hz), 2.24 (s, 2H), 1.45 (s, 9H) ppm.

Step 3) 1-t-Butoxycarbonyl-4-((2-bromophenyl)thio)methyl-1,2,5,6-tetrahydropyridine

The allylic chloride (330 mg, 1.43 mmole) was dissolved in acetone (10 mL) and 2-bromothiophenol (172 ml, 1.43 mmole) and K_2CO_3 (390 mg, 2.86 mmole) were added. The reaction mixture was heated to 60°C for 1 h and then filtered through silica gel (ether). The organic layer was concentrated in vacuo and purified by column chromatography (silica gel 60, hexanes/ethyl acetate 10/1) to give the title compound in 84% yield (460 mg).

Step 4) 1'-t-Butoxycarbonyl-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine).

The intermediate adduct from step 3 above (450 mg, 1.17 mmole) was dissolved in benzene (60 mL) and AIBN (10 mg) and tributyltin hydride (644 mL, 2.39 mmole) were added. This mixture was refluxed for 2 h and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in Et_2O and Br_2 was added until the reaction solution turned to a brownish

color. To this brownish solution at room temp was added DBU (650 mL) dropwise. The resulting cloudy solution was filtered through silica gel and washed with Et₂O. The Et₂O solution was concentrated and the residue was purified by radial chromatography (silic gel 60, 10/1 hexanes/EtOAc) to give the title compound (157 mg) in 43% yield. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.18 (d, 7 Hz, 1 H), 7.12 (t, 7 Hz, 1 H), 7.06 (m, 2 H), 4.11(m, 2 H), 3.30 (s, 3 H), 2.89 (m, 2 H), 1.79 (m, 4 H), 1.47 (s, 9 H) ppm.

Removal of the BOC group according to the procedure given in Example 3, Step A followed by reaction with 3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(t-butoxycarbonyl)-(methylamino))butanal according to the procedure given in Example 8, Method B gave 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(t-butoxycarbonyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine). Removal of the BOC group and benzamide formation according to the procedures described in Example 3, Steps A and B gave the compounds listed in Examples 45-46:

EXAMPLE 45

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass spectrum (CI): m/z = 567.2 (³⁵Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope + H⁺), 569.2 (³⁷Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope + H⁺).

EXAMPLE 46

1'-(3-((S)-(4-Chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass spectrum (CI): m/z = 533 (³⁵Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope + H⁺), 535 (³⁷Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope + H⁺).

EXAMPLE 47

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(t-butoxycarbonyl)-(methylamino))-
butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide

5 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(t-butoxycarbonyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)
(222 mg, 415 μ mol) in CH₂Cl₂ (500 μ L) at -78°C was treated with a
solution of m-chloroperbenzoic acid (86 mg, 498 μ mol) in CH₂Cl₂ (1 mL).
The reaction was poured into 0°C saturated aqueous NaHSO₃. The
10 organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (1 mL),
brine (1 mL), dried (MgSO₄), concentrated in vacuo and purified by
column chromatography (silica gel 60, 0-100% acetone/CH₂Cl₂) to yield
54.3 mg (24%) of the title compound as a white foam. ¹H NMR (500 MHz,
CDCl₃) δ 7.84 (d, 1H, J=7.5 Hz), 7.60 (t, 1H, J=7.5 Hz), 7.48 (t, 1H, J=7.5
15 Hz), 7.44 (m, 1H), 7.39 (dd, 1H, J=2.0, 8.5 Hz), 7.32 (m, 1H), 7.10-7.04
(rotamer multiplets, 1H), 3.6-3.2 (m, 2H), 3.34, 3.32 (two doublets of one
diastereomer, 1H), 3.16, 3.14 (two doublets of other diastereomer, 1H),
3.1-2.8 (m, 3H), 2.75-2.65 (rotamer singlets, 3H), 2.3-1.7 (m, 10 H), 1.42 (s,
9H) ppm.

20

EXAMPLE 48

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthylmethyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-
25 1-oxide

The title compound was prepared by oxidizing 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-
dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(t-butoxycarbonyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-
dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine) as described in Example 47
above, and then removing the BOC group and N-benzoylating according
30 to the procedures given in Example 3, Steps A and B. Mass spectrum
(CI): m/z = 623.1 (³⁵Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope + H⁺).

EXAMPLE 49

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(t-butoxycarbonyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1,1-dioxide.

To 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(t-butoxycarbonyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzo-thiophene-3,4'-piperidine) (102 mg, 191 μ mol) in MeOH (0.8 mL) at 0°C was added Oxone® (176 mg, 287 μ) in water (0.4 mL). After 30 min at room temp, the reaction was filtered through a plug of silica gel and concentrated to yield 39.5 mg (36%) of the title compound as a white foam. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.72 (d, 1H, J=7.5 Hz), 7.66 (t, 1H, J=7.5 Hz), 7.51 (t, 1H, J=7.3 Hz), 7.39 (t, 1H, J=8.3 Hz), 3.65-3.25 (m, 2H), 3.38 (s, 2H), 3.15-2.85 (m, 3H), 2.76, 2.66 (rotamer singlets, 3H), 2.25 (m, 2H), 2.15-1.95 (m, 3H), 1.95-1.65 (m, 5H), 1.40 (s, 9H) ppm.

EXAMPLE 50

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1,1-dioxide

The title compound was prepared by removing the BOC group and N-benzoylating (according to the procedures given in Example 3, Steps A and B) the product from Example 49. Mass spectrum (CI): m/z = 639.1 (^{35}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 51

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1,1-dioxide

To 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine) (10 mg, 20 μ mol) in MeOH (0.1 mL) at 0°C was added 0.4 M aqueous Oxone® (75 μ L, 30 μ mol). The reaction was warmed to room

temp and stirred overnight. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo, partitioned between 1N NaOH (1 mL) and CH₂Cl₂ (1 mL). The organic layer was concentrated and purified by column chromatography (silica gel 60, 0-100% acetone/CH₂Cl₂) to yield 9.0 mg (90%) of the title

- 5 compound as a clear film. Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 599.1$ (³⁵Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope + H⁺), 601.1 (³⁷Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope + H⁺).

EXAMPLE 52

- 10 1'-(3-((S)-(4-Chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))-butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1,1-dioxide

This compound was prepared according to the procedure given in Example 51 above. Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 567$ (³⁵Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope + H⁺), 565 (³⁷Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope + H⁺).

- 15

EXAMPLE 53

- 20 1'-(3-((S)-(4-Chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))-butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide

To 1'-(3-((S)-(4-chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethyl-benzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine) (25 mg, 47 μ mol) in MeOH (1.0 mL) at 0°C was added a solution of Oxone® (38 mg, 61 μ mol) in H₂O (1.0 mL). The reaction was stirred 2 min and quenched with 10% aqueous sodium bisulfite. The reaction mixture was diluted with H₂O (10 mL), neutralized with sat. aqueous NaHCO₃ (15 mL), extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 25 mL), washed with brine (10 mL), dried (Na₂SO₄), concentrated in vacuo, and purified by column chromatography (silica gel 60, 5-8% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) to yield 25 mg (99%) of a colorless solid; Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 549$ (³⁵Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope + H⁺), 551 (³⁷Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope + H⁺).

- 25

- 30

EXAMPLE 54

- 35

1'-(3-(S)-(4-Chlorophenyl)-4-(N-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine),
1-oxide

5 The title compound was prepared by the Oxone® oxidation
method described in Example 53. Mass Spectrum (CI/NH₃) M+H=657,
659 (³⁵,³⁷Cl-isotope).

EXAMPLE 55

10 1'-(3-(S)-(4-Chlorophenyl)-4-(N-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine),
1, 1-dioxide

15 The title compound was prepared by the Oxone® oxidation
method described in Example 51. Mass Spectrum (CI/NH₃) M+H=673,
675 (³⁵,³⁷Cl-isotope).

Substituted indoline spiropiperidine derivatives were
obtained by employing substituted phenyl hydrazines and 1-
benzyloxycarbonylpiperidine-4-carboxyaldehyde in the Fisher indole
20 synthesis. When regioisomers were formed, they were separated as the
1'-benzyloxycarbonyl-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)
derivative by chromatography (silica gel 60, THF/hexane). Preparation
of a representative substituted spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidinium)
hydrochloride is described below:

25

EXAMPLE 56

1'-Benzyloxycarbonyl-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

30 A slurry of 4-fluorophenylhydrazine hydrochloride (6.504 g,
40 mmol), pyridine (6.56 ml, 80 mmol), toluene (360 mL), acetonitrile (40
mL), and N-benzylcarboxy-4-piperidine carboxyaldehyde (9.88g, 40
mmol) was maintained at 0°C for 1 h. Trifluoroacetic acid (18.5 mL, 240
mmol) was added, and the reaction was heated 20 h at 60°C. The
reaction was cooled to 0°C, and methanol (40 mL) was added followed by
35 NaBH₄ (1.51 g, 40 mmol). The cooling bath was removed and 30%

aqueous NH_4OH (100 mL) was added. The organic layer was separated, washed with 5% aqueous NH_4OH (100 mL) brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO_4), and concentrated to a crude oil which was purified by column chromatography (SG 60 silica, 0-5% acetone/ CH_2Cl_2) to yield 6.48 g (48%) of the title compound as a clear oil. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.23-7.36 (m, 5H), 6.76-6.71 (m, 2H), 6.58 (dd, 1H, $J=4.4$, 8.0 Hz), 5.14 (s, 2H), 4.12 (br s, 2H), 3.49 (s, 2H), 2.95 (br s, 2H) 1.73 (br s, 4H) ppm.

EXAMPLE 57

Step 1) 1'-Benzyloxycarbonyl-5-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

To a solution of 1'-benzyloxycarbonyl-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine) (6.48 g, 19.0 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (19 mL) and pyridine (38 mmol, 3.1 mL) at 0°C was added methanesulfonyl chloride (19 mmol, 1.52 mL). The reaction was warmed to room temp., diluted with ethyl acetate (200 mL), washed with 1N aqueous HCl (100 mL) saturated aqueous NaHCO_3 (100 mL) brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO_4), and concentrated to 7.81 g (98%) of the title compound as a red foam.

^1H NMR (400MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.35 (m, 5H), 7.32 (dd, 1H, $J=4.2$, 9.0 Hz), 6.90 (dt, 1H, $J=2.7$, 8.8 Hz), 6.81 (1H, dd, $J=2.6$, 8.2 Hz), 5.14 (s, 2H), 4.22 (br s, 2H), 3.84 (s, 2H), 2.92 (br s, 2H), 2.88 (s, 3H), 1.79 (br s, 2H), 1.69 (d, 2H, 13 Hz) ppm.

Step 2) 5-Fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine) hydrochloride salt

To 1'-benzyloxycarbonyl-5-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine) (7.81 g, 18.7 mmol) in CHCl_3 (18 mL) at room temp. was added trimethylsilyl iodide (20.5 mmol, 2.93 ml). After 5 min, the rxn was cooled to 0°C , and a 5M solution of HCl in methanol/methyl acetate is added with vigorous stirring. The HCl solution was prepared by adding acetyl chloride (190 mmol, 14 ml) to methanol (20 mL) at 0°C . 40 ml of EtOAc was added, and the slurry was vigorously stirred at 0°C for 4 h. The solid was filtered off under dry

nitrogen, washed with 0°C ethyl acetate (10 mL) and then with hexane (10 mL), and dried under vacuum to yield 4.77 g (80%) of the title compound as a light pink solid.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.85 (br s, 1H), 8.77 (br s, 1H), 7.26 (dd, 1H, J=4.4, 8.8 Hz), 7.11 (dt, 1H, J=2.8, 8.8 Hz), 7.02 (dd, 1H, J=2.8, 8.4 Hz), 3.97 (s, 3H), 3.30 (m, 2H), 3.06 (m, 2H), 3.06 (s, 3H), 2.04 (m, 2H), 1.83 (d 2H, J=14 Hz) ppm.

The substituted 1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidinium) hydrochlorides could be reductively aminated with 3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-(t-butoxycarbonyl-methylamino)butanal according to the procedure described in Example 8, Method B. Removal of the BOC group by the procedure given in Example 3, Step A provided intermediate secondary amine compounds described below which could then be benzoylated under conditions given in Example 3, Step B to give the indicated benzamide derivatives.

EXAMPLE 58

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(methylamino)butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-5-methoxy-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)
¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 7.37 (d, 1H, J=8.2 Hz), 7.29 (d, 1H), 7.25 (d, 1H), 7.04 (dd, 1H, J=2.1, 8.3 Hz), 6.72 (m, 2H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.73 (s, 2H), 2.87 (m, 2H), 2.82 (s, 3H), 2.78 (d, 2H, J=7.1 Hz), 2.41 (s, 3H), 2.32-2.18 (m, 2H), 2.05-1.85 (m, 5H), 1.7 (m, 3H) ppm.

EXAMPLE 59

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(methylamino)butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-5-methyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)
¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 7.37 (d, 1H, J=6.2 Hz), 7.30 (d, 1H, J=2.0 Hz), 7.24 (d, 1H, J=10 Hz), 7.05 (dd, 1H, J=2.0, 8.2 Hz), 7.00 (d, 1H, J= 8.8 Hz), 6.95 (s, 1H), 3.71 (dd, 2H, J=16, 5.4 Hz), 2.9 (m, 3H), 2.84 (s, 3H), 2.79 (d, 2H, J=7.4 Hz), 2.43 (s, 3H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 2.24 (m, 1H), 2.05-1.85 (m, 5H), 1.75-1.60 (m, 3H) ppm.

EXAMPLE 60

5-Chloro-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(methylamino)butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 7.39 (d, 1H, J=8.2 Hz), 7.29 (d, 1H, J=2.1), 7.24 (s, 1H), 7.17 (dd, 1H, J=2.2, 8.5 Hz), 7.11 (d, 1H, J=2.1 Hz), 7.05 (dd, 1H, J=2.0, 8.3 Hz), 3.76 (dd, 2H, J=4.5, 25 Hz), 3.18 (p, 1H), 2.10-2.85 (m, 4H), 2.87 (s, 3H), 2.61 (s, 3H), 2.47 (m, 1H), 2.34 (m, 1H), 2.15 (t, 1H), 2.04 (m, 2H), 1.95-1.70 (m, 5H) ppm.

EXAMPLE 61

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(methylamino)butyl)-5-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 7.38 (d, 1H), 7.3 (m, 2H), 7.05 (dd, 1H), 7.91-7.85 (m, 2H), 3.75 (dd, 2H), 3.0-2.8 (m, 3H), 2.81 (d, 2H), 2.43 (s, 3H), 2.42 (m, 1H), 2.34 (m, 1H), 2.1-1.8 (m, 5H), 1.7 (m, 3H) ppm.

EXAMPLE 62

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(methylamino)butyl)-7-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 7.38 (d, 1H), 7.29 (d, 1H), 7.05 (m, 2H), 6.95 (m, 2H), 3.99 (dd, 2H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 2.9 (m, 2H), 2.81 (t, 1H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 2.38 (m, 1H), 2.28 (m, 1H), 2.1-1.8 (m, 5H), 1.75 (m, 3H) ppm.

EXAMPLE 63

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-5-methyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass spectrum (FAB): m/z = 642.0 (³⁵Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope + H⁺).

EXAMPLE 64

5-Chloro-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-methylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

5 Mass spectrum (FAB): $m/z = 648.1$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 65

10 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-5-methoxy-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass spectrum (FAB): $m/z = 658$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 66

15 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-methylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

20 Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 632.2$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+), 634.2 ($^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 67

25 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dichlorobenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass spectrum (FAB): $m/z = 688.0$ ($^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + $^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

30 EXAMPLE 68

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 646.1$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+), 648.1 ($^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 69

5

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-chlorobenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 652.2$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + $^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+), 656.2 ($^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + $^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+), 657.2 ($^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{37}\text{Cl}$ isotope + $^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+), 658.2 ($^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{37}\text{Cl}$ isotope + $^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{37}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 70

15 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 754.1$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+), 756.1 ($^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

20

EXAMPLE 71

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-7-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

25 Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 646.1$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+), 648.1 ($^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 72

30 1-Acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-t-butoxycarbonyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

To 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-t-butoxycarbonyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine) (1.32 g 2.15 mmol) in toluene (5 mL) at 0°C was added 3.4M

Red-Al/toluene (5.1 mL, 17.2 mmol). After 4 h at room temp, the reaction was cooled to 0°C and quenched by cautious addition of 1N aqueous NaOH (2 mL). Cold saturated aqueous sodium potassium tartrate (30 mL) was added, and the biphasic mixture was mechanically stirred at 0°C for 1 h. The product was extracted with toluene (3 x 10 mL), washed with 50% saturated aqueous sodium potassium tartrate (10 mL), H₂O (10 mL), brine (10 mL), dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated to roughly 5 mL volume, and cooled to 0°C. Pyridine (705 µL, 8.6 mmol) and acetic anhydride (410 µL, 4.3 mmol) were added. After 16 hours at room temp, the reaction was concentrated and purified by column chromatography (silica gel 60, 0-50% acetone/CH₂Cl₂) to yield 830 mg (72%) of the title compound as a white foam. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.14 (dd, 1H), 7.37 (d, 1H), 7.28 (m, 1H), 7.1-7.0 (m, 1H), 6.87 (m, 2H), 3.95, 3.81 (rotamer singlets, 2H), 3.53 (m, 1H), 3.36 (m, 2H), 3.22 (m, 1H), 3.01 (m, 1H), 2.90 (m, 1H), 2.82 (m, 1H), 2.74, 2.63 (rotamer singlets, 3H), 2.39, 2.20 (rotamer singlets, 3H), 1.89 (m, 4H), 1.65 (m, 4H) ppm.

The corresponding 1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine) compounds were obtained by selectively removing the methanesulfonyl group with Red-Al and then treating with acetic anhydride/pyridine at the stage where the methylamino group is protected with BOC; a representative procedure is given in Example 72 above. The BOC group could be removed using the procedure given in Example 3, step A to give intermediate methylamino compounds which were benzoylated according to Example 3, step B to give the compounds in Examples 73-90:

EXAMPLE 73

1-Acetyl-5-chloro-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(methylamino)butyl)-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 7.83 (d, 1H, J=6.6 Hz), 7.12 (d, 1H, J=5.2 Hz), 7.09 (d, 1H, J=2.0 Hz), 6.87 (dd, 2H, J=2.0, 10.0 Hz), 6.84 (s, 1H), 2.81 (p, 1H), 2.75-2.55 (m, 4H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.12 (m, 1H), 2.04 (m, 1H), 1.95 (s, 3H), 1.9-1.7 (m, 3H), 1.6 (t, 2H), 1.5-1.4 (m, 3H) ppm.

EXAMPLE 74

1-Acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(methylamino)butyl)-5-methyl-
spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

5 ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.38 (d, 1H), 7.30 (d, 1H), 7.05 (dd, 1H), 7.00 (d, 1H), 6.92 (s, 1H), 3.79 (s, 2H), 3.01 (p, 2H), 2.9 (m, 3H), 2.52 (s, 3H), 2.5-2.1 (m, 2H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 2.1-1.7 (m, 6H), 1.65 (m, 2H) ppm.

10

EXAMPLE 75

1-Acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(methylamino)butyl)-5-fluoro-
spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

15 ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 8.14 (dd, 1H), 7.38 (d, 1H), 7.24 (s, 1H), 7.05 (dd, 1H), 6.88 (dt, 1H), 6.82 (dd, 1H), 3.96, 3.83 (rotamer singlets, 2H), 3.13 (p, 1H), 3.04 (dd, 2H), 2.92 (dd, 2H), 2.69, 2.66 (rotamer singlets, 3H), 2.50 (p, 1H), 2.33 (p, 1H), 2.38, 2.20 (rotamer singlets, 3H), 2.13 (t, 1H), 2.05 (m, 1H), 1.7 (m, 4H), 1.73 (dd, 2H) ppm.

20

EXAMPLE 76

1-Acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(methylamino)butyl)-6-fluoro-
spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

25 ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆, 500 MHz) δ 7.76 (dd, 1H), 7.58-7.53 (m, 2H), 7.26 (dd, 1H), 7.21 (dd, 1H), 6.80 (dt, 1H), 3.93 (s, 2H), 2.98-2.86 (m, 3H), 2.82 (d, 1H), 2.65 (d, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.19 (m, 1H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.09 (m, 1H), 2.05 (t, 1H), 1.90 (t, 2H), 1.78-1.6 (m, 3H), 1.6-1.5 (m, 2H) ppm.

EXAMPLE 77

30

1-Acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(methylamino)butyl)-4-fluoro-
spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆, 500 MHz) δ 7.88 (d, 1H), 7.63-7.58 (m, 2H), 7.29 (dd, 1H), 7.19 (q, 1H), 6.79 (t, 1H), 3.86 (s, 2H), 3.23-3.13 (m, 3H), 2.97 (m, 1H),

2.72 (m, 1H), 2.52 (s, 3H), 2.26 (m, 1H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.09 (t, 4H), 1.97 (p, 2H), 1.76-1.62 (m, 3H) ppm.

EXAMPLE 78

5

1-Acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(benzoyl)-(methyl-amino))butyl)-4-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 588.2$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

10

EXAMPLE 79

1-Acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5,-dimethylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-6-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

15 Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 610.2$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+), 612.2 ($^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 80

20 1-Acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(benzoyl)-(methyl-amino))butyl)-6-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 582.3$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 81

25

1-Acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5,-dimethylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-4-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 610.3$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+)

30

EXAMPLE 82

1-Acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(benzoyl)-(methyl-amino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 582.2$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

35

EXAMPLE 83

1-Acetyl-1'-5-chloro-3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

- 5 Mass spectrum (FAB): $m/z = 626.0$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+), 628.1 ($^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 84

- 10 1-Acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-chlorobenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 616.2$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 85

15

1-Acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dichlorobenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 650.1$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

20

EXAMPLE 86

1-Acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-methylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

- 25 Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 596.2$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+), 598.3 ($^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 87

1-Acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

- 30 Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 610.2$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 88

1-Acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-isopropoxybenzoyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 640.3$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+), 642.3 ($^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

5

EXAMPLE 89

1-Acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

10 Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 718.2$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+), 720.2 ($^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 90

15 1-Acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-5-methyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass spectrum (FAB): $m/z = 606.1$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+), 608.2 ($^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

20 N-Naphthoyl-methylamino derivatives (Examples 91-101)
were prepared by analogy to the benzoyl derivatives, employing
commercially available 1-naphthoyl chlorides in place of benzoyl
chlorides:

25

EXAMPLE 91

1-Acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthoyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 650.3$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

30

EXAMPLE 92

1-Acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(1-naphthoyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 632.2$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+), 634.2 ($^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 93

5

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(1-naphthoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 668.2$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

10

EXAMPLE 94

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 668.2$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

15

EXAMPLE 95

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)

20 Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 607.2$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 96

25 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine) sulfone

Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 639.1$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 97

30 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 623.1$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 98

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthoyl)-(methyl-
amino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 609.3$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+), 611.3 ($^{37}\text{Cl} +$
5 ^{35}Cl isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 99

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthoyl)-(methyl-
10 amino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 591.3$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+), 593.3 ($^{37}\text{Cl} +$
 ^{35}Cl isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 100

15 1-Acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthoyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-6-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 650.3$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 101

20

1-Acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthoyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-4-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 650.3$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

25

Benzylamine derivatives could be synthesized by reducing
the benzamide of the 1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)
derivatives described in some of the Examples. The methanesulfonyl
group could be removed by heating with HBr/acetic acid/phenol and then
be replaced with an acetyl group by treating with acetic

30

anhydride/pyridine. Representative procedures and compounds are
given in Examples 102 and 103 below:

EXAMPLE 102

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthylmethyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-
piperidine)

- 5 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthoyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-
piperidine) (96 mg) was dissolved in 1M Dibal-H in toluene (160 μ L).
After 1/2 h, saturated aqueous sodium potassium tartrate (5 mL) and
EtOAc (5 mL) were added and stirred vigorously for 2 h. The organic
layer was washed with H₂O (5 mL), brine (5 mL), dried (MgSO₄), and
10 concentrated to a crude oil, which was purified by column
chromatography (silica gel 60, 0-10% acetone/CH₂Cl₂) to yield 55 mg
(59%) of the title compound as a white foam; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃)
 δ 8.09 (d, 1H, J=8.5 Hz), 7.91 (d, 1H, J=8.5 Hz), 7.53 (t, 1H, J=7.5 Hz), 7.38
(t, 1H, J=7.5 Hz), 7.33 (dd, 1H, J=4.3, 8.8 Hz), 7.22 (dd, 1H, J=5.8, 7.8 Hz),
15 7.18 (d, 1H, J=8.5 Hz), 7.09 (d, J=2.0 Hz), 7.04 (dd, 1H, J=7.5, 10.0 Hz), 6.92
(dt, 1H, J=2.5, 8.5 Hz), 6.88 (d, 1H), 6.77 (dd, 1H, J=1.8, 8.3 Hz), 3.85 (dd,
1H, J=8.0 Hz), 3.76 (s, 2H), 3.75 (dd, 1H, J=8.0 Hz), 2.88 (s, 3H), 2.80-2.66
(m, 3H), 2.62 (dd, 1H, J=8.8, 12.3 Hz), 2.51 (dd, 1H, J=6.5, 12.5 Hz), 2.28 (s,
3H), 2.18-2.06 (m, 2H), 1.88-1.80 (m, 4H), 1.65 (d, 2H, J=10.5 Hz) ppm;
20 Mass spectrum (CI): m/z = 672.4 (³⁵Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope + H⁺).

EXAMPLE 103

- 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthylmethyl)-
25 (methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)
- 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-
naphthylmethyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-
spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine) (45.6 mg) and phenol (19 mg) in 30%
HBr/HOAc (270 μ L) were heated to 70°C for 6 h in a sealed vessel. The
30 reaction was concentrated and partitioned between CH₂Cl₂ (1 mL) and
1N NaOH (2 mL). The organic layer was eluted through a 3x3 cm silica
gel plug with 0-100% acetone/CH₂Cl₂ to yield 30 mg (74%) of the title
compound as a yellow oil. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.09 (d, 1H, J=8.0
Hz), 7.93 (d, 1H, J=8.5 Hz), 7.52 (t, 1H, J=7.5 Hz), 7.43 (t, 1H, J=7.3 Hz),
35 7.22 (dd, 1H, J=5.5, 7.5 Hz), 7.17 (d, 1H, J=8.5 Hz), 7.06 (dd, 1H, J=8.8, 10.3

Hz), 7.02 (d, 1H, J=1.5 Hz), 6.87 (d, 1H, J=3.5 Hz) 6.78 (dd, 1H, J=2.3, 8.3 Hz), 6.75 (dd, 1H, J=2.3, 7.8 Hz), 6.56 (dd, 1H, J=4.0, 8.5 Hz) ppm; Mass spectrum (CI): m/z = 594.3 (^{35}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope + H^+), 596.3 (^{37}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope + H^+).

5

EXAMPLE 104

1-Acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthylmethyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

10 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthylmethyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine) (10 mg) in CH_2Cl_2 (100 μL) was treated with one drop acetic anhydride and 1 drop pyridine. After 30 min, the reaction was eluted through a 1x2 cm silica gel column using 0-100% acetone/ CH_2Cl_2 plus
 15 1% NH_4OH to yield 10 mg (93%) of the title compound as a clear film. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 8.17 (dd, 1H, J=4.3, 8.8 Hz), 8.09 (d, 1H, J=8.5 Hz), 7.91 (d, 1H, J=8.0 Hz), 7.52 (t, 1H, 7.3 Hz), 7.38 (t, 1H, J=7.3 Hz), 7.22 (dd 1H, 6.8, 7.0 Hz), 7.18 (d, 1H, J=8.8 Hz), 7.07 (d, 1H, J=2.0 Hz), 7.04 (dd, 1H, J=8.0, 10.5 Hz), 6.91 (dt, 1H, J=2.0, 9.0 Hz), 6.86 (dd, 1H, J=2.0, 7.5 Hz), 6.76 (dd,
 20 1H, J=2.0, 8.5 Hz), 3.96, 3.81 (rotamer singlets, 3H), 3.85 (d, 1H, J=13 Hz), 3.75 (d, 1H, J=13 Hz), 2.84 (m, 2H), 2.74 (m, 1H), 2.61 (dd, 1H, J=8.5, 13Hz), 2.51 (dd, 1H, J=7.0, 13 Hz), 2.43, 2.35 (rotamer singlets, 3H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.3-2.2 (m, 3H), 2.0-1.85 (m, 4H), 1.65 (m, 2H), 1.50 (m, 1H) ppm; Mass spectrum (CI): m/z = 636.4 (^{35}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope + H^+), 638.4 (^{37}Cl +
 25 ^{35}Cl isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 105

1'-(5-Fluoroindolyl-3-(2-ethanoyl))-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

30 To a solution of 1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine) hydrochloride (373 mg, 1.23 mmol), 5-fluoroindole-3-acetic acid (500 mg, 2.59 mmol), in DMF (15 mL) at room temp. was added N-methyl morpholine (261 mg, 2.59 mmol), hydroxybenzotriazole (381 mg, 2.82 mmol) and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbo-diimide (473 mg,

2.47 mmol). The reaction was stirred 48 h, diluted with H₂O (250 mL), extracted with EtOAc (3 x 100 mL), washed with H₂O (2 x 150 mL), brine (150 mL), dried (Na₂SO₄), concentrated in vacuo and purified by column chromatography (SG 60 silica, 5% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) to afford 486 mg (89%) of the title compound as a colorless oil. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.39 (br s, 1H), 7.37 (d, 1H, J = 8.2 Hz), 7.34 (dd, 1H, J = 9.6, 2.3 Hz), 7.29 (dd, 1H, J = 8.9, 4.4 Hz), 7.23 (dt, 1H, J = 7.8, 1.2 Hz), 7.14 (d, 1H, J = 2.3 Hz), 7.03 (t, 1H, J = 7.3 Hz), 6.98 (dt, 1H, J = 8.9, 2.5 Hz), 6.87 (d, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 4.73 (d, 1H, J = 13.7 Hz), 3.96 (d, 1H, J = 14.0 Hz), 3.82-3.92 (m, 2H), 3.72-3.78 (m, 1H), 3.13 (t, 1H, J = 13.4 Hz), 2.91 (s, 3H), 2.73 (t, 1H, J = 13.5 Hz), 1.83 (dt, 1H, J = 13.5, 4.4 Hz), 1.65-1.75 (m, 2H), 1.52-1.58 (m, 1H), 1.40 (dt, 1H, J = 13.0, 4.3 Hz) ppm; Mass spec (CI) m/z 441 (M+H).

EXAMPLE 106

15 1'-(2-(3-(5-Fluoroindolyl))ethyl))-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

To a solution of 1'-(5-fluoroindolyl-3-(2-ethanoyl))-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine) (100 mg, .226 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (8 mL) at -70°C was added Dibal-H (1M in THF, 0.91 mL, .906 mmol). After 2.5 h the mixture was quenched by addition of 1M NaOH (20 mL), diluted with CH₂Cl₂ and stirred vigorously for 15 min. The mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 50 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried (Na₂SO₄), concentrated in vacuo and purified by column chromatography (SG60 silica, 5% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) to afford 66 mg (68%) of the title compound as a colorless solid. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.20 (br s, 1H), 7.42 (d, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.20-7.30 (m, 4H), 7.06-7.14 (m, 2H), 6.93-6.97 (m, 1H), 3.84 (s, 2H), 3.08 (d, 2H, J = 11.7 Hz), 2.94-3.00 (m, 2H), 2.93 (s, 3H), 2.71-2.77 (m, 2H), 2.19 (t, 2H, J = 12.3 Hz), 2.07 (dt, 2H, J = 13.2, 3.9 Hz), 1.75 (d, 2H, J = 13.0 Hz) ppm; Mass spec (CI) m/z 428 (M+H).

EXAMPLE 107

4-Fluoro-3,5-dimethylbenzoic acid

Step 1) 1-Bromo-4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylbenzene

To a mixture of 4-Bromo-2,6-dimethylaniline (8.3 g, 42 mmol) at 5°C and H₂O (50 mL) was added conc H₂SO₄ (6.25 mL). NaNO₂ (4.1 g) was added in portions until an excess was indicated by starch iodide paper. Water (30 mL) was added to make the mixture homogeneous. After transferring to a plastic container, HBF₄ (50%, 13.7 g) was added dropwise with stirring. The resultant white precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration, washed with H₂O (30 mL), MeOH (30 mL), and Et₂O (60 mL), and dried over P₂O₅ under vacuum for 16 h. The solid was then heated in a glass flask with an open flame until all the solid had decomposed. The remaining liquid was diluted with Et₂O (50 mL) and 0.5 M NaOH (30 mL). The organic layer was separated, washed with 0.5 M NaOH (25 mL), H₂O (25 mL), brine (25 mL), dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated in vacuo yielding 6.06 g (72%) of 1-bromo-4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylbenzene as a pale yellow liquid. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.17 (d, 2H, J = 6.2 Hz), 2.21 (s, 6H) ppm.

Step B) 4-Fluoro-3,5-dimethylbenzoic acid

To a mixture of magnesium shavings (120 mg, 4.92 mmol) in THF (2 mL) was added a crystal of iodine followed by slow addition of a solution of the bromide (1.0 g, 4.92 mmol) in THF (3 mL). The reaction mixture was heated to reflux for 1 h followed by cooling to room temp. and addition of CO₂(s) (excess), stirred 1 h and quenched by addition of 1M HCl (10 mL). The mixture was extracted with Et₂O (3 x 25 mL), washed with brine (25 mL), dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated in vacuo to afford 0.82 g (99%) of the title compound as a pale yellow solid. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.81 (d, 2H, J = 6.7 Hz), 2.36 (s, 6H) ppm; Mass spec (CI) m/z 168 (M-H).

The compounds of Examples 108-120 were prepared as per Example 3 Step B utilizing the previously prepared amines and the appropriate benzoic or naphthoic acids:

EXAMPLE 108

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-chloro-4-fluorobenzoyl)-(methyl-
amino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass spec (CI) 656 (^{37}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope + H^+), 654 (^{35}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope +
5 H^+).

EXAMPLE 109

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-chloro-4-fluorobenzoyl)-
10 (methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-
piperidine)

Mass spec (CI) 674 (^{37}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope + H^+), 672 (^{35}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope +
 H^+).

15 EXAMPLE 110

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-(methyl-
amino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass spec (CI) 620 (^{37}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope + H^+), 618 (^{35}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope +
20 H^+).

EXAMPLE 111

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-(methyl-
25 amino))butyl)-5-fluoro-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass spec (CI) 618 (^{37}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope + H^+), 616 (^{35}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope +
 H^+).

EXAMPLE 112

30 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-chloro-4-fluorobenzoyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass spec (CI) 636 (^{37}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope + H^+), 634 (^{35}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope +
 H^+).

35

EXAMPLE 113

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

- 5 Mass spec (CI) 630 (^{37}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope + H^+), 628 (^{35}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 114

- 10 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)
Mass spec (CI) 648 (^{37}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope + H^+), 646 (^{35}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope + H^+).

- 15 EXAMPLE 115

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)
Mass spec (CI) 688 (^{37}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope + H^+), 686 (^{35}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope + H^+).

20

EXAMPLE 116

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)
Mass spec (CI) 612 (^{37}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope + H^+), 610 (^{35}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope + H^+).

25

EXAMPLE 117

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

- 30 Mass spec (CI) 652 (^{37}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope + H^+), 650 (^{35}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 118

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthoyl)-(methyl-
amino))butyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass spec (CI) 634 (^{37}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope + H^+), 632 (^{35}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope + H^+).

5

EXAMPLE 119

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthoyl)-(methyl-
amino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass spec (CI) 670 (^{37}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope + H^+), 668 (^{35}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope + H^+).

10

EXAMPLE 120

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(1-naphthoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-
1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

15 Mass spec (CI) 616 (^{37}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope + H^+), 614 (^{35}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 121

20 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-
(methylamino))-4-phenyl-butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-
piperidine)

The title compound was prepared in 6 steps from 2-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-pentenoic acid using procedures identical to those in
25 Example 10, substituting phenyllithium for methyllithium in Example 10, Step 2. Mass Spectrum (FAB): m/z 704 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$, ^{37}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope, 100%), 706 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$, ^{37}Cl + ^{37}Cl isotope, 80%).

EXAMPLE 122

30

1'-(4-(N-(3,5-Dimethylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))-4-(phenyl)butyl)-1-acetyl-
spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

The title compound was prepared in 6 steps from 4-pentenoic acid using procedures identical to those in Example 10,
35 substituting phenyllithium for methyllithium in Example 10, Step 2.

Mass Spectrum (FAB): m/z 524 ($M+H$, $^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope, 100%), 526 ($M+H$, $^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{37}\text{Cl}$ isotope, 50%).

EXAMPLE 123

5

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(1-(2-phenylimidazolo))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Step 1) 1-(2-Phenylimidazolo)-2-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-pentene

To a solution of 0.178 g (0.77 mmole) of 2-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-penten-1-ol (prepared in Example 136, Step A) and 0.099 mL (0.85 mmole) of 2,6-lutidine in 1.5 mL of methylene chloride at -53 deg C under nitrogen was added 0.136 mL (0.81 mmole) of trifluoromethanesulfonic anhydride. The solution was stirred between -30 deg C and -40 deg C for 15 min at which point 0.333 g (2.31 mmole) of 2-phenylimidazole was added. The temperature was allowed to warm to -20 deg C briefly, and the mixture was then cooled to -60 deg C, stirred at that temperature for 1 hr, stirred at -20 deg C for 2 hr, and then held at 4 deg C for 16 hr. After stirring at room temperature for 8 hr, the mixture was treated with 10 mL of saturated sodium carbonate solution and 10 mL of ethyl acetate and the layers were separated. The aqueous phase was extracted with 2x15 mL of ethyl acetate and the combined aqueous layers were dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was partly purified by flash chromatography on 36 g of silica eluting with 500 mL of 3:100 methanol:methylene chloride then 300 mL of 5:100:0.1 methanol:methylene chloride: ammonia water. The partly purified product fractions were flash chromatographed on 66 g of silica eluting with 1.2 L of 83:17 methylene chloride:ethyl acetate to give 85 mg (31%) of an oil.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 2.26 (app. t, 2H), 2.85 (pentet, 1H), 4.08 (dd, 1H), 4.27 (dd, 1H), 4.9-5.0 (m, 2H), 5.45-5.55 (m, 1H), 6.59 (dd, 1H), 6.79 (s, 1H), 6.85 (d, 1H), 7.18 (d, 1H), 7.23-7.30 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.4 (m, 3H). Mass Spectrum (FAB): m/z 359 ($M+H$, 65%), 357 ($M+H$, 100%), 145 (7%).

Step 2) 1'-(2-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-1-(1-(2-phenylimidazolo))-4-butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

The title compound was prepared by employing the chemistry outlined in Examples 1 and 2, using 1-(2-phenylimidazolo)-2-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-3-butene in place of 3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-methylamino-1-pentene, and beginning with the osmium tetroxide step. ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.55-2 (m, 8H), 2.08 (t, J = 7.3, 2H), 2.63 (br d, J = 11, 1H), 2.70 (br d, J = 8.3, 1H), 2.86 (s, 3H), 2.9-3.0 (m, 1H), 3.71 (s, 2H), 4.13 (dd, J = 14, 8.8, 1H), 4.25 (dd, J = 14, 6.2, 1H), 6.66 (dd, J = 6.2, 2.1, 1H), 6.79 (d, J = 1.3, 1H), 6.94 (d, J = 2.1, 1H), 7.03 (d, J = 1.3, 1H), 7.05 (d, J = 6.4, 1H), 7.15 (d, J = 6.5, 1H), 7.15-7.25 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.45 (m, 6H) Mass Spectrum (FAB): m/z 609 (M+H, 25%), 279 (100%), 267 (50%), 212 (30%), 187 (35%).

15

EXAMPLE 124

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-((N-(R or S)-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))pentyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

The title compound was prepared in 6 steps from (2S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-pentenoic acid using procedures identical to those in Example 10, substituting 1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine) for 1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine) in Example 10, Step 6. Mass Spectrum (FAB): m/z 606 (M+H, ³⁷Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope, 100%), 608 (M+H, ³⁷Cl + ³⁷Cl isotope, 80%).

25

EXAMPLE 125

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-((N-(R or S)-(4-fluoro-1-naphthyl)-(methylamino))pentyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

The title compound was prepared in 6 steps from (2S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-pentenoic acid using procedures identical to those in Example 10, substituting 1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine) for 1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine) in Example 10, Step 6, and substituting 4-fluoro-1-naphthoyl chloride for benzoyl chloride. Mass Spectrum (FAB): m/z 646 (M+H, ³⁷Cl + ³⁵Cl isotope, 30%), 204 (100%).

35

The following compounds described in Examples 126-129 were prepared by the method described in Scheme II and in Example 10, except that in step 2 ethylmagnesium chloride or propylmagnesium chloride was used at room temperature instead of methyllithium at -78°C.

EXAMPLE 126

1'-((3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(R or S)-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))hexyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 0.97 (t, 3H), 2.20 (s, 6H), 2.21 (s, 3H), 2.42-2.46 (s+m, 4H), 6.23 (s, 2H), 6.89 (s, 1H), 7.04 (t, 1H), 7.15-7.21 (m, 3H), 7.39 (t, 2H), 8.18 (d, 1H).
Mass Spectrum (FAB) m/z 620 (m⁺).

EXAMPLE 127

1'-((3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(R or S)-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))hexyl)-1-acetyl-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 0.96 (t, 3H), 2.20 (s, 9H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 3.81 (s, 2H), 6.24 (s, 2H), 6.84-6.89 (m, 3H), 7.19 (dd, 1H), 7.39 (t, 2H), 8.13 (dd, 1H). Mass Spectrum (FAB) m/z 638 (m⁺).

EXAMPLE 128

1'-((3-(S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(R or S)-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))heptyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 0.96 (t, 3H), 2.20 (s, 6H), 2.21 (s, 3H), 2.41-2.45 (s+m, 4H), 3.78 (s, 2H), 6.22 (s, 2H), 6.89 (s, 1H), 7.03 (t, 1H), 7.15-7.21 (m, 3H), 7.39 (t, 2H), 8.18 (d, 1H).
Mass Spectrum (FAB): m/z 634 (m⁺).

EXAMPLE 129

1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-4-(R or S)-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-
5 (methylamino))heptyl)-1-acetyl-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-
piperidine)

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 0.97 (t, 3H), 2.20 (s, 9H), 2.44 (s, 3H),
3.81 (s, 2H), 6.22 (s, 2H), 6.83-6.88 (m, 3H), 7.18 (dd, 1H), 7.38 (t,
2H), 8.13 (dd, 1H). Mass Spectrum (FAB) m/z 652 (m⁺).

10

EXAMPLE 130

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(R or S)-hydroxy-5-(3,5-
dimethylphenyl)pentyl)-1-methane-sulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-
15 piperidine)

To a THF (3 mL) solution of 3,5-dimethylbenzyl-magnesium
chloride (generated from 290 mg (1.9 mmol) of 3,5-dimethylbenzyl
chloride and 53 mg (2.2 mmol) of magnesium in THF) was added
slowly 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-3-(N-methoxy-N-

20 methylaminocarbonyl)propyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-
3,4'-piperidine) (100 mg, 0.19 mmol, prepared by reacting the
product obtained in Example 10, Step 1 under the oxidative
cleavage conditions given in Example 1 followed by the coupling
procedure given in Example 2) in 1 mL of THF. The reaction
25 mixture was stirred at 60°C for 40 min and poured into 20 mL of
1N HCl. The solution was extracted with 3 x 10 mL of EtOAc. The
organic extracts were combined, dried, and concentrated. The
product was purified by preparative TLC (30% EtOAc in CH₂Cl₂)
to afford 20 mg of ketone. To a MeOH (3 mL) solution of ketone

30 (19.4 mg) was added sodium borohydride (7 mg). The mixture
was stirred at 55°C for 1h and concentrated. The residue was
purified by preparative TLC (4% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) to give 15 mg of
the higher R_f isomer (Isomer A) and 4 mg of a lower R_f isomer
(Isomer B).

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) , Isomer A: d 1.71 (d, 2H), 1.92-2.12 (m, 6H), 2.23-2.29 (s+m, 9H), 2.50-2.60 (m, 2H), 2.72-2.76 (m, 1H), 2.88 (s, 3H). 2.95 (d, 2H), 3.76 (s, 2H), 4.00-4.06 (m, 1H), 6.69 (s, 2H), 6.83 (s, 1H), 7.05 (d, 1H), 7.19-7.24 (m, 3H), 7.37 (t, 2H), 7.44 (s, 1H). Mass spectrum (FAB) Isomer A, m/z 601 (m⁺), 603 (m⁺ + 2). ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) , Isomer B: d 1.69 (d, 2H), 1.74-1.79 (m, 1H), 1.83-1.90 (m, 1H), 1.93-2.05 (m, 2H), 2.07-2.20 (m, 2H), 2.24-2.36 (s+m, 8H), 2.42-2.47 (m, 1H), 2.55-2.58 (dd, 1H), 2.66-2.72 (d+dd, 2H), 2.87 (s, 3H), 2.86-3.00 (m, 2H), 3.76 (s, 2H), 3.91-3.95 (m, 1H), 6.72 (s, 2H), 6.82 (s, 2H), 7.13-7.19 (m, 2H), 7.18-7.21 (m, 2H), 7.36 (t, 2H). Mass spectrum (FAB) Isomer B, m/z 601 (m⁺) 603 (m⁺ + 2).

EXAMPLE 131

1'-(3-(R)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-5-(N-3,5-dimethylphenyl-methylamino)-5-oxo-pentyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Step 1) Diazomethyl-(2-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-pent-4-en-yl)-ketone.

To a solution of 2-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-pent-4-enoic acid (5.04g, 20.6mmol) in 60mL of dichloromethane was added oxalyl chloride 2.15mL (24.6mmol) and dimethylformamide (0.1mL) upon cooling in an ice-water bath. The cooling bath was then removed and the reaction mixture was stirred at rt overnight. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting material was diluted in ethyl acetate and concentrated in vacuo in order to remove residual HCl. The residual crude acid chloride was dissolved in 70mL of ether and was slowly added to a 100mL ether solution of diazomethane (77mmol). After stirring for 2hr at rt, the solvent was removed under vacuum. The resulting yellow oil was chromatographed on silica gel column eluting with a gradient of hexane:ethyl acetate = 20 : 1 to 3 : 1 to give 4.66g (84%) of diazomethyl-(2-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-pent-4-en-yl)-ketone. ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃ 400MHz): δ 2.44(app. quint. 1H), 2.82(app. qunit. 1H), 3.43(br s. 1H), 4.98 & 5.02 (d of AB quart., 2H), 5.16 (br s, 1H), 5.63(m, 1H), 7.09 (dd, J=2.2Hz, 8.3Hz, 1H), 7.34(d, J=2.2Hz, 1H), 7.38 (d J=8.3Hz).

Step 2) 3-(R)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-hex-4-en-oic acid

To a solution of the above diazoketone 4.56g (17.0mmol) in 340mL of tetrahydrofuran was added 170mL aqueous solution of silver nitrate 3.02g (17.8mmol). After stirring at rt overnight, tetrahydrofuran was removed under reduced pressure. The remaining aqueous layer was extracted with two 100mL portions of dichloromethane. The combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The resulting material was purified by silica gel column chromatography. Elution with dichloromethane : methanol = 10 : 1 gave 3.94g (90%) of 3-(R)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-hex-4-en-oic acid.

Step 3) (N-(3,5-Dimethylphenyl)-N-methyl)-((3-(R)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-hex-5-en-yl)-amide

The carboxylic acid from Step 2 (300mg, 1.16mmol) was dissolved in 5mL of dichloromethane. To it was added 0.131mL (1.50mmol) of oxalyl chloride followed by the addition of a drop of dimethylformamide upon cooling in an ice-water bath. The cooling bath was then removed and the reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 2hr. The solvent and residual HCl was removed as described above. The resulting crude acid chloride was then dissolved in 5mL of dichloromethane. To it was added N-methyl-3,5-dimethylaniline 313mg (3.32mmol) (Prepared from 3,5-Dimethylaniline following the procedure of Barluenga J., Bayon A.M., and Asensio G. J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Comm. 1984 1334) followed by the addition of triethylamine 0.5mL (3.6mmol) upon cooling in an ice-water bath. Then the cooling bath was removed and the reaction mixture was stirred at rt overnight. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residual solid material was dissolved in 15mL of ethyl acetate and 5mL of water. The organic phase was separated and aqueous phase was extracted with two 7mL portions of ethyl acetate. The combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. This crude material was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with a gradient of 10 : 1 to 3 : 1 hexane-ethyl acetate to give 386mg of (N-(3,5-

dimethylphenyl)-N-methyl)-((3-(R)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-hex-5-en-yl)-amide (88%).

¹H-NMR(CDCl₃ 400MHz): δ 2.15-2.35 (m., 4H), 2.29 (s, 6H), 3.09 (s, 3H), 3.26 (quint, J=7.2Hz, 1H), 4.88 (d, J=7.6Hz, 1H), 4.92 (s, 1H), 5.5 (m, 1H),
5 6.45 (s, 2H), 6.91 (dd, J=2Hz, 7Hz, 1H), 6.93 (s, 1H), 7.30 (d, J=8.3Hz, 1H).

Step 4) 3-(R)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-5-(N-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-methylamino)-5-oxo-pentanal

To 386mg (1.03mmol) of the product from the previous step was
10 oxidized by osmium tetroxide to corresponding diol as described in Example 1 to give 413mg of crude diol. 381mg of this material was then dissolved in 10mL of benzene. To it was added lead tetraacetate 452mg (1.02mmol). After stirring for 1hr at rt, 5mL of water was added to quench the reaction. The reaction mixture was extracted with two 10mL
15 portions of ethyl acetate. The combined organic phases were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The crude material was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with hexane : ethyl acetate = 2 : 1 to give 329mg of 3-(R)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-5-(N-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-methylamino)-5-oxo-pentanal (94% over two steps).

20

Step 5) 1'-(3-(R)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-5-(N-3,5-dimethylphenyl-methylamino)-5-oxo-pentyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Following the procedure described in Example 2, 107mg
25 (0.287mmol) of this aldehyde was treated with 1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine) hydrochloride to give 103mg (58% yield) of the title compound .

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃ 400MHz): δ 2.23 (s, 6H), 2.86 (s, 3H), 3.09 (s, 3H), 3.72 (s, 2H), 6.49 (s, 2H), 6.9-7.2 (s, 8H).

30 MS(CI) : 628 (M⁺⁺1: ³⁵Clx2), 630 (M⁺⁺1: ³⁵Cl & ³⁷Cl)

EXAMPLE 132

1'-(3-(R)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-5-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-5-oxo-pentyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

35

Step 1) (N-Methoxy-N-methyl)-(3-(R)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-hexenyl)-amide

To a solution of 3-(R)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-5-hexenoic acid

- 5 (Example 132, Step 1) 744mg (2.87mmol) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate 465mg (3.44mmol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride 660mg (3.44mmol) with cooling in an ice-water bath. The cooling bath was then removed. After stirring at rt for 1hr, to it was added 5mL
- 10 dichloromethane suspension of N, O-dimethylhydroxyl amine hydrochloride 840mg (8.61mmol) and triethylamine 1.2mL (8.6mmol). After stirring overnight, the solvent was removed under vacuum, diluted with ethyl acetate and water. The organic phase was separated. Aqueous phase was extracted twice with ethyl acetate. Combined
- 15 organic phases were washed with brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, concentrated, chromatographed on silica gel eluting on a gradient of hexane : ethyl acetate = 5 : 1 to 2 : 1 to give 762mg (88%) of (N-methoxy-N-methyl)-(3-(R)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-hexenyl)-amide.
- 20 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃ 400MHz): δ 2.34(m, 1H), 2.69 (App. d, 2H), 3.09 (s, 3H), 3.23 (quint. J=7.3Hz, 1H), 3.56 (s, 3H), 4.95 (s, 1H), 4.98 (app. d, 1H), 5.6 (m, 1H), 7.0 (dd, J=2.1Hz, 8.4Hz, 1H), 7.28 (d, J=2.1Hz, 1H), 7.32 (d, J=8.3Hz, 1H).

- 25 Step 2) 3-(R)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-(N-methoxy-methylamino)-5-oxo-pentanal

- This above material was subjected to the osmium tetroxide oxidation to the corresponding diol as described in Example 1. The crude product was then treated with 1.23g (2.77mmol) of lead
- 30 tetraacetate as described in example 131, Step 4. Chromatographic purification on silica gel (eluant; dichloromethane : ethyl acetate = 5 : 1) afforded 618mg (81% two steps) of 3-(R)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-(N-methoxy-methylamino)-5-oxo-pentanal.

Step 3) 1'-(3-(R)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-5-(N-methoxy-methylamino)-5-oxo-pentyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

A sample of 332mg (1.09mmol) of the aldehyde from Step 2 above was subjected to reductive amination with 1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine) hydrochloride as described in Example 2 to give 369mg (61%) of 1'-(3-(R)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-5-(N-methoxy)-N-(methylamino)-5-oxo-pentyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine). ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃ 400MHz): δ 2.87 (s, 3H), 3.10 (s, 3H), 3.60 (s, 3H), 7.0-7.4 (m, 7H).

Step 4) 1'-(3-(R)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-5-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-5-oxo-pentyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

To a 1.2mL THF solution of the amide from Step 3 above (73mg, 0.13mmol) was added 1.1mL of 0.7M 3,5-dimethylphenylmagnesium bromide solution in THF (prepared from 5-bromo-m-xylene and magnesium turnings in THF). Then the reaction mixture was heated to 50°C. After stirring for 1.5hr, the reaction mixture was allowed to cool down to rt and the reaction was quenched by sat NH₄Cl aq solution. THF was removed under reduced pressure, diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic phase was separated and the aqueous phase was extracted twice with ethyl acetate. Combined organic phases were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, concentrated, chromatographed on silica gel eluting with a gradient of dichloromethane : ethyl acetate = 10 : 1 to 1 : 1 to give 55mg (70%) of the title compound.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃ 400MHz): δ 2.34 (s, 6H), 2.86 (s, 3H), 3.23 (m, 2H), 3.74 (s, 2H), 7.0-7.5 (m, 10H).

MS (CI): 599 (M⁺⁺1: ³⁵Clx2), 601 (M⁺⁺1: ³⁵Cl & ³⁷Cl).

EXAMPLE 133

1'-(3-(R)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-6-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-5-oxo-hexyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

70mg (0.126mmol) of 1'-(3-(R)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-5-(N-methoxy)-N-(methylamino)-5-oxo-pentyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-

piperidine) (Example 132, Step 3) was treated with 0.8M THF solution of 3,5-dimethyl benzylmagnesium chloride as in the case of Example 132. The crude material was chromatographed on silica gel in the same solvent system to afford 33mg of the title compound (43%). ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃ 400MHz): δ 2.24 (s, 6H), 2.86 (s, 3H), 3.47 (s, 2H), 3.72 (s, 2H), 6.64 (s, 2H), 6.8-7.4 (m, 8H). MS (CI): 613 (M⁺⁺¹: ³⁵Clx2), 615 (M⁺⁺¹: ³⁵Cl&³⁷Cl).

EXAMPLE 134

10

1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-6-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-6-oxo-hexyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

3-(R)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-4-hexenoic acid (Example 131, Step 2) was converted into 4-(S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-5-heptenoic acid as in Example 131, Steps 1 and 2. 4-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-heptenoic acid was converted to (N-methoxyl-N-methyl)-(4-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-6-heptenyl)-amide followed by treatment with 3,5-dimethylphenyl-magnesium bromide as described in Example 132, Step 4 to give the title compound. ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃ 400MHz): δ 2.32 (s, 6H), 2.80 (s, 3H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 7.0-7.4 (m, 10H). MS (CI): 613 (M⁺⁺¹: ³⁵Clx2), 615 (M⁺⁺¹: ³⁵Cl&³⁷Cl).

EXAMPLE 135

25

1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-6-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-5-(RS)-methyl-6-oxo-hexyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Step 1) 4-(S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-1-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-hept-6-ene-1-one

1.42g (4.50mmol) of (N-Methoxy-N-methyl)-(4-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-6-heptenyl)-amide (prepared in Example 134) was dissolved in 20mL of dry THF. To it added 10mL THF solution of 3,5-dimethylphenylmagnesium bromide prepared from 1.8g (9.6mmol) of 5-bromo-m-xylene and 463mg of magnesium turnings. After stirring for 2hr at rt, the reaction was quenched with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution. THF was removed under reduced pressure. The

residual material was diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic phase was separated, aqueous phase was extracted twice with ethyl acetate.

Combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, concentrated,

- 5 chromatographed on silica gel eluting with a gradient of hexane : ethyl acetate = 10 : 1 to 5 : 1 to give 1.57g of 4-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-1-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-hept-6-ene-1-one (97%).

- 10 Step 2) 4-(R)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-1-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-2-(RS)-methyl-hept-6-ene-1-one

- Hexamethyldisilazane (0.108mL, 0.512mmol), and 0.089mL of hexamethylphosphoramide were dissolved in 2mL of dry THF. To it was added 0.306mL (0.49mmol) of n-butyllithium (1.6M hexane solution) after cooling in an ice-water bath. After stirring for 20min, the ice-water bath was replaced by a dry ice-acetone bath and 2mL of a dry THF solution of 4-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-1-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-hept-6-ene-1-one (154mg, 0.426mmol) was added via syringe. After stirring for 1hr, 0.066mL (1.06mmol) of iodomethane was added. The cooling bath was removed and the mixture stirred at rt overnight. The solvent was then removed under reduced pressure and the residual material was diluted in ethyl acetate and water. The organic phase was separated. The aqueous phase was extracted twice with ethyl acetate. The combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, concentrated, and chromatographed on silica gel eluting with a gradient of hexane : ethyl acetate = 10 : 1 to 7 : 1 to give 150mg of 4-(R)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-1-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-2-(R & S)-methyl-hept-6-ene-1-one (94%). This was a 1 to 1 mixture of two diastereomers as revealed by proton NMR. ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃ 400MHz): δ 1.06 (d, J=7Hz, 1.5H), 1.14 (d, J=6.7Hz, 1.5H), 2.30, 2.31 (s, 6H), 2.5 (m, 0.5H), 2.6 (m, 0.5H), 3.1-3.2 (m, 1H), 4.9 (m, 2H), 5.5 (m, 1H), 6.8-7.4 (m, 6H).

Step 3) 3-(S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-5-(RS)-methyl-6-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-6-oxo-hexanal

The product from Step 2 above was subjected to osmium tetroxide oxidation followed by the treatment with sodium periodate as described in Example 1 to give 3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-5-(RS)-methyl-6-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-6-oxo-hexanal.

5

Step 4) 1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-6-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-5-(RS)-methyl-6-oxo-hexyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

This product from Step 3 above was subjected to reductive amination with 1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine) as described in Example 2 to give the title compound.
1H-NMR (CDCl₃ 400MHz): δ 1.05 (d, J=7Hz), 1.08 (d, J=6.7Hz), 2.30 & 2.32 (s, 6H), 2.89 (s, 3H), 3.72 (s, 2H), 6.8-7.0 (m, 10H).
MS (CI): 627 (M⁺+1: ³⁵Clx2), 629 (M⁺+1: ³⁵Cl & ³⁷Cl).

15

EXAMPLE 136

1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-4-(3,5-(bistrifluoromethyl)benzyloxy)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

20

Step A: 2-(S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-4-penten-1-ol

To a solution of 2-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-pentenoic acid (7.0 gm) (prepared as described by J. Hale et. al., *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters* **1993**, 3, 319-322.) in ether (50 mL) at r.t. was added portionwise over 5 min solid lithium aluminum hydride (700 mg). The reaction was heated to 40 °C for 3 hr and then stirred at r.t. for 16 hr. The reaction was poured into water containing 25 mL of 2N NaOH and extracted twice with ether. The ether layers were washed with brine, combined and dried over Na₂SO₄. Flash chromatography afforded the title compound (4.5 gm) as an oil. [α]_D = +14 (EtOH, c = 1.5).

30

Step B: 2-(S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-1-(3,5-(bistrifluoromethyl)benzyloxy)-4-pentene

To a solution of 2-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-penten-1-ol (1.0 gm) in DMF (25 mL) was added sodium hydride (175 mg) while cooled in an ice bath. After 1 min, 3,5-(bistrifluoromethyl)benzyl bromide (2.0 gm)

35

was added followed by a second portion of sodium hydride (175 mg). After 1 hr, the reaction was poured into water and extracted twice with ether. The ether layers were washed with brine, combined and dried over Na₂SO₄. Flash chromatography (hexanes, then 2 and 5% ethyl acetate/hexanes) afforded the title compound (2.0 gm) as an oil. NMR (CDCl₃): δ 2.30-2.40 and 2.50-2.60 (2 m, 2 H), 2.90-3.00 (m, 1 H), 3.55-3.65 (d of AB q, 2 H, J = 6 and 9 Hz), 4.54 (AB q, 2 H, J = 13 Hz), 4.90-5.00 (m, 2 H), 5.55-5.70 (m, 1 H), 7.04 (dd, 1 H, J = 2 and 8 Hz), 7.30 (d, 1 h, J = 2 Hz), 7.36 (d, 1 h, J = 8 Hz), 7.64 (s, 2 h), 7.76 (s, 1 H).

Step C: 3-(S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-4-(3,5-(bistrifluoromethyl)benzyloxy)butan-1-ol

A solution of 2-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-1-(3,5-(bistrifluoromethyl)benzyloxy)-4-pentene (1.5 gm) in methanol (50 mL) was cooled to -70 °C in a dry ice/acetone bath and ozone bubbled thru for 15 min until a blue coloration was seen. The solution was purged with N₂ for 10 min and sodium borohydride was added. The reaction was allowed to warm to r.t. and was stirred for 2 hr. The volatiles were removed in vacuo and the residue was flash chromatographed (30 then 50% ethyl acetate/hexanes) to give the title compound as a clear oil. NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.78-1.88 and 2.00-2.10 (2 m, 2 H), 3.05-3.15 (m, 1 H), 3.45-3.55 (m, 1 H), 3.55-3.68 (2 m, 3 H), 4.55 (AB q, 2 H, J = 13 Hz), 7.04 (dd, 1 H, J = 2 and 8 Hz), 7.32 (d, 1 h, J = 2 Hz), 7.36 (d, 1 h, J = 8 Hz), 7.65 (s, 2 h), 7.76 (s, 1 H).

Step D: 4-Bromo-2-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-1-(3,5-(bistrifluoromethyl)benzyloxy)butane

3-(S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-4-(3,5-(bistrifluoromethyl)benzyloxy)butan-1-ol from Step C (500 mg) was converted to the title compound (530 mg) with Ph₃P-Br₂ as described in Example 20, Step B.

Step E: 1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-4-(3,5-(bistrifluoromethyl)benzyloxy)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine).

4-Bromo-2-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-1-(3,5-(bistrifluoromethyl)benzyloxy)butane (30 mg) from Step D was converted to the title

compound (42 mg) as described in Example 20, Step C. NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.48-2.05 (m, 10 H), 2.14 and 2.34 (2 s, 3 H), 2.10-2.25 (m, 2 H), 2.70-2.85 (m, 2 H), 2.90 (m, 1 H), 3.48-3.58 (m, 2 H), 3.70 and 3.84 (2 s, 2 H), 4.55 (AB q, 2 H, J = 13 Hz), 6.90-7.15 (m, 4 h), 7.33 (d, 1 h, J = 2 Hz), 7.37 (d, 1 h, J = 8 Hz), 7.66 (s, 2 h), 7.76 (s, 1 H), 8.18 (d, 1 h, 8 Hz).

EXAMPLE 137

1'-(3-((S)-(3-Chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-
spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)

A mixture of 3-((S)-(3-chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)-(methylamino))butanal (40 mg, 0.113 mmol) (prepared according to the procedure of Hale, J.J.; Finke, P.E.; MacCoss, M. *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters* **1993**, 3, 319-322 except using phenylsulfonyl chloride in place of the benzoyl chloride in the acylation), spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine hydrochloride (41 mg, 0.17 mmol), 4A molecular sieves (25 mg) and DIPEA (0.018 mL, 0.17 mmol) in THF (1.5 mL) was stirred at rt for 30 min. Sodium triacetoxyborohydride (48 mg, 0.227 mmol) was then added and the reaction was stirred at rt for 16-40 h. The mixture was poured into a water containing excess sodium carbonate and was extracted twice with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were washed with brine, dried, combined and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by prep TLC using 5% methanol in methylene chloride as eluent to afford the title compound (19 mg). Mass Spectrum (ESI) M+H = 541, 543

EXAMPLE 138

1'-(3-((S)-(3-Chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-
spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide

Using essentially the same procedure as in Example 53, 1'-(3-((S)-(3-chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine) (20 mg, 0.037 mmol) from Example

137 was oxidized to the title compound (12.5 mg). Mass Spectrum (ESI)
M+H = 557, 559

EXAMPLE 139

5

1'-(3-((S)-(3-Chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-
spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1,1-dioxide

Using essentially the same procedure as in Example 51, 1'-(3-
10 ((S)-(3-chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-
dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine) (13.3 mg, 0.026 mmol) from
Example 137 was oxidized to the title compound (8.6 mg).
Mass Spectrum (ESI) M+H = 573, 575

15

Using essentially the same procedures as in Example 137 but
using the appropriate phenyl- or thienylacetic acid as the starting material,
Examples 140-145 were prepared.

20

EXAMPLE 140

1'-(3-((R,S)-(Phenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-
dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)

25 Mass Spectrum (NH₃/CI) M+H = 507

EXAMPLE 141

1'-(3-((R,S)-(3-Thienyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-
30 dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass Spectrum (ESI) M+H = 513

EXAMPLE 142

35

1'-(3-((R,S)-(2-Thienyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass Spectrum (ESI) M+H = 513

5

EXAMPLE 143

1'-(3-((S)-(4-Fluorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)

10

Mass Spectrum (ESI) M+H = 525

EXAMPLE 144

15 1'-(3-((R,S)-(3,5-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass Spectrum (ESI) M+H = 575

20

EXAMPLE 145

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(ethylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)

25 Mass Spectrum (NH₃/CI) M+H = 589

Using essentially the same procedures as in Example 53 but using the appropriate 2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene as the starting material, Examples 146-151 were prepared.

30

EXAMPLE 146

1'-(3-((R,S)-(Phenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide

35

Mass Spectrum (NH₃/CI) M+H = 523, 507 (100%, M + 1 - 16)

EXAMPLE 147

5 1'-(3-((R,S)-(3-Thienyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-
dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide

Mass Spectrum (ESI) M+H = 529

10 EXAMPLE 148

1'-(3-((R,S)-(2-Thienyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-
dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide

15 Mass Spectrum (ESI) M+H = 529

EXAMPLE 149

20 1'-(3-((S)-(4-Fluorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-
spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide

Mass Spectrum (NH₃/CI) M+H-16 = 525

EXAMPLE 150

25

1'-(3-((R,S)-(3,5-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))-
butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide

Mass Spectrum (NH₃/CI) M+H = 591

30

EXAMPLE 151

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(ethylamino))butyl)-
spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide

35

Mass Spectrum (NH₃/CI) M+H = 605

Using essentially the same procedures as in Example 51 but using the appropriate 2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene as the starting material, Examples 152-158 were prepared.

EXAMPLE 152

1'-(3-((R,S)-(Phenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1,1-dioxide

Mass Spectrum (NH₃/CI) M+H = 539

EXAMPLE 153

1'-(3-((R,S)-(2-Chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1,1-dioxide

Mass Spectrum (NH₃/CI) M+H = 573, 575

EXAMPLE 154

1'-(3-((R,S)-(3-Thienyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1,1-dioxide

Mass Spectrum (ESI) M+H = 545

EXAMPLE 155

1'-(3-((R,S)-(2-Thienyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1,1-dioxide

Mass Spectrum (ESI) M+H = 545

EXAMPLE 156

1'-(3-((S)-(4-Fluorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-
spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1,1-dioxide

5 Mass Spectrum (NH₃/CI) M+H = 557

EXAMPLE 157

10 1'-(3-((R,S)-(3,5-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))-
butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1,1-dioxide

Mass Spectrum (NH₃/CI) M+H = 607

EXAMPLE 158

15 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(ethylamino))butyl)-
spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1,1-dioxide

Mass Spectrum (NH₃/CI) M+H = 621

20 Using essentially the same procedures as Example 3 but substituting the
appropriate phenylacetyl chloride in Step B and the procedures of Example
51 and 53 for the sulfide oxidations, Examples 159-167 were prepared.

25 EXAMPLE 159

1'-(3-((R,S)-Phenyl)-4-(N-(phenylacetyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-
dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)

30 Mass Spectrum (NH₃/CI) M+H = 485

EXAMPLE 160

35 1'-(3-((R,S)-Phenyl)-4-(N-(phenylacetyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-
dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide

Mass Spectrum (NH₃/CI) M+H = 501

EXAMPLE 161

5

1'-(3-((R,S)-Phenyl)-4-(N-(phenylacetyl)(methylamino))butyl)-
spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1,1-dioxide

Mass Spectrum (NH₃/CI) M+H = 517

10

EXAMPLE 162

1'-(3-((R,S)-Phenyl)-4-(N-((R)-α-methyl phenylacetyl)(methylamino))butyl)-
spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)

15

Mass Spectrum (NH₃/CI) M+H = 499

EXAMPLE 163

20 1'-(3-((R,S)-Phenyl)-4-(N-((R)-α-methylphenylacetyl)(methylamino))butyl)-
spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide

Mass Spectrum (NH₃/CI) M+H = 515

25

EXAMPLE 164

1'-(3-((R,S)-Phenyl)-4-(N-((R)-α-methyl phenylacetyl)(methylamino))butyl)-
spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1,1-dioxide

30

Mass Spectrum (NH₃/CI) M+H = 531

EXAMPLE 165

35 1'-(3-((R,S)-Phenyl)-4-(N-((S)-α-methyl phenylacetyl)(methylamino))butyl)-
spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass Spectrum (NH₃/CI) M+H = 499

EXAMPLE 166

1'-((3-((R,S)-Phenyl)-4-(N-((S)-α-methylphenylacetyl)(methylamino))butyl)-
spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide

Mass Spectrum (NH₃/CI) M+H = 515

EXAMPLE 167

1'-((3-((R,S)-Phenyl)-4-(N-((S)-α-methyl phenylacetyl)(methylamino))butyl)-
spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1,1-dioxide

Mass Spectrum (NH₃/CI) M+H = 531

Using essentially the same procedure as Example 137 but
substituting the appropriate substituted spiropiperidine in the reductive
amination, Examples 168-170 were prepared.

EXAMPLE 168

1'-((3-((S)-(3-Chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-
spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass Spectrum (NH₃/CI) M+H = 524

EXAMPLE 169

1'-((3-((S)-(3-Chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-
spiro(1-oxoisindoline-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass Spectrum (NH₃/CI) M+H = 538

EXAMPLE 170

1'-(3-((S)-(3-Chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-
spiro(1-oxo-2-methylisoindoline-3,4'-piperidine)

5

Mass Spectrum (NH₃/CI) M+H = 552

EXAMPLE 171

10 1'-(3-((R,S)-Phenyl)-4-(N-(benzyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-
dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)

Using the procedure of Example 137, 1'-(3-((R,S)-phenyl)-4-
(methylamino)-butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine) (1209
15 mg, 0.33 mmol) was reductively alkylated with benzaldehyde to afford the
title compound (129 mg). Mass Spectrum (NH₃/CI) M+H = 457

EXAMPLE 172

20 1'-(3-((R,S)-Phenyl)-4-(N-(benzyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-
dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide

Using the procedure of Example 53, 1'-(3-((R,S)-phenyl)-4-(N-
(benzyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-
25 piperidine) (31 mg, 0.069 mmol) from Example 171 was oxidized to the title
compound (25 mg). Mass Spectrum (NH₃/CI) M+H = 473

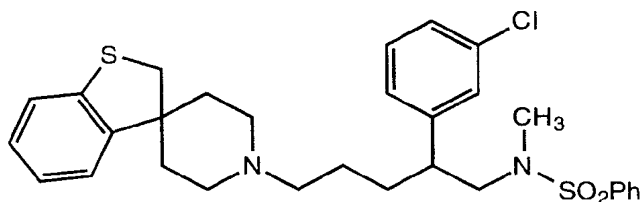
EXAMPLE 173

30 1'-(3-((R,S)-Phenyl)-4-(N-(benzyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-
dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1,1-dioxide

Using the procedure of Example 53, 1'-(3-((R,S)-phenyl)-4-(N-
(benzyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-

piperidine) (30 mg, 0.066 mmol) from Example 171 was oxidized to the title compound (23 mg). Mass Spectrum (NH_3/CI) $\text{M}+\text{H} = 489$

EXAMPLE 174



N-(2-(3-Chlorophenyl)-5-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)pentyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide

Step A: 2-(3-Chlorophenyl)pent-4-enenitrile

A solution of 3-chlorobenzyl cyanide (2.00 g, 13.2 mmol) in 15 mL of THF was added over 30 min to a suspension of sodium hydride (60% dispersion in mineral oil, 636 mg, 15.9 mmol) in 5.0 mL of dry THF. After stirring 2 h at room temperature, the mixture was cooled to $-20\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$, a solution of allyl bromide (1.14 mL, 1.59 g, 13.2 mmol) in 3.0 mL of THF was added, and the mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature. After 2 h, the reaction was quenched with a solution of 1.6 g of ammonium chloride in 100 mL of water. The aqueous layer was extracted with 3 x 50 mL of ethyl ether and the combined organic layers were washed with 50 mL of brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with 20-40% dichloromethane in hexane. Additional purification by flash column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with 5% ethyl ether in hexane gave 897 mg of the title compound as an amber oil. ^1NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.36-7.30 (m, 3H), 7.25-7.21 (m, 2H), 5.78 (ddt, 1H, $J = 17, 10, 7\text{ Hz}$), 5.21 (bd, 1H, $J = 10\text{ Hz}$), 5.20 (dq, 1H, $J = 17, 1\text{ Hz}$), 3.84 (t, 1H, $J = 7\text{ Hz}$), 2.70-2.57 (m, 2H). Mass spectrum (EI): $m/z = 191\text{ (M}^+)$.

Step B: 2-(3-Chlorophenyl)pent-4-enal

A 1.5 M solution of diisobutylaluminum hydride in toluene (3.66 mL, 5.49 mmol) was added dropwise to a solution of 2-(3-chlorophenyl)pent-4-enenitrile (877 mg, 4.58 mmol) in 35 mL of THF at -30 °C. The reaction was allowed to slowly warm to room temperature and stirred an additional 5 h before being quenched with 3.0 mL of saturated aqueous Rochelle salt. The resulting mixture was partitioned between 20 mL of 2.0 N aqueous HCl and 50 mL of ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 20 mL of saturated sodium bicarbonate, followed by 20 mL of brine. Drying over sodium sulfate and evaporation gave the crude product which was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with 20% ethyl acetate in hexane to give 504 mg of a mixture containing the title compound. ¹NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 9.68 (s, 1H), 7.35-7.26 (m, 2H), 7.20 (s, 1H), 7.10-7.06 (m, 1H), 5.70 (ddt, 1H, J = 16, 10, 7 Hz), 5.06 (d, 1H, J = 16 Hz), 5.02 (d, 1H, J = 10 Hz), 3.60 (t, 1H, J = 7 Hz), 2.83 (dt, 1H, J = 14, 7 Hz), 2.49 (dt, 1H, J = 14, 7 Hz). Mass spectrum (EI): m/z = 194 (M⁺).

Step C: N-Methyl-(2-(3-chlorophenyl)pent-4-enyl)amine

Methylamine hydrochloride (595 mg, 8.81 mmol), triethylamine (1.23 mL, 893 mg, 8.82 mmol) and acetic acid (0.290 mL, 304 mg, 4.98 mmol) were added to a stirred solution of 2-(3-chlorophenyl)pent-4-enal (350 mg, 1.80 mmol) in 8 mL of methanol at room temperature. After 10 min, sodium cyanoborohydride (97 mg, 1.6 mmol) was added and stirring was continued overnight. The mixture was then diluted with 100 mL of ethyl acetate and washed with a mixture of 30 mL of saturated sodium bicarbonate and 10 mL of brine, followed by 40 mL of brine. The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate, decanted, and evaporated. The residue was partitioned between 25 mL of ethyl ether and 20 mL of 2.0 N aqueous HCl. The aqueous layer was washed with 25 mL of ethyl ether, made basic with 15 mL of 2.5 N aqueous sodium hydroxide, and extracted with 3 x 25 mL of ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layers were dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated to give 180 mg of the title

compound as a colorless syrup. ^1NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.26-7.17 (m, 3H), 7.08 (dt, 1H, $J = 8, 1$ Hz), 5.67 (ddt, 1H, $J = 17, 10, 7$ Hz), 4.99 (dq, 1H, $J = 17, 1$ Hz), 4.96 (dm, 1H, $J = 10$ Hz), 2.90-2.80 (m, 2H), 2.78-2.70 (m, 1H), 2.45-2.28 (m, 2H), 2.38 (s, 3H).

5

Step D: N-(2-(3-Chlorophenyl)pent-4-enyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide

N-Methyl-(2-(3-chlorophenyl)pent-4-enyl)amine (202 mg, 1.03 mmol) was dissolved in 10 mL of ethyl acetate. A solution of sodium bicarbonate (766 mg, 10.3 mmol) in water (10 mL) was added followed by benzenesulfonyl chloride (363 mg, 4.06 mmol), and the heterogeneous mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The mixture was extracted with 5 mL of ethyl acetate followed by an additional 2 x 15 mL of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried over sodium sulfate, decanted, and evaporated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with 10-20% ethyl ether in hexane to give 223 mg the title compound. ^1NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.72 (d, 2H, $J = 8$ Hz), 7.58 (tt, 1H, $J = 8, 1$ Hz), 7.50 (t, 2H, $J = 8$ Hz), 7.24 (d, 1H, $J = 8$ Hz), 7.20 (dt, 1H, $J = 8, 1$ Hz), 7.14 (t, 1H, $J = 1$ Hz), 7.10 (dt, 1H, $J = 8, 1$ Hz), 5.63 (ddt, 1H, $J = 17, 10, 7$ Hz), 5.00 (dm, 1H, $J = 17$ Hz), 4.97 (dm, 1H, $J = 10$ Hz), 3.42-3.34 (m, 1H), 3.00-2.90 (m, 2H), 2.61 (s, 3H), 2.56 (dtm, 1H, $J = 14, 6$ Hz), 2.36 (dtm, 1H, $J = 14, 7$ Hz). Mass spectrum (NH_3/CI): $m/z = 350$ (M+1).

25

Step E: N-(2-(3-Chlorophenyl)-5-hydroxypentyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide

9-BBN (119 mg, 0.488 mmol) was added in one portion to an ice cold solution of N-(2-(3-chlorophenyl)pent-4-enyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide (100 mg, 0.286 mmol) in 1.0 mL of THF, and the mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature. After 15 h, an additional portion of 9-BBN (26 mg, 0.11 mmol) was added and stirring was continued for another 1 h. Aqueous 2.5 N sodium hydroxide solution (0.29 mL, 0.73 mmol) and aqueous 30% hydrogen

peroxide solution (0.176 mL) were added and the mixture was stirred 45 min at room temperature, 5 h at 50 °C, and overnight at room temperature. The reaction was concentrated and the residue was partitioned between 25 mL of ethyl acetate and a mixture of 20 mL of water and 5 mL of brine. The aqueous layer was extracted with 2 x 25 mL of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with 25 mL of brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with 5-50% ethyl acetate in dichloromethane to give 39 mg the title compound. ¹NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.72 (d, 2H, J = 8 Hz), 7.63 (tt, 1H, J = 8, 1 Hz), 7.56 (t, 2H, J = 8 Hz), 7.29 (dd, 1H, J = 9, 8 Hz), 7.24-7.20 (m, 2H), 7.16 (dt, 1H, J = 8, 1 Hz), 3.49 (t, 2H, J = 7 Hz), 3.24 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 8 Hz), 3.13 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 7 Hz), 2.97-2.88 (m, 1H), 2.59 (s, 3H), 1.87-1.77 (m, 1H), 1.65-1.54 (m, 1H), 1.45-1.27 (m, 2H). Mass spectrum (NH₃/CI): m/z = 368 (M+1).

Step F: N-(5-Bromo-2-(3-chlorophenyl)pentyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide

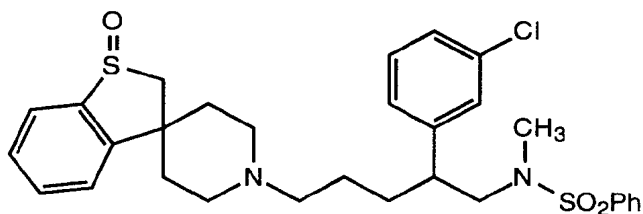
Bromine was added to a solution of triphenylphosphine (41.4 mg, 0.158 mmol) in 0.50 mL of acetonitrile until the red color persisted, and a small additional quantity of triphenylphosphine was then added to consume the excess bromine. A solution of N-(2-(3-chlorophenyl)-5-hydroxypentyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide (38.7 mg, 0.105 mmol) in 0.3 mL of acetonitrile was added. After stirring for 1 h, the reaction was quenched by a solution of sodium sulfite (20 mg) dissolved in 1.0 mL of water. The mixture was diluted with 15 mL of sodium bicarbonate and extracted with 2 x 20 mL of ethyl acetate. The organic layers were washed with 15 mL of brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with 10% ethyl acetate in hexane to give 23 mg the title compound. ¹NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.73 (d, 2H, J = 8 Hz), 7.63 (tt, 1H, J = 8, 1 Hz), 7.56 (t, 2H, J = 8 Hz), 7.30 (dd, 1H, J = 9, 8 Hz), 7.26-7.22 (m, 2H), 7.16 (dt, 1H, J = 8, 1 Hz), 3.38 (t, 2H, J = 6 Hz), 3.26 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 7

Hz), 3.11 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 8 Hz), 2.98-2.90 (m, 1H), 2.60 (s, 3H), 1.95-1.86 (m, 1H), 1.76-1.60 (m, 3H).

Step G: N-(2-(3-Chlorophenyl)-5-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)pentyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide

Spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidine) hydrochloride (16.5 mg, 0.068 mmol) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.036 mL, 27 mg, 0.21 mmol) were added to a solution of N-(5-bromo-2-(3-chlorophenyl)pentyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide (24.6 mg, 0.057 mmol) in 0.30 mL of acetonitrile, and the mixture was heated in an oil bath at 52 °C. After 2 days, tetrabutylammonium iodide (5.5 mg, 0.011 mmol) was added and the reaction was continued for an additional 24 h. Without work-up, the reaction mixture was purified by preparative TLC. Elution with 30% ethyl acetate in dichloromethane gave 13.5 mg the title compound. ¹NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.74 (d, 2H, J = 8 Hz), 7.64 (tt, 1H, J = 8, 1 Hz), 7.57 (t, 2H, J = 8 Hz), 7.33-7.22 (m, 3H), 7.18 (d, 1H, J = 8 Hz), 7.13-7.01 (m, 4H), 3.32-3.25 (m, 3H), 3.11 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 8 Hz), 3.00-2.84 (m, 3H), 2.61 (s, 3H), 2.48-2.35 (m, 2H), 2.21 (bq, 2H, J = 12 Hz), 1.99 (tt, 2H, J = 13, 4 Hz), 1.84-1.75 (m, 3H), 1.67-1.56 (m, 1H), 1.52-1.34 (m, 2H). Mass spectrum (ESI): m/z = 555 (M+1).

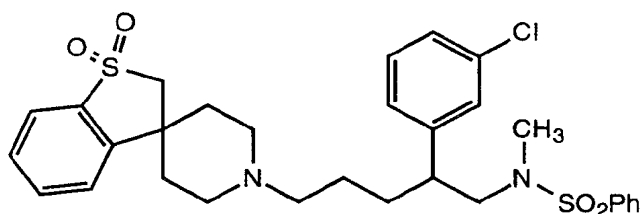
EXAMPLE 175



N-(2-(3-Chlorophenyl)-5-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1-oxide-1'-yl)pentyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide

A solution of Oxone®(2KHSO₅·KHSO₄·K₂SO₄, 12.2 mg, 0.0198 mmol) in 0.50 mL of water was quickly added to solution of N-(2-(3-chlorophenyl)-5-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)pentyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide (9.5 mg, 0.018 mmol) in 0.50 mL of methanol at 0 °C. After 5 min, the reaction was quenched by the addition of 0.50 mL of saturated aqueous sodium sulfite solution and stirred at room temperature for 10 min. The mixture was made basic by the addition of 0.30 mL of 2.5 N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution, concentrated to a small volume, and extracted with 3 x 10 mL of dichloromethane. The combined organic layers were washed with 10 mL of brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and evaporated. Purification by preparative TLC, eluting with 5% methanol in dichloromethane, gave 8.4 mg of the title compound. ¹NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.86 (d, 1H, J = 8 Hz), 7.74 (d, 2 H, J = 8 Hz), 7.70-7.62 (m, 2H), 7.60-7.51 (m, 4H), 7.33-7.17 (m, 4H), 3.44 (d, 1H, J = 14 Hz), 3.36-3.26 (m, 2H), 3.12 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 8 Hz), 3.02-2.90 (m, 3H), 2.62 (s, 3H), 2.52-2.40 (m, 2H), 2.35-2.19 (m, 3H), 2.13-1.98 (m, 2H), 1.87-1.78 (m, 1H), 1.69-1.58 (m, 1H), 1.54-1.37 (m, 3H). Mass spectrum (ESI): m/z = 571 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 176

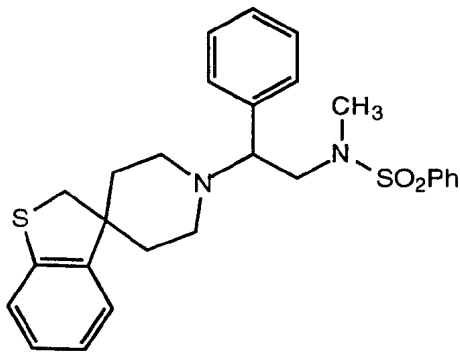


N-(2-(3-Chlorophenyl)-5-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1,1-dioxide-1'-yl)pentyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide

A solution of Oxone®(2KHSO₅·KHSO₄·K₂SO₄, 7.7 mg, 0.013 mmol) in 0.40 mL of water was added to solution of N-(2-(3-chlorophenyl)-5-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)pentyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide (6.5 mg, 0.011 mmol) in 0.40

mL of methanol at 0 °C. The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for 2.5 h. A second portion of Oxone®(2KHSO₅·KHSO₄·K₂SO₄, 2.2 mg, 0.0036 mmol) was added and the reaction was stirred for an additional 1 h. The reaction was quenched with 0.20 mL of saturated aqueous sodium sulfite solution. After 10 min, 0.30 mL of 2.5 N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution was added. The mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* and extracted with 3 x 10 mL of dichloromethane. The combined organic layers were washed with 10 mL of brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and evaporated. Purification by preparative TLC, eluting with ethyl acetate, gave 4.3 mg the title compound as a white solid. ¹NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.76 -7.52 (m, 9H), 7.33-7.24 (m, 3H), 7.19 (dt, 1H, J = 8 Hz), 3.42 (s, 2H), 3.29 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 7 Hz), 3.11 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 8 Hz), 3.01-2.91 (m, 3H), 2.62 (s, 3H), 2.48-2.36 (m, 2H), 2.24-2.07 (m, 4H), 1.86-1.75 (m, 3H), 1.68-1.57 (m, 1H), 1.51-1.37 (m, 2H). Mass spectrum (NH₃/CI): m/z = 587 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 177



N-Methyl-N-(2-phenyl-2-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)ethyl)benzenesulfonamide

Step A: N-(2-Hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide

A solution of α -(methylaminomethyl)benzyl alcohol (1.00 g, 6.61 mmol) in 15 mL of THF was cooled in an ice bath.

Benzenesulfonyl chloride (0.886 mL, 1.23 g, 6.94 mmol) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (2.3 mL, 1.7 g, 13 mmol) were added and
5 mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature. After 30 min, the solvent was evaporated and the residue was partitioned between 50 mL of ethyl acetate and 40 mL of saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The aqueous layer was extracted with 2 x 50 mL of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with 50 mL of
10 brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and evaporated. Purification by flash column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with 20-50% ethyl acetate in hexane, gave the title compound in quantitative yield.
 ^1NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.79 (d, 2H, $J = 8$ Hz), 7.59 (tt, 1H, $J = 8$, 1 Hz), 7.52 (t, 2H, $J = 8$ Hz), 7.41-7.28 (m, 5H), 4.94 (dd, 1H, $J = 9$, 3 Hz),
15 3.31 (dd, 1H, $J = 14$, 9 Hz), 3.05 (dd, 1H, $J = 14$, 3 Hz), 2.83 (s, 3 H).
Mass spectrum (NH_3/CI): $m/z = 292$ ($\text{M}+1$).

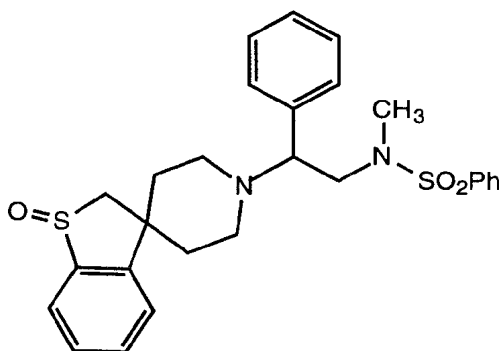
Step B: N-Methyl-N-(2-phenyl-2-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)ethyl)benzenesulfonamide

20 Methanesulfonyl chloride (0.028 mL, 41 mg, 0.36 mmol) was added dropwise over 5 min to a 0 °C solution of N-(2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide (100 mg, 0.357 mmol) and triethylamine (0.075 mL, 54 mg, 0.054 mmol) in 1.0 mL of ethyl acetate. After 15 min., the resulting suspension was poured into 40
25 mL of ice cold ethyl acetate and washed successively with 20 mL of ice water, 20 mL of ice cold 2.0 N HCl, 20 mL of ice water and 20 mL of brine. The ethyl acetate layer was dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated to give 128 mg of crude N-(2-methanesulfonyloxy-2-phenylethyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide.

30 N-(2-Methanesulfonyloxy-2-phenylethyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide (128 mg, 0.346 mmol), spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidine) (142 mg, 0.693 mmol), and sodium carbonate (167 mg, 1.04 mmol) were combined in 1.0 mL of dry DMF. The mixture was stirred under nitrogen 1 h at room

temperature and 1.5 h at 40 °C, then slowly warmed to 65 °C and maintained at that temperature for 5 h. After cooling to room temperature and stirring overnight, the mixture was partitioned between 50 mL of ethyl acetate and 25 mL of saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The organic layer was washed with 25 mL of brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. Purification by preparative TLC, eluting with 5% ethyl ether in dichloromethane, gave 103 mg of the title compound as a viscous oil. ¹NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.77 (d, 2H, J = 8 Hz), 7.58 (tt, 1H, J = 8, 1 Hz), 7.51 (t, 2H, J = 8 Hz), 7.39-7.28 (m, 3H), 7.23 (d, 2H, J = 8 Hz), 7.17-7.03 (m, 4H), 3.77 (t, 1H, J = 7 Hz), 3.71 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 7 Hz), 3.30 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 7 Hz), 3.12 (d, 1H, J = 11 Hz), 3.08 (d, 1H, J = 11 Hz), 2.94 (bd, 1H, J = 12 Hz), 2.84 (bd, 1H, J = 12 Hz), 2.65 (s, 3H), 2.34 (td, 1H, J = 12, 3 Hz), 1.99 (td, 1H, J = 12, 3 Hz), 1.96-1.73 (m, 4H). Mass spectrum (ESI): m/z = 479 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 178

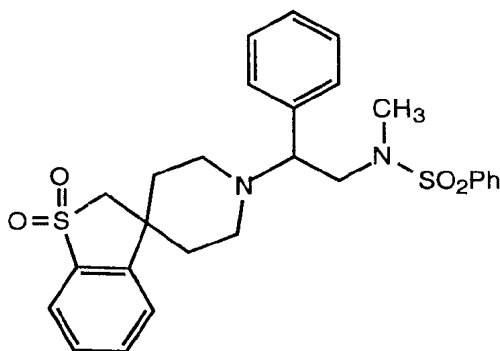


N-Methyl-N-(2-phenyl-2-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1-oxide-1'-yl)ethyl)benzenesulfonamide

The title compound was prepared according to the procedure of Example 175, replacing N-(2-(3-chlorophenyl)-5-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)pentyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide with N-methyl-N-(2-phenyl-2-

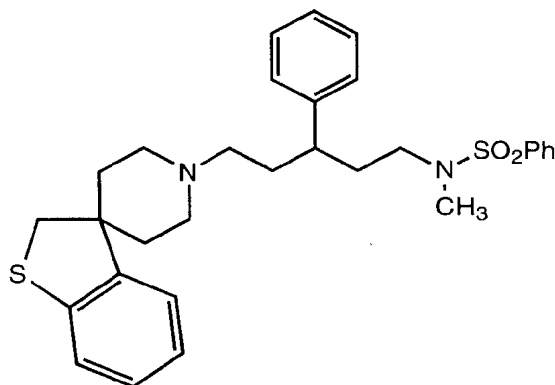
(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)ethyl)benzene-sulfonamide. ^1NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) showed a 1:1 mixture of diastereomers: δ 7.80-7.72 (m, 3H), 7.59-7.26 (m, 9H), 7.21 (t, 2H, $J = 8$ Hz), 3.82-3.66 (m, 2H), 3.30-3.17 (m, 1H), 3.17 and 3.13 (two doublets, 1H, $J = 14$ Hz), 3.04-2.82 (m, 2H), 3.00 and 2.91 (two doublets, 1H, $J = 14$ Hz), 2.67 and 2.65 (two singlets, 3H), 2.48-1.93 (m, 5H), 1.44 and 1.39 (two broad doublets, 1H, $J = 12$ Hz). Mass spectrum (NH_3/CI): $m/z = 495$ ($M+1$).

EXAMPLE 179



N-Methyl-N-[2-(phenyl-2-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1,1-dioxide-1'-yl)ethyl)benzenesulfonamide

The title compound was prepared according to the procedure of Example 176 replacing N-(2-(3-chlorophenyl)-5-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)pentyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide with N-methyl-N-(2-phenyl-2-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)ethyl)benzenesulfonamide. ^1NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.78 (d, 2H, $J = 8$ Hz), 7.71-7.45 (m, 7H), 7.42-7.33 (m, 3H), 7.22 (d, 2H, $J = 8$ Hz), 3.86-3.76 (m, 2H), 3.29-3.15 (m, 3H), 3.02 (bd, 1H, $J = 12$ Hz), 2.98 (bd, 1H, $J = 12$ Hz), 2.68 (s, 3H), 2.31 (td, 1H, $J = 12, 2$ Hz), 2.22-2.04 (m, 2H), 1.93 (td, 1H, $J = 12, 2$ Hz), 1.83 (dm, 1H, $J = 12$ Hz), 1.75 (dm, 1H, $J = 12$ Hz). Mass spectrum (NH_3/CI): $m/z = 511$ ($M+1$).

EXAMPLE 180

5

N-Methyl-N-(3-phenyl-5-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)pentyl)benzenesulfonamide

Step A: 4-(N-Methylcarbamoyl)-3-phenylbutyric acid

10

A solution of 3-phenylglutaric anhydride (500 mg, 2.63 mmol) in THF was added to a mixture of methylamine hydrochloride (266 mg, 3.94 mmol) and triethylamine (1.1 mL, 0.80 g, 7.9 mmol) in 4.0 mL of THF. After 1.5 h, additional methylamine hydrochloride (177 mg, 2.62 mmol) and triethylamine (0.36 mL, 0.26 g, 2.6 mmol)

15

were added and stirring was continued overnight at room temperature. The reaction was partitioned between 50 mL of ethyl acetate and 25 mL of 2.0 N aqueous HCl. The aqueous layer was extracted with 2 x 25 mL of ethyl acetate. The combined ethyl acetate layers were washed with 50 mL of brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and evaporated to give 518 mg of the title compound as a white solid. ¹NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.29-7.22 (m, 4H), 7.20-7.14 (m, 1H), 3.58 (tt, 1H, J = 9, 7 Hz), 2.68 (dd, 1H, J = 15, 7 Hz), 2.59 (dd, 1H, J = 15, 9 Hz), 2.57 (s, 3H), 2.55 (dd, 1H, J = 15, 7 Hz), 2.44 (dd, 1H, J = 15, 9 Hz). Mass spectrum (NH₃/CI): m/z = 222 (M+1).

20

25

Step B: 5-(Methylamino)-3-phenylpentan-1-ol

A suspension of 4-(N-methylcarbamoyl)-3-phenylbutyric acid (250 mg, 1.13 mmol) in 5.0 mL of THF was stirred in an ice bath as a 1.0 M solution of LAH (4.5 mL, 4.5 mmol) in THF was added dropwise over 10 min. The mixture was stirred 1 h at room temperature followed by 3 h at reflux. The reaction was then cooled in the ice bath and quenched with 0.70 mL of saturated aqueous Rochelle salt. The resulting precipitate was filtered and washed with 100 mL of ethyl acetate, and the combined filtrates were concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with 10-15% methanol in dichloromethane containing 1% ammonium hydroxide, to give 151 mg of the title compound as a viscous oil. ¹NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.32-7.26 (m, 2H), 7.22-7.16 (m, 3H), 3.45-3.32 (m, 2H). 2.80-2.70 (m, 1H), 2.44 (ddd, 1H, J = 12, 10, 6 Hz), 2.32 (ddd, 1H, J = 12, 10, 6 Hz), 2.28 (s, 3H), 1.94-1.74 (m, 4H).. Mass spectrum (NH₃/CI): m/z = 194 (M+1).

Step C: N-(5-Hydroxy-3-phenylpentyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide

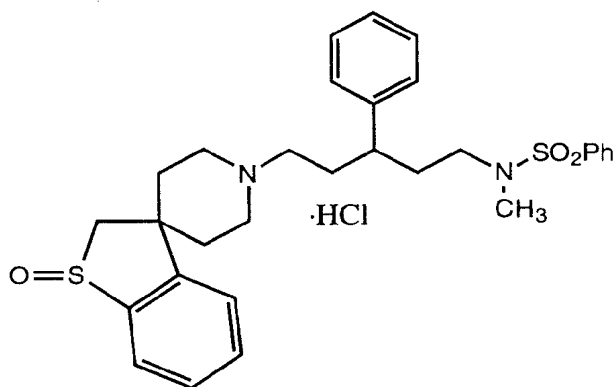
The title compound was prepared according to the procedure of Example 177, Step A, replacing α-(methylaminomethyl)benzyl alcohol with 5-(methylamino)-3-phenylpentan-1-ol. ¹NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.67 (d, 2H, J = 7 Hz), 7.62 (tt, 1H, J = 7, 1 Hz), 7.54 (t, 2H, J = 7 Hz), 7.29 (t, 2H, J = 7 Hz), 7.22-7.16 (m, 3H), 3.42-3.28 (m, 2H), 2.91 (ddd, 1H, J = 14, 9, 7 Hz), 2.80-2.69 (m, 2H), 2.66 (s, 3H), 1.96-1.72 (m, 4H). Mass spectrum (NH₃/CI): m/z = 334 (M+1).

Step D: N-Methyl-N-(3-phenyl-5-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)pentyl)benzenesulfonamide

The title compound was prepared according to the procedure of Example 177, Step B, replacing N-(2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide with N-(5-hydroxy-3-phenylpentyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide, and replacing DMF

with isobutyronitrile. ^1NMR (400 Mhz, CD_3OD): δ 7.69 (d, 2H, $J = 8\text{Hz}$), 7.62 (tt, 1H, $J = 8, 1\text{ Hz}$), 7.55 (t, 2H, $J = 8\text{ Hz}$), 7.30 (t, 2H, $J = 8\text{ Hz}$), 7.24-7.18 (m, 3H), 7.13-7.01 (m, 4H), 3.26 (s, 2H), 2.94-2.78 (m, 4H), 2.70-2.61 (m, 1H), 2.67 (s, 3H), 2.34 (td, 1H, $J = 12, 5\text{ Hz}$), 2.22-2.09 (m, 3H), 2.02-1.75 (m, 8H). Mass spectrum (NH_3/CI): $m/z = 521$ ($\text{M}+1$).

EXAMPLE 181



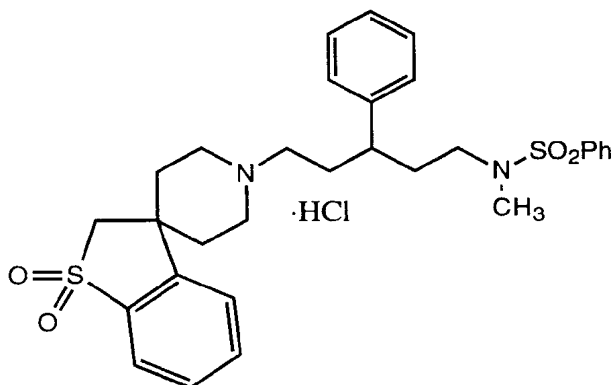
N-Methyl-N-(3-phenyl-5-spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)pentyl)benzenesulfonamide hydrochloride

The free base corresponding to the title compound was prepared according to the procedure of Example 175, replacing N-(2-(3-chlorophenyl)-5-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)pentyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide with N-methyl-N-(3-phenyl-5-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)pentyl)benzenesulfonamide. ^1NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD): δ 7.86 (d, 1H, $J = 7\text{ Hz}$), 7.68 (t, 3H, $J = 7\text{ Hz}$), 7.63 (tt, 1H, $J = 7, 1\text{ Hz}$), 7.59-7.51 (m, 4H), 7.31 (t, 2H, $J = 7\text{ Hz}$), 7.26-7.18 (m, 3H), 3.44 and 3.40 (two doublets, 1H, $J = 14$), 3.34-3.28 (m, 1H), 3.00-2.80 (m, 4H), 2.73-2.64 (m, 1H), 2.67 (s, 3H), 2.42-1.78 (m, 11H), 1.54-1.47 (m, 1H). Mass spectrum (NH_3/CI): $m/z = 537$ ($\text{M}+1$).

The free base was dissolved in dichloromethane and treated with a small excess of 1.0 M HCl in ether. Removal of the solvent at reduced pressure gave the title compound. ^1NMR (400

MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.93 (d, 1H, J = 8 Hz), 7.76-7.70 (m, 3H), 7.66-7.54 (m, 5H), 7.37 (t, 2H, J = 7 Hz), 7.33-7.24 (m, 3H), 3.73-3.56 (m, 3H), 3.34 (d, 1H, J = 14 Hz), 3.26-3.08 (m, 2H), 3.01-2.76 (m, 4H), 2.69 (s, 3H), 2.56-2.43 (m, 1H), 2.36-2.23 (m, 3H), 2.18-2.09 (m, 1H), 2.03-1.78 (m, 3H).

5

EXAMPLE 182

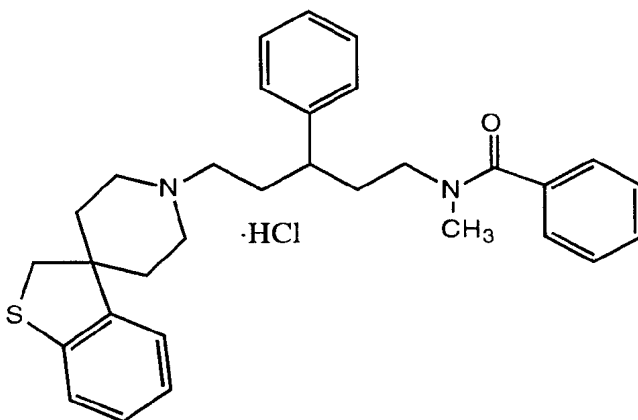
10 N-Methyl-N-(3-phenyl-5-spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)pentyl)benzenesulfonamide hydrochloride

The free base corresponding to the title compound was prepared according to the procedure of Example 176 replacing N-(2-
 15 (3-chlorophenyl)-5-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)pentyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide with N-methyl-N-(3-phenyl-5-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)pentyl)benzenesulfonamide. ¹NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.74-7.60 (m, 6H), 7.58-7.52 (m, 3H), 7.31 (t, 2H, J = 7 Hz), 7.24-7.18 (m, 3H), 3.51 (s, 2H), 2.98-2.80 (m, 4H), 2.73-2.64 (m, 1H), 2.67 (s, 3H), 2.35 (td, 1H, J = 12, 5 Hz), 2.24-2.07 (m, 5H), 2.04-1.95 (m, 6H). Mass spectrum (NH₃/CI): m/z = 553 (M+1).

The free base was dissolved in dichloromethane and treated with a small excess of 1.0 M HCl in ether. Removal of the
 25 solvent at reduced pressure gave the title compound. ¹NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.80-7.69 (m, 4H), 7.67-7.54 (m, 5H), 7.38 (t, 2H, J = 7

Hz), 7.32-7.24 (m, 3H), 3.67 (s, 2H), 3.66-3.58 (m, 2H), 3.22-2.76 (m, 7H), 2.68 (s, 3H), 2.42-2.24 (m, 3H), 2.17-2.06 (m, 3H), 2.02-1.88 (m, 2H).

5

EXAMPLE 183

10 N-Methyl-N-(3-phenyl-5-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)pentyl)benzamide hydrochloride

Step A: N-(5-Hydroxy-3-phenylpentyl)-N-methylbenzamide

N,N-Diisopropylethylamine (0.352 mL, 261 mg, 2.02 mmol) and 5-(methyamino)-3-phenylpentan-1-ol (300 mg, 1.68 mmol) from Example 180, Step B, were dissolved in 4.0 mL of dichloromethane. The solution was cooled to 0 °C, benzoyl chloride (0.205 mL, 248 mg, 1.77 mmol) was added dropwise, and the mixture was stirred for an additional 30 min. The mixture was then partitioned between 15 mL of dichloromethane and 15 mL of saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution. The aqueous layer was extracted with 2 x 15 mL of dichloromethane. The combined organic extracts were washed with 20 mL of brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and evaporated. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with 10% ethyl acetate in dichloromethane, to give 467 mg of the title compound. ¹NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) was complicated by the presence of a mixture of

rotamers: δ 7.45-7.06 (m, 9H), 6.97 (d, 1H, $J = 8$ Hz), 3.53-3.23 (m, 2H), 3.17-3.00 (m, 2H), 3.02 and 2.85 (two singlets, 3H), 2.88-2.78 and 2.57-2.49 (two multiplets, 1H), 2.07-1.64 (m, 4H). Mass spectrum (ESI): $m/z = 298$ (M+1).

5

Step B: N-Methyl-N-(3-phenyl-5-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)pentyl)benzamide hydrochloride

The free base corresponding to the title compound was prepared according to the procedure of Example 177, Step B, replacing N-(2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide with N-(5-hydroxy-3-phenylpentyl)-N-methylbenzamide. Ethyl acetate was replaced by dichloromethane as the solvent for preparation of the methanesulfonate ester intermediate, and DMF was replaced by isobutyronitrile in the subsequent displacement reaction. ^1NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) was complicated by the presence of a mixture of rotamers: δ 7.46-6.95 (m, 14H), 3.53-3.44 and 3.39-3.29 (two multiplets, 1H), 3.27 and 3.25 (two singlets, 2H), 3.15-3.05 (m, 1H), 3.02 and 2.86 (two singlets, 3H), 2.97-2.65 (m, 3H), 2.46-2.35 (m, 1H), 2.32-1.97 (m, 5H), 1.95-1.71 (m, 6H). Mass spectrum (ESI): $m/z = 485$ (M+1).

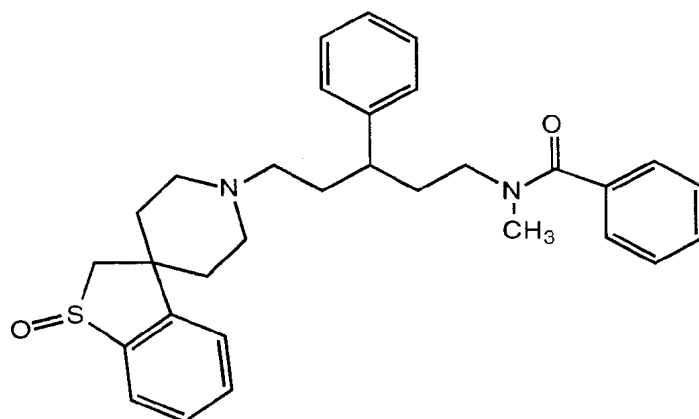
20

The free base was dissolved in 95% ethanol and treated with a small excess of aqueous HCl. Removal of the solvent at reduced pressure gave the title compound: ^1NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) was complicated by the presence of a mixture of rotamers: δ 7.49-7.01 (m, 14H), 3.56-3.43 (m, 2H), 3.38 and 3.36 (two singlets, 2H), 3.24-3.00 (m, 5H), 3.04 and 2.88 (two singlets, 3H), 2.92-2.66 (m, 2H), 2.52-2.42 and 2.37-2.26 (two multiplets, 1H), 2.19-1.84 (m, 8 H).

25

EXAMPLE 184

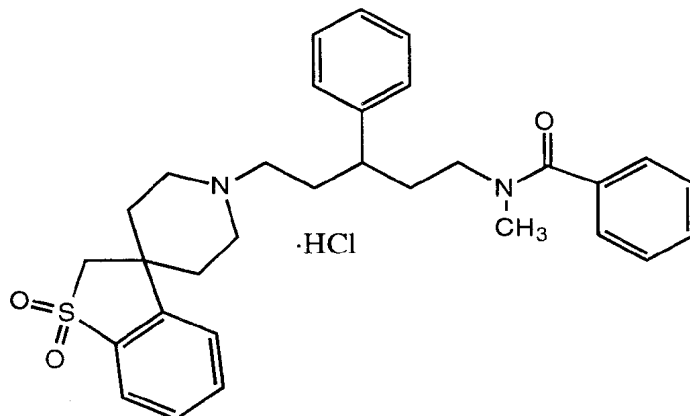
30



N-Methyl-N-(3-phenyl-5-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1-oxide-1'-yl)pentyl)benzamide

- 5 The title compound was prepared according to the procedure of Example 175, replacing N-(2-(3-chlorophenyl)-5-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)pentyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide with N-methyl-N-(3-phenyl-5-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)pentyl)benzamide.
- 10 ¹NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) was complicated by the presence of a mixture of rotamers: δ 7.87 (d, 1H, J = 7 Hz), 7.68 (t, 1H, J = 7 Hz), 7.58-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.48-7.09 (m, 9H), 7.01 (d, 1H, J = 7 Hz), 3.53-3.26 (m, 3H), 3.17-2.94 (m, 2H), 3.03 and 2.86 (two singlets, 3H), 2.92-2.83 and 2.76-2.67 (two multiplets, 1H), 2.50-1.70 (m, 12H), 1.56-1.45 (m, 1H).
- 15 Mass spectrum (ESI): m/z = 501 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 185



N-Methyl-N-(3-phenyl-5-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1,1-dioxide-1'-yl)pentyl)benzamide hydrochloride

5 The free base corresponding to the title compound was prepared according to the procedure of Example 176 replacing N-(2-(3-chlorophenyl)-5-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)pentyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide with N-methyl-N-(3-phenyl-5-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)pentyl)benzamide.

10 ¹NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) was complicated by the presence of a mixture of rotamers: δ 7.72 (t, 1H, J = 8 Hz), 7.66 (d, 1H, J = 8 Hz), 7.61 (d, 1H, J = 8 Hz), 7.55 (t, 1H, J = 8 Hz), 7.46-7.08 (m, 7H), 7.00 (d, 1H, J = 8 Hz), 3.51 and 3.49 (two singlets, 2H), 3.53-3.44 and 3.40-3.33 (two multiplets, 1H), 3.16-2.94 (m, 3H), 3.03 and 2.86 (two singlets,

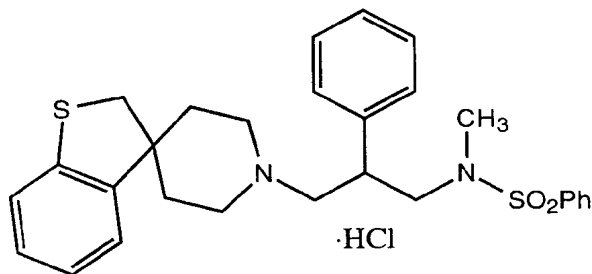
15 3H), 2.76-2.66 (m, 1H), 2.46-2.35 (m, 1H), 2.32-1.96 (m, 6H), 1.93-1.69 (m, 4H). Mass spectrum (ESI): m/z = 517 (M+1).

 The free base was dissolved in 95% ethanol and treated with a small excess of aqueous HCl. Removal of the solvent at reduced pressure gave the title compound. ¹NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD)

20 was complicated by the presence of a mixture of rotamers: δ 7.79-7.00 (m, 14H), 3.71-3.43 (m, 4H), 3.24-3.03 (m, 5H), 3.05 and 2.88 (two singlets, 3H), 2.80-2.69 and 2.54-2.43 (two multiplets, 1H), 2.43-2.28 (m, 3H), 2.18-2.00 (m, 6H).

25

EXAMPLE 186



N-Methyl-N-(2-phenyl-3-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)propyl)benzenesulfonamide hydrochloride

5

Step A: 2-Phenyl-3-(*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-1-propanol

Sodium hydride (60% dispersion in mineral oil, 525 mg, 13 mmol) was added to a round bottom flask and washed with 3 x 5 mL of dry hexane. Dry THF (25 mL) was then added, followed by

10 2-phenyl-1,3-propanediol (2.0 g, 13 mmol). Another 25 mL of dry THF was added to facilitate stirring of the resulting thick suspension.

After 45 min., *tert*-butyldimethylsilyl chloride was added in one portion. After stirring for 2 h, the mixture was partitioned between 100 mL of ethyl ether and 60 mL of 10% aqueous potassium carbonate.

15 The aqueous layer was extracted with 2 x 30 mL of ethyl ether. The combined organic layers were washed with 40 mL of brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and evaporated. Purification by flash column chromatography, eluting with 10% ethyl acetate in hexane, gave the

20 3.36 g of the title compound as a colorless liquid. ¹NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.30-7.16(m, 5H), 3.90 (dd, 1H, J = 11, 7 Hz), 3.88 (dd, 1H, J = 10, 6 Hz), 3.83 (dd, 1H, J = 10, 6 Hz), 3.76 (dd, 1H, J = 11, 7 Hz), 2.91 (quintet, 1H, J = 6 Hz), 0.84 (s, 9H), -0.04 (s, 3H), -0.05 (s, 3H).

Mass spectrum (NH₃/CI): m/z = 267 (M+1).

25 Step B: N-(3-(*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-2-phenylpropyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide

Diethyl azodicarboxylate (0.059 mL, 65 mg, 0.37 mmol) was added to a solution of 2-phenyl-3-(*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-1-propanol (100 mg, 0.375 mmol), N-methylbenzenesulfonamide (77

mg, 0.45 mmol), and triphenylphosphine (98.4 mg, 0.38 mmol) in 1.0 mL of dry THF, and the mixture was stirred 4 h at room temperature. Additional triphenylphosphine (48 mg, 0.18 mmol) and diethyl azodicarboxylate (0.030 mL, 33 mg, 0.19 mmol) were added and stirring was continued overnight at room temperature. After concentrating *in vacuo*, the residue was dissolved in 50 mL of dichloromethane and washed with 25 mL of 10% aqueous sodium hydroxide and 25 mL of brine. The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate, decanted, and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with 5% ethyl ether in hexane to give 83 mg of the title compound as a colorless syrup. ¹NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.73 (d, 2H, J = 7 Hz), 7.57 (tt, 1H, J = 7, 1 Hz), 7.49 (t, 2H, J = 7 Hz), 7.33-7.20 (m, 5H), 3.84 (dd, 1H, J = 10, 6 Hz), 3.77 (dd, 1H, J = 10, 6 Hz), 3.48 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 7 Hz), 3.20 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 8 Hz), 3.08 (quintet, 1H, J = 7 Hz), 2.64 (s, 3H), 0.84 (s, 9H), -0.05 (s, 3H), -0.06 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (ESI): m/z = 420 (M+1).

Step C: N-(3-Hydroxy-2-phenylpropyl)-N-methylbenzene-sulfonamide

A THF solution of tetrabutylammonium fluoride (1.0 M, 3.9 mL, 3.9 mmol) was added to dropwise to a solution of N-(3-(*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-2-phenylpropyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide (570 mg, 1.31 mmol) in 5.0 mL of THF. After stirring for 30 min at room temperature, the mixture was diluted with 50 mL of ethyl acetate and washed in succession with 30 mL of 2.0 N aqueous HCl, 30 mL of saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, and 30 mL of brine. The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate, decanted and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with 20-30% of ethyl acetate in hexanes to give 393 mg of the title compound as a colorless syrup. ¹NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.74 (d, 2H, J = 7 Hz), 7.64 (tt, 1H, J = 7, 1 Hz), 7.56 (t, 2H, J = 7 Hz), 7.33-7.20 (m, 5H), 3.79-3.71 (m, 2H), 3.41 (dd,

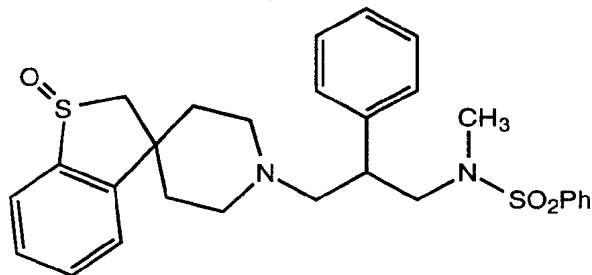
1H, J = 13, 7 Hz), 3.24 (dd, 1H, J = 13, 8 Hz), 3.13-3.04 (m, 1H), 2.58 (s, 3H).

Step D: N-Methyl-N-(2-phenyl-3-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)propyl)benzenesulfonamide hydrochloride

The free base corresponding to the title compound was prepared according to the procedure of Example 177, Step B, replacing N-(2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide with N-(3-hydroxy-2-phenylpropyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide, and replacing DMF with isobutyronitrile. ¹NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.72 (d, 2H, J = 7 Hz), 7.55 (tt, 1H, J = 7, 1 Hz), 7.48 (t, 2H, J = 7 Hz), 7.30 (t, 2H, J = 7 Hz), 7.24-7.00 (m, 7H), 3.67 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 6 Hz), 3.23 (s, 2H), 3.17 (quintet, 1H, J = 7 Hz), 2.98-2.88 (m, 2H), 2.82-2.69 (m, 2H), 2.59-2.50 (m, 1H), 2.54 (s, 3H), 2.21 (td, 1H, J = 12, 3 Hz), 2.06 (td, 1H, J = 12, 3 Hz), 1.90-1.74 (m, 4H). Mass spectrum (ESI): m/z = 493 (M+1).

The free base was dissolved in 95% ethanol and treated with a small excess of aqueous HCl. Removal of the solvent at reduced pressure gave the title compound. ¹NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.80 (d, 2H, J = 7 Hz), 7.66 (tt, 1H, J = 7, 1 Hz), 7.59 (t, 2H, J = 7 Hz), 7.50-7.34 (m, 5H), 7.20-7.12 (m, 2H), 7.11-7.06 (m, 2H), 3.78-3.68 (m, 3H), 3.66-3.39 (m, 3H), 3.41 (s, 2H), 3.34-3.16 (m, 2H), 3.95 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 6 Hz), 2.68 (s, 3H), 2.21-2.08 (m, 3H), 2.00 (bd, 1H, J = 15 Hz).

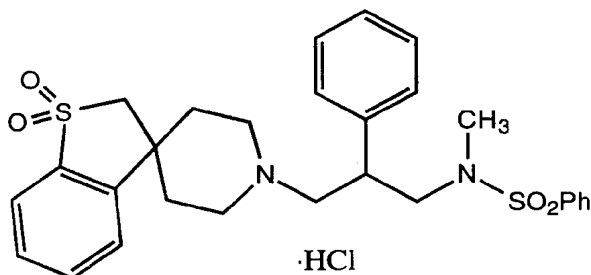
EXAMPLE 187



N-Methyl-N-(2-phenyl-3-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1-oxide-1'-yl)propyl)benzenesulfonamide

The title compound was prepared according to the
 5 procedure of Example 175, replacing N-(2-(3-chlorophenyl)-5-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)pentyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide with N-methyl-N-(2-phenyl-3-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)propyl)benzenesulfonamide. ¹NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) showed a
 10 1:1 mixture of diastereomers: δ 7.86 (d, 1H, J = 8 Hz), 7.79-7.73 (m, 2H), 7.70-7.62 (m, 2H), 7.61-7.50 (m, 4 H), 7.35-7.21 (m, 5H), 3.58 (m, 1H), 3.44 (d, 1H, J = 14 Hz), 3.33 (d, 1H, J = 14 Hz), 3.26 (quintet, 1H, J = 7 Hz), 3.08-2.91 (m, 3H), 2.82 (m, 1H), 2.67 (m, 1H), 2.58 and 2.57 (two singlets, 3H), 2.37 (td, 1H, J = 13, 3 Hz), 2.34-2.17 (m, 2H), 2.12-1.94(m,
 15 2H), 1.48 (bd, 1H, J = 12 Hz). Mass spectrum (ESI): m/z = 509 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 188



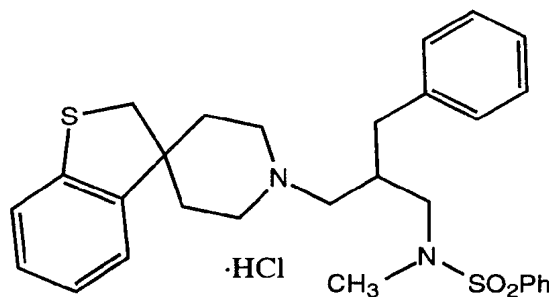
N-Methyl-N-(2-phenyl-3-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1,1-dioxide-1'-yl)propyl)benzenesulfonamide hydrochloride

25 The free base corresponding to the title compound was prepared according to the procedure of Example 176 replacing N-[2-(3-chlorophenyl)-5-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)pentyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide with N-methyl-N-(2-phenyl-3-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)propyl)benzene-

sulfonamide. ^1NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.4 (d, 2H, $J = 8$ Hz), 7.71 (d, 1H, $J = 8$ Hz), 7.64 (t, 1H, $J = 7$ Hz), 7.59 (tt, 1H, $J = 7, 1$ Hz), 7.55-7.46 (m, 4H), 7.36-7.19 (m, 5H), 3.71 (dd, 1H, $J = 13, 6$ Hz), 3.39 (s, 2H), 3.17 (quintet, 1H, $J = 7$ Hz), 3.04-2.87 (m, 3H), 2.79 (dd, 1H, $J = 13, 8$ Hz), 2.62 (dd, 1H, $J = 13, 7$ Hz), 2.56 (s, 3H), 2.22-2.01 (m, 4H), 1.78 (d, 2H, $J = 13$ Hz). Mass spectrum (ESI): $m/z = 525$ ($M+1$).

The free base was dissolved in 95% ethanol and treated with a small excess of aqueous HCl. Removal of the solvent at reduced pressure gave the title compound. ^1NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD): δ 7.84-7.71 (m, 4H), 7.69-7.55 (m, 5H), 7.48-7.35 (m, 5H), 3.85-3.49 (m, 6H), 3.70 (s, 2H), 3.37-3.15 (m, 2H), 2.96 (dd, 1H, $J = 14, 6$ Hz), 2.68 (s, 3H), 2.49-2.34 (m, 2H), 2.12 (bd, 1H, $J = 15$), 2.02 (bd, 1H, $J = 14$ Hz).

EXAMPLE 189



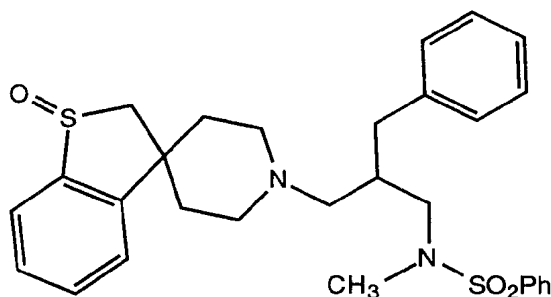
N-(2-Benzyl-3-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)propyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide hydrochloride

The free base corresponding to the title compound was prepared according to the procedures of Example 186, Steps A-D, replacing 2-phenyl-1,3-propanediol with 2-benzyl-1,3-propanediol. In Step D, ethyl acetate was replaced by dichloromethane as the solvent for preparation of the methanesulfonate ester intermediate. ^1NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD): δ 7.81 (d, 2H, $J = 7$ Hz), 7.72 (tt, 1H, $J = 7, 1$ Hz), 7.65 (t, 2H, $J = 7$ Hz), 7.34 (t, 2H, $J = 7$ Hz), 7.30-7.21 (m, 3H), 7.19-7.07 (m, 4H), 3.25 (s, 2H), 2.99 (dd, 1H, $J = 13, 6$ Hz), 2.90-2.78 (m, 3H), 2.78

(dd, 1H, $J = 14$, 6 Hz), 2.71 (s, 3H), 2.66 (dd, 1H, $J = 14$, 7 Hz), 2.42-2.24 (m, 3H), 2.15 (td, $J = 12$, 2 Hz), 2.05 (td, 1H, $J = 12$, 2 Hz), 2.05 (td, 1H, $J = 13$, 2 Hz), 1.92-1.82 (m, 2H), 1.76 (d, 2H, $J = 14$ Hz). Mass spectrum (EI): $m/z = 506$ (M^+).

5 The free base was dissolved in 95% ethanol and treated with a small excess of aqueous HCl. Removal of the solvent at reduced pressure gave the title compound. ^1NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD): δ 7.73 (d, 2H, $J = 7$ Hz), 7.68 (tt, 1H, $J = 7$, 1 Hz), 7.59 (t, 2H, $J = 7$ Hz), 7.34 (t, 2H, $J = 7$ Hz), 7.31-7.24 (3, 3H), 7.22-7.09 (m, 4H), 3.76 (bd, 1H, $J = 12$ Hz), 3.67 (bd, 1H, $J = 12$ Hz), 3.50 (dd, 1H, $J = 13$, 6 Hz), 3.46 (d, 1H, $J = 11$ Hz), 3.42 (d, 1H, $J = 11$ Hz), 3.36-3.13 (m, 4H), 2.98-2.90 (m, 1H), 2.85 (dd, 1H, $J = 14$, 3 Hz), 2.72 (s, 3H), 2.77-2.64 (m, 2H), 2.34-2.22 (m, 2H), 2.20-2.08 (m, 2H).

15 EXAMPLE 190



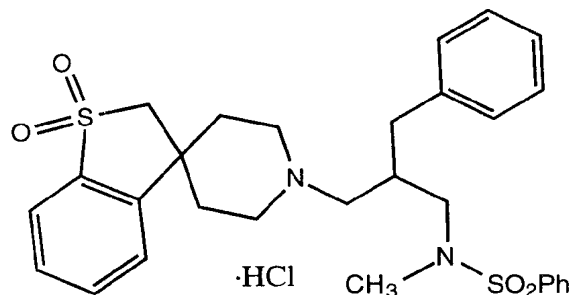
20 N-(2-Benzyl-3-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H), 4'-piperidin)-1-oxide-1'-yl)propyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide

25 The title compound was prepared according to the procedure of Example 175, replacing N-(2-(3-chlorophenyl)-5-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)pentyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide with N-(2-benzyl-3-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)propyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide. ^1NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD): δ 7.86 (d, 1H, $J = 7$ Hz), 7.78-7.72 (m, 2H), 7.70-7.63 (m, 2H), 7.62-7.50 (m, 4H), 7.31-7.15 (m, 5H), 3.41 (dd, 1H, $J = 14$, 3 Hz), 3.34-3.27 (m, 1H), 3.00 (td, 1H, $J = 13$, 6 Hz), 2.95-2.84 (m, 3H), 2.82-2.75 (m, 1H), 2.72 and 2.71 (two singlets, 3H),

2.71-2.63 (m, 1H), 2.47-2.38 (m, 1H), 2.35-1.93 (m, 7H), 1.47 (bd, 1H, J = 11 Hz). Mass spectrum (EI): m/z = 522 (M^+).

EXAMPLE 191

5



N-(2-Benzyl-3-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1,1-dioxide-1'-yl)propyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide hydrochloride

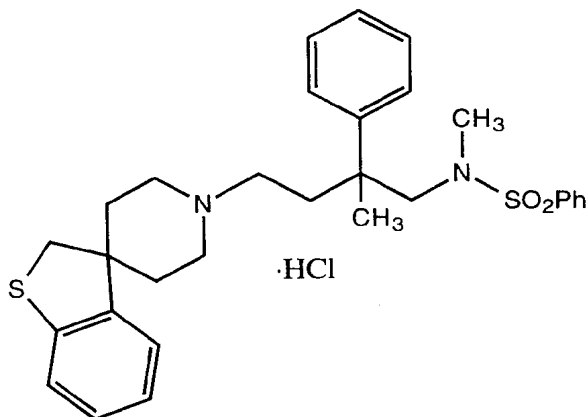
10

The free base corresponding to the title compound was prepared according to the procedure of Example 176 replacing N-(2-(3-chlorophenyl)-5-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)pentyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide with N-(2-benzyl-3-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)propyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide. ^1NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD): δ 7.76-7.51 (m, 9H), 7.27 (t, 2H, J = 7 Hz), 7.24-7.15 (m, 3H), 3.49 (s, 2H), 3.00 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 6 Hz), 2.96-2.88 (m, 2H), 2.87 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 6 Hz), 2.78 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 6 Hz), 2.71 (s, 3H), 2.67 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 7 Hz), 2.46-2.38 (m, 1H), 2.35-2.26 (m, 2H), 2.19-2.02 (m, 4H), 1.75 (d, 2H, J = 12 Hz). Mass spectrum (EI): m/z = 538 (M^+).

20

The free base was dissolved in 95% ethanol and treated with a small excess of aqueous HCl. Removal of the solvent at reduced pressure gave the title compound. ^1NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD): δ 7.82-7.56 (m, 9H), 7.37-7.23 (m, 5H), 3.84 (d, 1H, J = 12 Hz), 3.78-3.59 (m, 3H), 3.52 (bd, 1H, J = 13 Hz), 3.35-3.13 (m, 3H), 3.03-2.95 (m, 1H), 2.88 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 3 Hz), 2.77-2.56 (m, 5H), 2.72 (s, 3H), 2.20-2.09 (m, 2H).

25

EXAMPLE 192

N-Methyl-N-(2-methyl-2-phenyl-4-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)butyl)benzenesulfonamide hydrochloride

5

Step A: N-Methyl-(2,5-dimethyl-2-phenylhex-4-enyl)amine

Methylamine hydrochloride (500 mg, 7.41 mmol), triethylamine (1.00 mL, 725 mg, 7.17 mmol), and 3 Å molecular sieve pellets (1.05 g) were added to a stirred solution of 2,5-dimethyl-2-phenylhex-4-enal (500 mg, 2.47 mmol) in 5.0 mL of methanol at room temperature. After 1 h, the mixture was cooled in an ice bath and acetic acid (0.29 mL, 0.30 g, 5.1 mmol) was added followed by sodium cyanoborohydride (310 mg, 4.93 mmol). The mixture was allowed to slowly come to room temperature and stirred 16 h before being diluted with ethyl acetate (50 mL) and washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (30 mL) and saturated aqueous sodium chloride (30 mL). The aqueous layers were extracted with ethyl acetate (30 mL) and the combined organic layers were dried over sodium sulfate, decanted, and evaporated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with 5% methanol in ethyl acetate to give 415 mg the title compound. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.36-7.28 (m, 4H), 7.18 (t, 1H, J = 7 Hz), 4.88 (t, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 2.87 (d, 1H, J = 12 Hz), 2.66 (d, 1H, J = 12 Hz), 2.39 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 7.5 Hz), 2.30 (dd, 1H, J = 14, 8 Hz), 2.27 (s, 3H), 1.59 (s, 3H), 1.54 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (NH₃/CI): m/z = 218 (M+1).

25

Step B: N-Methyl-N-(2,5-dimethyl-2-phenylhex-4-en-1-yl)benzenesulfonamide

The title compound was prepared according to the procedure of Example 177, Step A, replacing

- 5 α -(methylaminomethyl)benzyl alcohol with N-methyl-(2,5-dimethyl-2-phenylhex-4-enyl)amine. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.72 (d, 2H, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.55 (t, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.48 (t, 2H, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.33-7.23 (m, 4H), 7.17 (t, 1H, J = 7 Hz), 4.83 (bt, 1H, J = 7 Hz), 3.40 (d, 1H, J = 13 Hz), 2.94 (d, 1H, J = 13 Hz), 2.50 (dd, 1H, J = 15, 6 Hz), 2.33 (dd, 1H, J = 15, 8 Hz), 2.09 (s, 3H), 1.59 (s, 6H), 1.42 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (NH_3/CI): m/z = 358 ($M+1$).

Step C: N-Methyl-N-(2-methyl-2-phenyl-4-oxobut-1-yl)benzenesulfonamide

- 15 To a solution of N-methyl-N-(2,5-dimethyl-2-phenylhex-4-en-1-yl)benzenesulfonamide (300 mg, 0.839 mmol) in 6.0 mL of acetone, 3.0 mL of t-butanol and 1.5 mL of water was added 0.145 mL (118 mg, 0.012 mmol) of 2.5% osmium tetroxide in t-butanol followed by 433 mg (3.70 mmol) of N-methylmorpholine-N-oxide. The reaction
20 was stirred at room temperature for 18 h and was then quenched with 3 g of aqueous sodium bisulfite and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between dichloromethane (20 mL) and water (10 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with dichloromethane (2 x 20 mL) and the combined organic layers were dried over sodium
25 sulfate, decanted, and evaporated to give the diol intermediate.

- The diol intermediate was dissolved in 9.0 mL of THF and 3.0 mL of water, and treated with 323 mg (1.51 mmol) of sodium periodate. After 2 h, additional sodium periodate (150 mg, 0.70 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred 1 h longer. Most of the THF
30 was removed in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate (20 mL) and water (10 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 20 mL) and the combined organic layers were dried (sodium sulfate), decanted, and evaporated. The residue was dissolved in 9.0 mL of THF and 3.0 mL of water, and sodium
35 periodate (450 mg, 2.1 mmol) was added in three equal portions at 1.5

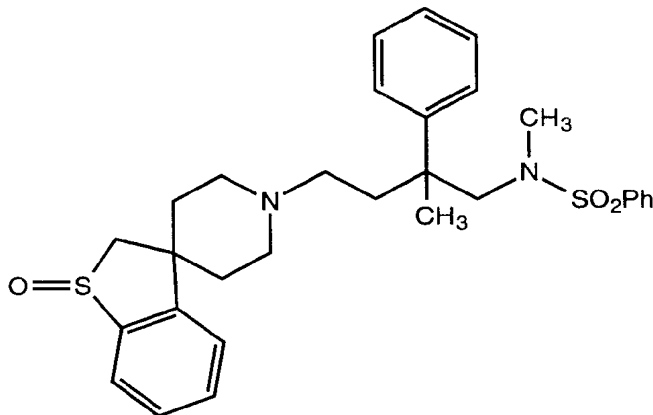
h intervals. The mixture was stirred for 1.5 h after the addition of the last portion, and then worked up as before. Flash column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with 20% ethyl acetate in hexane gave 210 mg of the title compound as a colorless syrup. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 9.62 (t, 1H, J = 2.5 Hz), 7.74 (d, 2H, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.59 (t, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.52 (t, 2H, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.40-7.32 (m, 4H), 7.28-7.23 (m, 1H), 3.23 (d, 1H, J = 13 Hz), 3.19 (dd, 1H, J = 16, 2.5 Hz), 3.15 (d, 1H, J = 13 Hz), 2.78 (dd, 1H, J = 16, 2.5 Hz), 2.21 (s, 3H), 1.64 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (ESI): m/z = 332 (M+1).

Step D: N-Methyl-N-(2-methyl-2-phenyl-4-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)butyl)benzenesulfonamide hydrochloride

N-Methyl-N-(2-methyl-2-phenyl-4-oxobut-1-yl)benzenesulfonamide (100 mg, 0.302 mmol), spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidine) hydrochloride (109 mg, 0.451 mmol), and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.084 mL, 62 mg, 0.48 mmol) were combined in 3.0 mL of THF with 3Å molecular sieve pellets (0.30 g). After 20 minutes, sodium triacetoxyborohydride (127 mg, 0.60 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 h. The reaction was partitioned between 25 mL of ethyl acetate and 15 mL of saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, and the aqueous layer was extracted with 2 x 25 mL of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated. The residue was purified by preparative TLC, eluting with 5% methanol in dichloromethane, to give 95 mg of the free base corresponding to the title compound. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.76 (d, 2H, J = 7 Hz), 7.64 (t, 1H, J = 7 Hz), 7.57 (t, 2H, J = 7 Hz), 7.42 (d, 2H, J = 7 Hz), 7.34 (t, 2H, J = 7 Hz), 7.22 (t, 1H, J = 7 Hz), 7.15-7.02 (m, 4H), 3.41 (d, 1H, J = 14 Hz), 3.33-3.22 (m, 3H), 3.03 (d, 1H, J = 14 Hz), 3.03-2.88 (m, 2H), 2.50-2.40 (m, 1H), 2.33-2.05 (m, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H), 1.97-1.76 (m, 5H), 1.50 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (ESI): m/z = 521 (M+1).

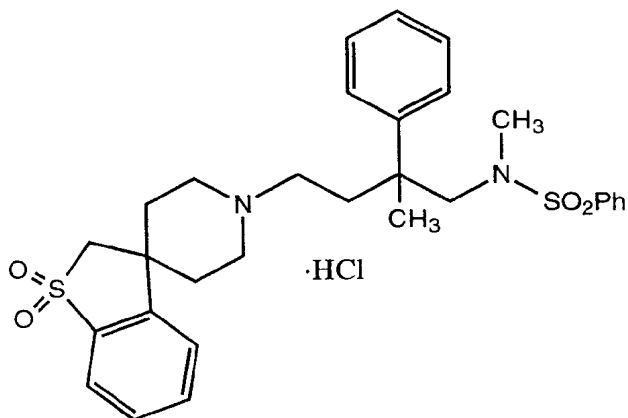
The free base was dissolved in 95% ethanol and treated with a small excess of aqueous HCl. Removal of the solvent at

reduced pressure gave the title compound. ^1NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD): δ 7.79 (d, 2H, $J = 7$ Hz), 7.66 (tt, 1H, $J = 7, 1$ Hz), 7.59 (t, 2H, $J = 7$ Hz), 7.46 (d, 2H, $J = 7$ Hz), 7.40 (t, 2H, $J = 7$ Hz), 7.28 (t, 1H, $J = 7$ Hz), 7.21-7.08 (m, 4H), 3.67-3.57 (m, 2H), 3.40 (s, 2H), 3.35 (d, 1H, $J = 14$ Hz), 3.28-3.10 (m, 3H), 3.16 (d, 1H, $J = 14$ Hz), 2.86 (td, 1H, $J = 13, 4$ Hz), 2.58 (td, 1H, $J = 13, 4$ Hz), 2.25-2.06 (m, 5H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 1.52 (s, 3H).

EXAMPLE 193

N-Methyl-N-(2-methyl-2-phenyl-4-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H), 4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)butyl)benzenesulfonamide

The title compound was prepared according to the procedure of Example 175, replacing N-(2-(3-chlorophenyl)-5-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)pentyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide with N-methyl-N-(2-methyl-2-phenyl-4-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)butyl)benzenesulfonamide. ^1NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD): δ 7.87 (d, 1H, $J = 7$ Hz), 7.76 (d, 2H, $J = 7$ Hz), 7.69 (t, 1H, $J = 7$ Hz), 7.64 (tt, 1H, $J = 7$ Hz), 7.61-7.52 (m, 4H), 7.43 (d, 2H, $J = 7$ Hz), 7.35 (t, 2H, $J = 7$ Hz), 7.23 (t, 1H, $J = 7$ Hz), 3.47-3.40 (m, 2H), 3.35-3.30 (m, 1H), 3.08-2.94 (m, 3H), 2.48 (td, 1H, $J = 12, 4$ Hz), 2.40-1.99 (m, 7H), 2.12 (s, 3H), 1.88 (td, 1H, $J = 12, 5$ Hz), 1.57-1.48 (m, 1H), 1.51 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (ESI): $m/z = 537$ ($M+1$).

EXAMPLE 194

N-Methyl-N-(2-methyl-2-phenyl-4-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1,1-dioxide-1'-yl)butyl)benzenesulfonamide hydrochloride

5

The free base corresponding to the title compound was prepared according to the procedure of Example 176 replacing N-2-(3-chlorophenyl)-5-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)pentyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide with N-methyl-N-(2-methyl-2-phenyl-4-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)butyl)benzenesulfonamide. ¹NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.78-7.53 (m, 9H), 7.42 (d, 2H, J = 7 Hz), 7.34 (t, 2H, J = 7 Hz), 7.21 (t, 1H, J = 7 Hz), 3.52 (s, 2H), 3.42 (d, 1H, J = 14 Hz), 3.04-2.94 (m, 2H), 3.03 (d, 1H, J = 14 Hz), 2.44 (td, 1H, J = 12, 5 Hz), 2.28 (td, 1H, J = 12, 4 Hz), 2.25-2.06 (m, 5H), 2.12 (s, 3H), 1.91-1.74 (m, 3H), 1.50 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (ESI): m/z = 553 (M+1).

15

The free base was dissolved in 95% ethanol and treated with a small excess of aqueous HCl. Removal of the solvent at reduced pressure gave the title compound. ¹NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.82-7.56 (m, 9H), 7.47 (d, 2H, J = 7 Hz), 7.40 (t, 2H, J = 7 Hz), 7.29 (t, 1H, J = 7 Hz), 3.75-3.66 (m, 2H), 3.69 (s, 2H), 3.36 (d, 1H, J = 14 Hz), 3.30-3.10 (m, 4H), 2.87 (td, 1H, J = 13, 4 Hz), 2.60 (td, 1H, J = 13, 4 Hz), 2.51-2.40 (m, 2H), 2.27-2.07 (m, 3H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 1.53 (s, 3H).

20

Examples 195 - 198 were prepared from 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(methylamino)butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(2,3-

25

dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine) by analogy to Example 3, Step B, using commercially available sulfonylating agents. The intermediate 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(methylamino)butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine) was prepared from 1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-(N-(t-butoxycarbonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine) according to the procedure given in Example 3, step A. 1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-(N-(t-butoxycarbonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine) was prepared according to the procedures given in Hale, J.J.; Finke, P.E.; MacCoss, M. *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters* **1993**, 3, 319-322.

EXAMPLE 195

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylmethylsulfonyl) (methylamino))-butyl)- spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)
Mass spectrum (ESI): m/z = 589.3 (^{35}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope + H^+), 591.3 (^{37}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 196

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(quinoline-8-sulfonyl) (methylamino))-butyl)- spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)
Mass spectrum (ESI): m/z = 626.3 (^{35}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope + H^+), 628.3 (^{37}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 197

1'-(3-((R)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(benzenesulfonyl) (methylamino))-butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)
Mass spectrum (ESI): m/z = 575.3 (^{35}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope + H^+), 577.3 (^{37}Cl + ^{35}Cl isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 198

1'-(3-((R)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl) (methyl-
amino))-butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)

Mass spectrum (ESI): $m/z = 581.3$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+), 583.3 (^{37}Cl
+ ^{35}Cl isotope + H^+).

5

EXAMPLE 199

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(benzenesulfonyl)-(methylamino))-
butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1,1-dioxide

10

The title compound was prepared by analogy to the
procedure given in example 49, starting from 1'-(3-((R)-(3,4-
Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(benzenesulfonyl)(methylamino))-butyl)-spiro(2,3-
dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine). Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z =$
 607.0 ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+), 609.0 ($^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

15

Examples 200 - 209 were prepared according to the
procedure given in Example 53.

EXAMPLE 200

1'-(3-((S)-(4-Chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(benzenesulfonyl)-(methylamino))-
butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide

20

Mass spectrum (EI): $m/z = 591.2$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+), 593.2
($^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 201

1'-(3-((S)-(4-Chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(methanesulfonyl)-(methylamino))-
butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide

25

Mass spectrum (ESI): $m/z = 529.2$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+), 531.3
($^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

30

EXAMPLE 202

1'-(3-((S)-(4-Chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylmethylsulfonyl)-(methyl-
amino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-
oxide

Mass spectrum (ESI): $m/z = 605.2$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+), 607.2 ($^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 203

5

1'-(3-((S)-(4-Chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(quinoline-8-sulfonyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide

10

Mass spectrum (ESI): $m/z = 642.3$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+), 644.3 ($^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 204

15

1'-(3-((R)-(4-Chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(benzenesulfonyl)-(methylamino))-butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide

Mass spectrum (EI): $m/z = 591.0$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+), 593.0 ($^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 205

20

1'-(3-((R)-(4-Chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide

25

Mass spectrum (EI): $m/z = 597.4$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+), 599.1 ($^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 206

30

1'-(3-((S)-(4-Chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(quinoline-3-sulfonyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide

Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 642.0$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+), 644.0 ($^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 207

1'-(3-((S)-(4-Chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenoxyacetyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-
5 piperidine)-1-oxide

Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 570.9$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+), 572.9
($^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 208

10 1'-(3-((S)-(4-Chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylaminocarbonyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-
piperidine)-1-oxide

Mass spectrum (CI): $m/z = 570.0$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+), 572.0
15 ($^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 209

1'-(3-((S)-(4-Chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(benzoylformyl)-
20 (methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-
piperidine)-1-oxide

Mass spectrum (ESI): $m/z = 583.1$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+), 585.1
($^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

EXAMPLE 210

25 1'-(3-((S)-(4-Chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(pyridine-3-sulfonyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-
piperidine)-1-oxide

Mass spectrum (ESI): $m/z = 592.3$ ($^{35}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+), 594.3
30 ($^{37}\text{Cl} + ^{35}\text{Cl}$ isotope + H^+).

Examples 211 through 218 were prepared as noted above for
examples 195-198, followed by the procedures noted in the individual
35 examples.

EXAMPLE 211

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-chlorobenzenesulfonyl)-
5 (methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-
piperidine)-1-oxide

The title compound was prepared by the Oxone®oxidation method described in Example 53. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 1.27-3.34 (16H), 7.09 (d, *J*= 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.29 (d, *J*= 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (dd, *J*= 1.8 & 8.2
10 Hz, 1H), 7.46-7.50 (m, 3H), 7.61 (t, *J*= 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (d, *J*= 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.84 (d, *J*= 7.8 Hz, 2H). Mass Spectrum (NH₃-CI): 609 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 212

15 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-nitrobenzenesulfonyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-
piperidine)-1,1-dioxide

The title compound was prepared by the Oxone®oxidation method described in Example 49. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 1.27-3.41
20 (16H), 7.09 (d, *J*= 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (d, *J*= 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.40 (dd, *J*= 1.8 & 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.45-7.50 (m, 2H), 7.60 (t, *J*= 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (t, *J*= 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.84 (d, *J*= 7.7 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (d, *J*= 7.6 Hz, 1H), 8.43 (d, *J*= 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.55 (s, 1H). Mass Spectrum (NH₃-CI): 636 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 213

25 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-nitrobenzenesulfonyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-
piperidine)-1,1-dioxide

The title compound was prepared by the Oxone®oxidation method described in Example 49. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 1.27-3.41
30 (16H), 7.10 (d, *J*= 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (d, *J*= 4.6 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (d, *J*= 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.48-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.61 (t, *J*= 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.84 (d, *J*= 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.89 (d, *J*= 8.7 Hz, 2H), 8.35 (d, *J*= 8.7 Hz, 2H). Mass Spectrum (NH₃-CI): 636
35 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 214

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(2-chlorobenzenesulfonyl)-
5 (methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-
piperidine)-1-oxide

The title compound was prepared by the Oxone®oxidation method described in Example 53. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 1.27-3.38 (16H), 7.09 (d, *J*= 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.30 (d, *J*= 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (dd, *J*= 1.8 & 8.2
10 Hz, 1H), 7.44-7.61 (m, 6H), 7.71 (s, 1H), 7.83 (d, *J*= 7.5 Hz, 1H). Mass Spectrum (NH₃-CI): 609 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 215

15 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-
piperidine)-1-oxide

The title compound was prepared by the Oxone®oxidation method described in Example 53. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 1.27-3.63
20 (16H), 7.04-7.61 (9H), 7.84 (d, *J*= 7.6 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (dd, *J*= 1.0 & 8.0 Hz, 1H). Mass Spectrum (NH₃-CI): 609 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 216

25 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(2,3,4,5,6-pentafluoro-
benzenesulfonyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-
dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide

The title compound was prepared by the Oxone®oxidation method described in Example 53. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 1.27-3.56
30 (16H), 7.10-7.87 (7H). Mass Spectrum (NH₃-CI): 665 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 217

1'-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-biphenylsulfonyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide

The title compound was prepared by the Oxone® oxidation method described in Example 53. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 1.27-3.41 (16H), 7.10-7.86 (16H). Mass Spectrum (NH₃-CI): 651 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 218

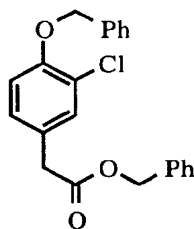
1'-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide

The title compound was prepared by the Oxone® oxidation method described in Example 53. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 1.27-3.36 (16H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 6.97-7.86 (11H). Mass Spectrum (NH₃-CI): 605 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 219

(+/-) N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2-(3-chloro-4-benzyloxy)-4-(spiro[2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidin-1'-yl])butanamine

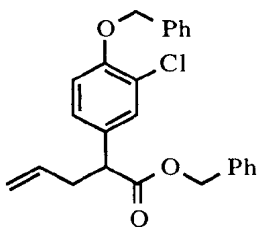
Step A: Benzyl-3-chloro-4-benzyloxy phenylacetate



To a solution of 3-chloro-4-hydroxyphenyl acetic acid (500 mg, 2.68 mmols) in DMF (10 mL) was added K₂CO₃ (926 mg, 6.7 mmols), followed by benzyl bromide (1.15g, 6.7 mmols). After stirring at room temperature for 12 hrs. the reaction was diluted with H₂O (100 mL) and extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 100 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), and concentrated *in vacuo*.

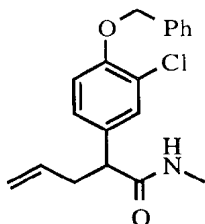
The residue was purified by column chromatography (20 g silica gel 60, 100 mm col. diam., 5-25% EtOAc/Hex) to afford the dialkylated compound (940 mg, 96%) as a light yellow oil. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.49 (d, 2H, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.43-7.44 (m, 11H), 7.11-7.13 (m, 1H), 6.94 (dd, 1H, J = 1.1, 8.2 Hz), 5.17 (d, 2H, J = 2.7 Hz), 3.61 (s, 2H) ppm.

Step B: (+/-) Benzyl-2(3-chloro-4-benzyloxy)-4-pentenoate



To a solution of benzyl-3-chloro-4-benzyloxy phenylacetate (3.6g, 9.8 mmols) from Step A, in THF (30 mL) at -78°C was added LHMDS (10.8 mL, 1M THF solution). The reaction was stirred at -78°C for 30 minutes then added dropwise via cannula to a solution of allyl bromide (1.8 g, 14.7 mmols) in THF (10 mL) at -78°C . After stirring for 1.5 hours at -78°C the reaction was quenched with a saturated solution of NH_4Cl and diluted with H_2O (150 mL). The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 100 mL) and the combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by column chromatography (150 g silica gel 60, 100 mm col. diam., 50% CH_2Cl_2 /Hexanes) to afford the racemate (2.54 g, 65%) as a light yellow oil. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 500 MHz) δ 7.48 (d, 2H, J = 7.1 Hz), 7.26-7.43 (m, 9H), 7.14 (dd, 1H, J = 2.1, 8.5 Hz), 6.29 (d, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz), 5.63-5.73 (m, 1H), 5.01-5.18 (m, 6H), 3.63 (t, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz), 2.78-2.85 (m, 1H), 2.48-2.55 (m, 1H) ppm.

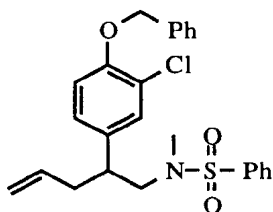
Step C: (+/-) N-methyl-2-(3-chloro-4-benzyloxy)-4-pentenamide



To a solution of (+/-) benzyl-2(3-chloro-4-benzyloxy)-4-pentenoate (1.27g, 3.12 mmols), from step B, in MeOH (75 mL) at room temperature was added methyl amine (75 mL, 40% aqueous solution).

- 5 After stirring for 2 days the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to a white solid. The white solid was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (100 mL) and diluted with H₂O (100 mL). The mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 100 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by
- 10 column chromatography (40 g silica gel 60, 100 mm col. diam., 40-50% EtOAc/Hex) to afford the methyl amide (704 mg, 68%) as a white solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 500 MHz) δ 7.47 (d, 2H, J = 7.0 Hz), 7.41 (t, 2H, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.33-7.36 (m, 2H), 7.14 (dd, 1H, J = 2.3, 8.5 Hz), 6.94 (d, 1H, J = 8.4 Hz), 5.66-5.72 (m, 1H), 5.40 (bs, 1H), 5.16 (s, 2H), 5.06 (dd, 1H, J = 1.3, 17 Hz), 5.0 (dd, 1H, J = 1.0, 10.3 Hz), 3.30 (t, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz), 2.86-2.92 (m, 1H), 2.77 (d, 3H, J = 5.0 Hz), 2.46-2.52 (m, 1H) ppm.
- 15

Step D: (+/-) N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2-(3-chloro-4-benzyloxy)-4-pentenamine



20

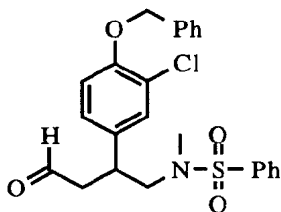
To a solution of (+/-) N-methyl-2-(3-chloro-4-benzyloxy)-4-pentenamide (704 mg, 2.13 mmols) in CH₂Cl₂ (50 mL) at 0°C was added DIBAL (8.5 mL, 1M CH₂Cl₂ solution). The reaction was allowed to warm slowly to room temperature. After stirring for 12 hours the

reaction was quenched with MeOH (10 mL), diluted with H₂O (100 mL), a saturated solution of Rochelle salts (100 mL) and CH₂Cl₂ (150 mL). After stirring for 30 minutes the mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 100 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the methyl amine as an orange oil. The oil was used directly below.

To a solution of the methyl amine (400 mg, 1.27 mmols), obtained above, in CH₂Cl₂ (30 mL) at 0°C was added Et₃N (390 mg, 3.81 mmols) followed by benzenesulfonyl chloride (270 mg, 1.52 mmols). The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 30 minutes, warmed to room temperature and stirred for an additional 2 hours. The reaction was diluted with H₂O (100 mL), a saturated solution of NaHCO₃ (100 mL) and then extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 100 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), and concentrated *in vacuo*.

The residue was purified by column chromatography (20 g silica gel 60, 100 mm col. diam., 10-15% EtOAc/Hex) to afford the N-methyl sulfonamide (395 mg, 68%) as an oil. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 500 MHz) δ 7.73-7.74 (m, 2H), 7.36-7.59 (m, 8H) 7.18 (d, 1H, J = 2.1 Hz), 7.02 (dd, 1H, J = 2.1, 8.4 Hz), 6.92 (d, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz) 5.63-5.69 (m, 1H), 5.15 (s, 2H), 4.96-5.03 (m, 2H) 3.37 (dd, 1H, J = 7.1, 13 Hz), 2.88-2.97 (m, 2H), 2.62 (s, 3H) 2.52-2.56 (m, 1H), 2.32-2.36 (m, 1H) ppm.

Step E: (+/-) 4-(N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl)amino-3-(3-chloro-4-benzyloxy)-butanecarboxaldehyde



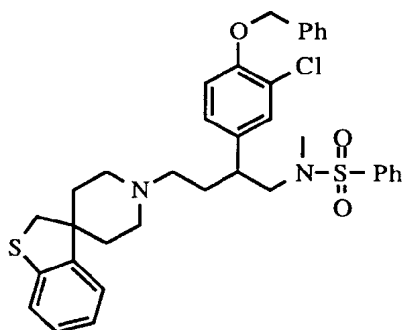
To a mixture of (+/-) N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2-(3-chloro-4-benzyloxy)-4-pentenamine (395 mg, 0.87 mmols), from Example 4, in a 2:1:1 acetone/ t-butanol/ H₂O (9 mL) mixture at room temperature was added OsO₄ (2.25 mL, 2.5% t-butanol solution). After stirring for 5

minutes, NMMO (152 mg, 1.3 mmols) was added and the reaction was stirred at room temperature. After 4 hours solid sodium bisulfite (300 mg, 2.88 mmols) was added as a single portion and the reaction was stirred for 15 mins. The reaction was diluted with H₂O (100 mL) and
5 extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 100 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the diol as a colorless oil. The oil was carried on directly as described below.

To a solution of the diol obtained above, in a 3:1 THF/ H₂O
10 (13 mL) mixture at room temperature was added NaIO₄ (333 mg, 1.56 mmols). After stirring for 12 hours the reaction mixture was diluted with H₂O (100 mL) and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 100 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), and concentrated *in vacuo* . The residue was purified by

15 column chromatography (25 g silica gel 60, 100 mm col. diam., 25-40% EtOAc/Hex) to afford the aldehyde (280 mg, 70%) as an oil. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 500 MHz) δ 9.79 (s,1H) 7.74 (d, 1H, J = 7.3 Hz), 7.57-7.59 (m, 1H), 7.50-7.53 (m, 2H), 7.45-7.47 (m, 2H), 7.38-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.35 (m, 2H), 7.24 (d, 1H, J = 2.1 Hz), 7.06 (dd, 1H, J = 2.0, 8.5 Hz), 6.91 (d, 1H, J = 8.2
20 Hz), 5.15 (s, 2H), 3.50-3.56 (m, 1H), 3.35 (dd, 1H, J = 9.4, 13.5 Hz), 3.12 (dd, 1H, J = 6.1, 17.6 Hz), 2.86 (dd, 1H, J = 5.7, 13.3 Hz), 2.78 (dd, 1H, J = 7.6, 17.7 Hz), 2.66 (s, 3H) ppm.

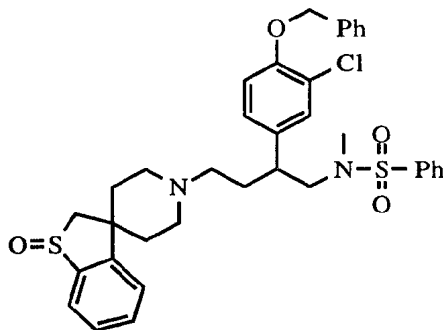
Step F: (+/-) N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2-(3-chloro-4-benzyloxy)-4-
25 (spiro[2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperdin-1'-yl]butanamine



To a solution of (+/-) 4-(N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl)amino-3-(3-chloro-4-benzyloxy)-butanecarboxaldehyde, from Step E, (200 mg, 0.44 mmol) in MeOH (10 mL) at room temperature was added 3 Å mol sieves (400 mg) followed by spiro-2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperdin-1'-yl hydrochloride (128 mg, 0.53 mmols). After stirring for 2 hours, solid NaCNBH₃ (111 mg, 1.76 mmols) was added as a single portion. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours whereupon it was filtered thru celite, washed with MeOH, and the filtrate concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between H₂O (50 mL) and EtOAc (50 mL), followed by extraction with EtOAc (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by column chromatography (30 g silica gel 60, 30 mm col. diam., 2.5-8% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) to afford the amine (270 mg, 95%) as a white solid. Mass spectrum (EI): m/e = 647 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 220

(+/-) N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2-(3-chloro-4-benzyloxy)-4-(spiro[2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperdin-1'-yl]butamine, S-oxide

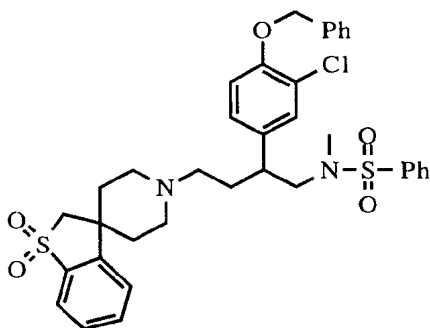


To a solution of (+/-) N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2-(3-chloro-4-benzyloxy)-4-(spiro[2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperdin-1'-yl]butanamine (50 mg, 0.08 mmol), from Example 219, Step F, in a 1:1 MeOH/H₂O (2 mL) mixture at 0°C was added Oxone® (8 mg, 0.013). After stirring for 3 minutes the reaction was quenched with 20% aqueous sodium bisulfite (3 mL) and stirred for 10 minutes. The

reaction was then diluted with H₂O (50 mL) and extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by column chromatography (10 g silica gel 60, 18 mm col. diam., 2.5-8% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) to afford the sulfoxide (51 mg, 96%) as a colorless glass. Mass spectrum (EI): m/e = 663 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 221

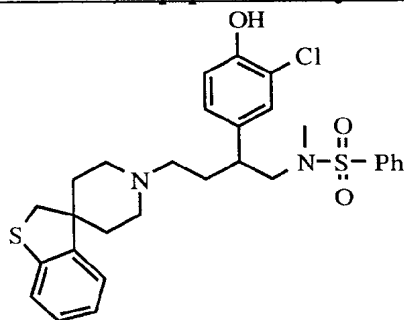
- 10 (+/-) N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2-(3-chloro-4-benzyloxy)-4-(spiro[2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3'-piperdin-1'-yl])butamine, S-dioxide



- To a solution of (+/-) N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2-(3-chloro-4-benzyloxy)-4-(spiro[2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperdin-1'-yl])butanamine (40 mg, 0.06 mmol), from Example 219, Step F, in a 1:1 MeOH/H₂O (4 mL) mixture at 0°C was added Oxone® (8 mg, 0.013). The cooling bath was removed and the reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature. After stirring for 1 hour the reaction was quenched with 20% aqueous sodium bisulfite (3 mL) and stirred for 10 minutes. The reaction was then diluted with H₂O (50 mL) and extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by column chromatography (20 g silica gel 60, 18 mm col. diam., 5% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) to afford the sulfone (45 mg, 99%) as a colorless glass. Mass spectrum (EI): m/e = 679 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 222

(+/-) N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2-(3-chloro-4-hydroxy)-4-(spiro[2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperdin-1'-yl])butanamine



5

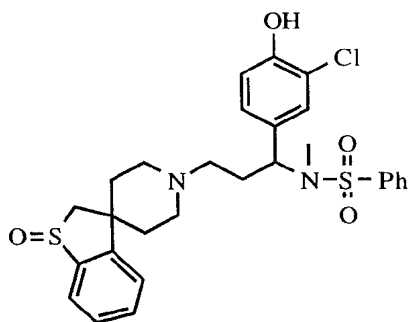
To a solution of the (+/-) N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2-(3-chloro-4-benzyloxy)-4-(spiro[2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperdin-1'-yl])butanamine, from Example 219, Step F, (5 mg, 0.01 mmol) in ethanethiol (1 mL) at room temperature was added $\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{Et}_2\text{O}$ (23 mg, 0.17 mmols). After stirring for 3 hours the reaction was diluted with H_2O (50 mL) and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by column chromatography (5 g silica gel 60, 18 mm col. diam., 5% $\text{MeOH}/\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$) to afford the phenol (5 mg, 99%) as a colorless oil. Mass spectrum (EI): $m/e = 557$ ($M+1$).

15

EXAMPLE 223

(+/-) N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2-(3-chloro-4-hydroxy)-4-(spiro[2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperdin-1'-yl])butanamine, S-oxide

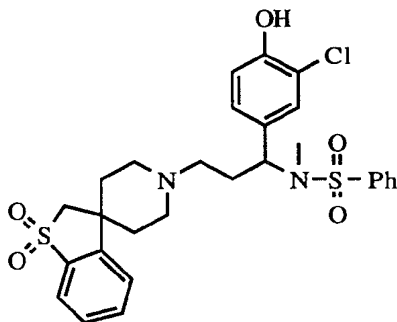
20



To a solution of the (+/-) N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2-(3-chloro-4-benzyloxy)-4-(spiro[2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperdin-1'-yl]butanamine, S-oxide, from Example 220, (26 mg, 0.04 mmol) in ethanethiol (2 mL) at room temperature was added $\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{Et}_2\text{O}$ (111 mg, 0.78 mmols). After stirring for 3 hours the reaction was diluted with H_2O (50 mL) and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by column chromatography (5 g silica gel 60, 18 mm col. diam., 2.5-8% MeOH/ CH_2Cl_2) to afford the phenol (16 mg, 73%) as a colorless oil. Mass spectrum (EI): $m/e = 572$ (M).

EXAMPLE 224

(+/-) N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2-(3-chloro-4-hydroxy)-4-(spiro[2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperdin-1'-yl]butanamine, S-dioxide



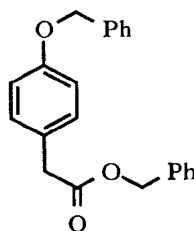
To a solution of (+/-) N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2-(3-chloro-4-benzyloxy)-4-(spiro[2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3'-piperdin-1'-

yl)butamine, S-dioxide, from Example 221, (30 mg, 0.04 mmol) in ethanethiol (2 mL) at room temperature was added $\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{Et}_2\text{O}$ (125 mg, 0.88 mmols). After stirring for 3 hours the reaction was diluted with H_2O (50 mL) and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by column chromatography (5 g silica gel 60, 18 mm col. diam., 2.5-8% MeOH/ CH_2Cl_2) to afford the phenol (16 mg, 62%) as a colorless oil. Mass spectrum (EI): $m/e = 589$ (M+1).

EXAMPLE 225

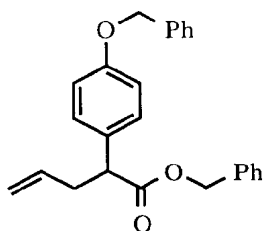
(+/-) N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2-(4-benzyloxy)-4-(spiro[2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperdin-1'-yl])butanamine

Step A: Benzyl-4-benzyloxy phenylacetate



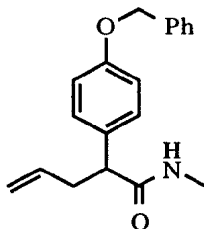
To a solution of 4-benzyloxy phenyl acetic acid (2.0 g, 8.25 mmols) in DMF (30 mL) at room temperature was added K_2CO_3 (1.36 mgs, 9.9 mmols), followed by benzyl bromide (1.7g, 9.9 mmols). After stirring at room temperature for 12 hrs. the reaction was diluted with H_2O (100 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 100 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), and concentrated *in vacuo*. The light yellow solid was used directly in the next step. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.43-7.44 (m, 10H), 7.26 (d, 2H, $J = 8.5$ Hz), 6.96 (d, 2H, $J = 8.5$ Hz), 5.15 (s, 2H), 5.08 (s, 2H), 3.64 (s, 2H) ppm.

Step B: (+/-) Benzyl-2(4-benzyloxy)-4-pentenoate



To a solution of benzyl-4-benzyloxy phenylacetate (2.3 g, 6.92 mmols), from Step A, in THF (20 mL) at -78°C was added LHMDs (7.6 mL, 1M THF solution). The reaction was stirred at -78°C for 30 minutes then added dropwise via cannula to a solution of allyl bromide (919 mg, 7.6 mmols) in THF (10 mL) at -78°C . After stirring for 1.5 hours at -78°C the reaction was quenched with a saturated solution of NH_4Cl and diluted with H_2O (150 mL). The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 100 mL) and the combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by column chromatography (150 g silica gel 60, 100 mm col. diam., 50% CH_2Cl_2 /Hexanes) to afford the racemate (825 mg, 23%) as a light yellow oil. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 500 MHz) δ 7.22-7.46 (m, 10H), 6.95 (d, 4H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 5.71-5.76 (m, 1H), 4.99-5.17 (m, 6H), 3.68 (t, 1H, $J = 8.0$ Hz), 2.81-2.87 (m, 1H), 2.51-2.56 (m, 1H) ppm.

Step C: (+/-) N-methyl-2-(4-benzyloxy)-4-pentenamide



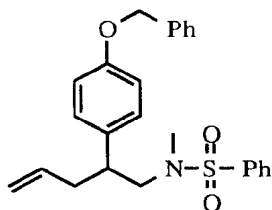
To a solution of (+/-) benzyl-2-(4-benzyloxy)-4-pentenoate (400 mg, 1.07 mmols), from Step C, in MeOH (25 mL) at room temperature was added methylamine (25 mL, 40% aqueous solution). After stirring for 2 days the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to a white solid. The white solid was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (100 mL) and diluted with H_2O (100 mL). The mixture was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 100

mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by column chromatography (40 g silica gel 60, 100 mm col. diam., 40% EtOAc/Hex) to afford the methyl amide (168 mg, 53%) as a white solid.

5 ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 500 MHz) δ 7.33-7.45 (m, 5H), 7.22 (d, 2H, J = 8.7 Hz), 6.96 (d, 2H, J = 8.7 Hz), 5.66-5.72 (m, 1H), 5.37 (bs, 1H), 5.07 (s, 2H), 5.04 (dd, 1H, J = 1.4, 9.1 Hz), 4.97 (dd, 1H, J = 1.0, 10.0 Hz), 3.36 (t, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 2.93-2.96 (m, 1H), 2.76 (d, 3H, J = 4.8 Hz), 2.48-2.55 (m, 1H) ppm.

10

Step D: (+/-) N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2-(4-benzyloxy)-4-pentenamine

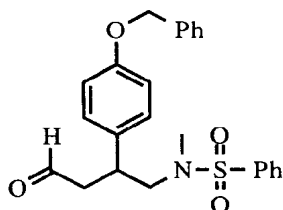


To a solution of (+/-) N-methyl-2-(4-benzyloxy)-4-pentenamide (168 mg, 0.57 mmols) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) at 0°C was added DIBAL (2.28 mL, 1M CH₂Cl₂ solution). The reaction was allowed to warm slowly to room temperature. After stirring for 12 hours the reaction was quenched with MeOH (10 mL), diluted with H₂O (100 mL), a saturated solution of Rochelle salts (100 mL) and CH₂Cl₂ (150 mL). After stirring for 30 minutes the mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 100 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the methyl amine as an orange oil. The oil was used directly as described in the next paragraph.

25 To a solution of the methyl amine (100 mg, 0.36 mmols),
from above, in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) at 0°C was added Et₃N (109 mg, 1.08
mmols) followed by sulfonyl chloride (76 mg, 0.43 mmols). The reaction
was stirred at 0°C for 30 minutes, warmed to room temperature and
stirred for an additional 2 hours. The reaction was diluted with H₂O
(100 mL), a saturated solution of NaHCO₃ (100 mL) and then extracted

with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 100 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by column chromatography (20 g silica gel 60, 100 mm col. diam., 10-15% EtOAc/Hex) to afford the N-methyl sulfonamide (100 mg, 66%) as an oil. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 500 MHz) δ 7.74 (d, 2H, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.33-7.59 (m, 8H), 7.11 (d, 2H, J = 8.5 Hz), 6.94 (d, 2H, J = 8.4 Hz), 5.66-5.68 (m, 1H), 5.06 (s, 2H), 4.96-5.04 (m, 2H), 3.39-3.44 (m, 1H), 2.92-2.96 (m, 2H), 2.62 (s, 3H), 2.54-2.59 (m, 1H), 2.36-2.41 (m, 1H) ppm.

Step E: (+/-) 4-(N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl)amino-3-(4-benzyloxy)-butanecarboxaldehyde

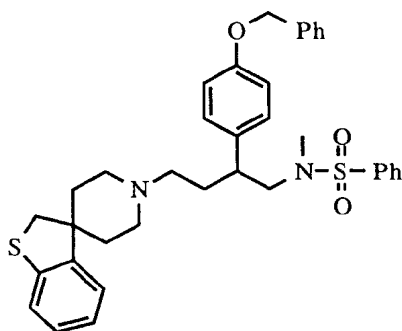


To a mixture of (+/-) N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2-(4-benzyloxy)-4-pentenamine (20 mg, 0.05 mmols), from Step D, in a 2:1:1 acetone/ t-butanol/ H₂O (2 mL) mixture at room temperature was added OsO₄ (.125 mL, 2.5% t-butanol solution). After stirring for 10 minutes, NMMO (9 mg, 0.75 mmols) was added and the reaction was stirred at room temperature. After 2 hours the reaction was quenched with an aqueous solution of 20% sodium bisulfite (3 mL) and the reaction was stirred for 15 mins. The reaction was diluted with H₂O (50 mL) and extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 25 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the diol as a colorless oil. The oil was used directly below.

To a solution of the diol described above, in a 4:1 THF/ H₂O (2 mL) mixture at room temperature was added NaIO₄ (16 mg, 0.08 mmols). After stirring for 2 hours the reaction mixture was diluted with H₂O (100 mL) and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 100 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄),

and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by column chromatography (5 g silica gel 60, 100 mm col. diam., 25-40% EtOAc/Hex) to afford the aldehyde (18 mg, 86%) as an oil. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 500 MHz) δ 9.79 (s, 1H), 7.74 (d, 2H, $J = 8.2$ Hz), 7.34-7.59 (m, 8H), 7.15 (d, 2H, $J = 8.5$ Hz), 6.94 (d, 2H, $J = 8.7$ Hz), 5.05 (s, 2H), 3.54-3.57 (m, 1H), 3.38 (dd, 1H, $J = 9.6, 13.5$ Hz), 3.12 (dd, 1H, $J = 6.2, 17.4$ Hz), 2.86 (dd, 1H, $J = 5.7, 13.2$ Hz), 2.81 (dd, 1H, $J = 7.6, 17.4$ Hz), 2.65 (s, 3H) ppm.

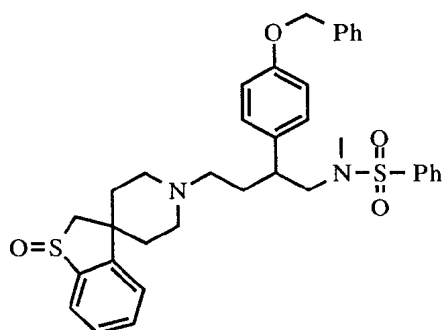
10 Step F: (+/-) N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2-(4-benzyloxy)-4-(spiro[2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperdin-1'-yl])butanamine



To a solution of (+/-) 4-(N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl)amino-3-(4-benzyloxy)-butanecarboxaldehyde, from Step E, (30 mg, 0.07 mmol) in MeOH (2 mL) at room temperature was added 3 Å mol sieves (60 mg) followed by spiro-2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine hydrochloride (22 mg, 0.09 mmols). After stirring for 2 hours, solid NaCNBH_3 (18 mg, 0.28 mmols) was added as a single portion. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 hours whereupon it was filtered thru celite, washed with MeOH, and the filtrate concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between H_2O (50 mL) and EtOAc (50 mL), followed by extraction with EtOAc (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by column chromatography (5 g silica gel 60, 30 mm col. diam., 5-8% MeOH/ CH_2Cl_2) to afford the amine (25 mg, 58%) as an oil. Mass spectrum (CI): $m/e = 613$ ($\text{M}+1$).

EXAMPLE 226

(+/-) N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2-(4-benzyloxy)-4-(spiro[2,3-
 5 dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperdin-1'-yl]butanamine, S-oxide

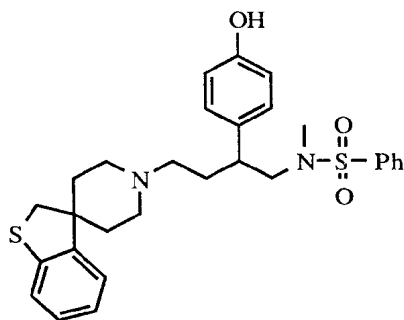


To a solution of (+/-) N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2-(4-benzyloxy)-4-(spiro[2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperdin-1'-yl]butanamine (15 mg, 0.03 mmol), from Example 225, Step F, in a 1:1
 10 MeOH/H₂O (2 mL) at 0°C was added Oxone® (20 mg, 0.013). After stirring for 3 minutes the reaction was quenched with 20% aqueous sodium bisulfite (3 mL) and stirred for 10 minutes. The reaction was then diluted with H₂O (50 mL) and extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄)
 15 and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by column chromatography (10 g silica gel 60, 18 mm col. diam., 2.5-8% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) to afford the sulfoxide (9 mg, 60%) as a colorless glass. Mass spectrum (CI): m/e = 629 (M+1).

20

EXAMPLE 227

(+/-) N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2-(4-hydroxy)-4-(spiro[2,3-
dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperdin-1'-yl]butanamine

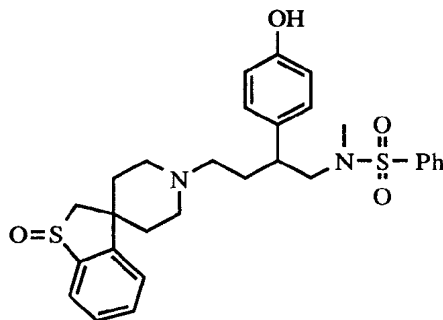


To a solution of (+/-) N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2-(4-benzyloxy)-4-(spiro[2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperdin-1'-yl])butanamine, from Example 225, Step F, (5 mg, 0.01 mmol) in ethanethiol (2 mL) at room temperature was added $\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{Et}_2\text{O}$ (16 mg, 0.12 mmols). After stirring for 2 hours the reaction was diluted with H_2O (50 mL) and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by column chromatography (2 g silica gel 60, 18 mm col. diam., 2.5-8% $\text{MeOH}/\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$) to afford the phenol (2 mg, 50%) as a colorless oil.

Mass spectrum (CI): $m/e = 523$ ($M+1$).

EXAMPLE 228

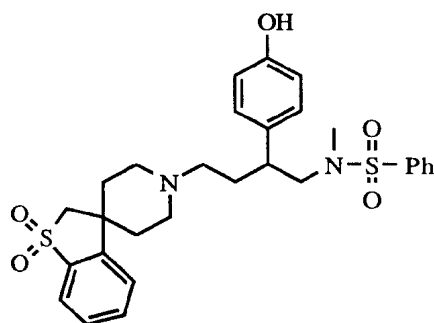
(+/-) N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2-(4-benzyloxy)-4-(spiro[2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperdin-1'-yl])butanamine, S-oxide



To a solution of (+/-) N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2-(4-benzyloxy)-4-(spiro[2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperdin-1'-yl]butanamine, S-oxide, from Example 226, (10 mg, 0.02 mmol) in ethanethiol (2 mL) at room temperature was added $\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{Et}_2\text{O}$ (32 mg, 0.22 mmols). After stirring for 1 hour the reaction was diluted with H_2O (50 mL) and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by preparative TLC (500 μm plate, 20x20 cm., 5% $\text{MeOH}/\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$) to afford the phenol (10 mg, 99%) as a colorless oil. Mass spectrum (CI): $m/e = 539$ (M+1).

EXAMPLE 229

(+/-) N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2-(4-benzyloxy)-4-(spiro[2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperdin-1'-yl]butanamine, S-dioxide



To a solution of the (+/-) N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2-(4-benzyloxy)-4-(spiro[2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperdin-1'-yl]butanamine, S-oxide (9 mg, 0.02 mmol), from Example 228, in a 1:1 $\text{MeOH}/\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (2 mL) at 0°C was added Oxone® (12 mg, 0.02). The cooling bath was removed and the reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature. After stirring for 2 hours the reaction was quenched with 20% aqueous sodium bisulfite (3 mL) and stirred for 10 minutes. The reaction was then diluted with H_2O (50 mL) and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by

column chromatography (2 g silica gel 60, 18 mm col. diam., 2.5-8% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) to afford the sulfone (3 mg, 33%) as a colorless glass.

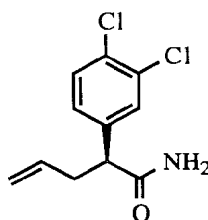
Mass spectrum (CI): m/e = 555 (M+1).

5

EXAMPLE 230

N-phenylsulfonyl-2(S)-(3,4-dichloro)-4-(spiro[2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperdin-1'-yl])butanamine

Step A: 2(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-pentenamide



10

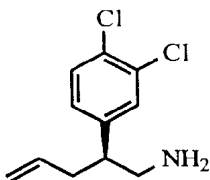
To a solution of the acid (200 mg, 0.82 mmols), described in Hale, J.J.; Finke, P.E.; MacCoss, M. Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry Letters, 2, (Feb. 1993), from Example , CH₂Cl₂ in (2 mL) at room temperature was added oxalyl chloride (0.5 mL) and one drop of DMF. After stirring for 20 minutes, the reaction mixture was concentrated and then reconcentrated from CH₂Cl₂/Et₂O *in vacuo* (3x) to afford a yellow oil. The yellow oil was dissolved in toluene (2 mL) and added to a rapidly stirred 1:1 mixture of toluene/sat'd aqueous NH₄Cl solution (2 mL). After stirring for 30 minutes diluted with H₂O (10 mL) and CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL). The mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield a yellow solid which was used directly in the next step. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 500 MHz) δ 7.40-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.16 (dd, 1H, J = 2.1, 8.5 Hz), 6.18 (bs, 1H), 5.75 (bs, 1H), 5.65-5.72 (m, 1H), 5.01-5.08 (m, 2H), 3.42 (t, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 2.78-2.84 (m, 1H), 2.44-2.49 (m, 1H) ppm.

15

20

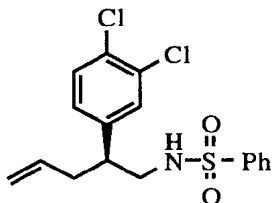
25

Step B: 2(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-pentenamide



To a solution of 2(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-pentenamide (1.00 g, 4.1 mmols), from Step A, in CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) at 0°C was added DIBAL (31.4 mL, 1M PhMe solution). The reaction was
 5 allowed to warm slowly to room temperature. After stirring for 72 hours the reaction was quenched with MeOH (5 mL), diluted with H₂O (100 mL), a saturated solution of Rochelle salts (100 mL) and EtOAc (150 mL). After stirring for 30 minutes the mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 100 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried
 10 (Na₂SO₄), and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the amine as yellow oil. The oil was dissolved in Et₂O (50 mL) and treated with a 1M HCl solution, to pH=2, and extracted with Et₂O (3x50 mL). The aqueous was then basified with to a pH=12 with 5N NaOH, and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 50 mL), washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated *in*
 15 *vacuo* to yield a pale yellow oil (464 mg, 49%). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 500 MHz) δ 7.36 (dd, 1H, J = 2.5, 8.2 Hz), 7.27 (d, 1H, J = 2.3 Hz), 7.02 (dd, 1H, J = 2.0, 8.2 Hz), 5.58-5.67 (m, 1H), 4.93-4.99 (m, 2H), 2.53-2.94 (m, 5H), 2.36-2.42 (m, 1H), 2.26-2.31 (m, 1H) ppm.

20 Step C: N-phenylsulfonyl-2(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-pentenamine

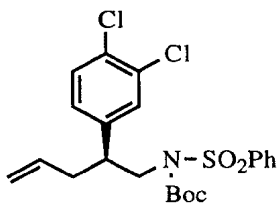


To a solution of 2(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-pentenamine (218 mg, 0.95 mmols), from Step B, in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) at 0°C was added Et₃N (191 mg, 1.90 mmols) followed by sulfonyl chloride (186 mg, 1.05 mmols).
 25 The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 30 minutes, warmed to room

temperature and stirred for an additional 2 hours. The reaction was diluted with H₂O (100 mL), a saturated solution of NaHCO₃ (100 mL) and then extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 100 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), and concentrated *in vacuo*.

- 5 The residue was purified by column chromatography (30 g silica gel 60, 100 mm col. diam., 15-25% EtOAc/Hex) to afford the sulfonamide (242 mg, 69%) as an oil. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 500 MHz) δ 7.76 (dd, 2H, J = 1.4, 7.3 Hz), 7.60-7.62 (m, 1H), 7.51-7.59 (m, 2H), 7.34 (dd, 1H, J = 3.4, 8.2 Hz), 7.09 (d, 1H, J = 2.1 Hz), 6.90 (d, 1H, J = 2.0, 8.2 Hz), 5.54-5.59 (m, 1H), 4.96-5.00 (m, 2H), 4.38-4.41 (m, 1H), 3.30-3.35 (m, 1H), 3.01-3.29 (m, 1H), 2.75-2.81 (m, 1H), 2.30-2.39 (m, 1H), 2.24-2.29 (m, 1H) ppm.

Step D: N-tert-butylcarbamoyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-pentenamine

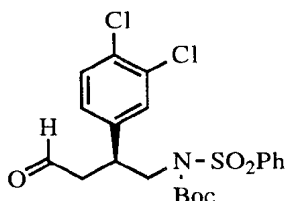


15

- To a solution of the N-phenylsulfonyl-2(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-pentenamine (35 mg, 0.08 mmol), from Step C, in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) at room temperature was added Et₃N (72 mg, 0.71 mmols), DMAP (8 mg, 0.07 mmols) followed by BOC anhydride (156 mg, 0.71 mmols) in a solution of CH₂Cl₂ (0.75 mL). After stirring for 2 hours, the reaction was quenched with H₂O (5 mL) and stirred for 10 minutes. The reaction was then diluted with H₂O (50 mL) and extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was
- 25 purified by column chromatography (30g silica gel 60, 30 mm col. diam., 10-25% EtOAc/Hex) to afford the title compound (270 mg, 89%) as a oil. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 500 MHz) δ 7.72 (dd, 2H, J = 1.1, 7.3 Hz), 7.58-7.61 (m, 1H), 7.40-7.49 (m, 2H), 7.39 (d, 1H, J = 8.2 Hz), 7.31 (d, 1H, J = 1.8 Hz), 7.12 (dd, 1H, J = 2.1, 8.1 Hz), 5.64-5.69 (m, 1H), 5.05 (dd, 1H, J = 1.6, 17.2 Hz),

5.00 (d, 1H, J = 10.1 Hz), 4.01-4.06 (m, 2H), 3.24-3.27 (m, 1H), 2.52-2.56 (m, 1H), 2.42-2.47 (m, 1H), 1.24 (s, 9H), ppm.

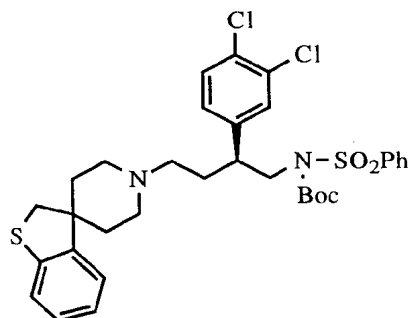
Step E: 3(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-(N-tert-butylcarbamoyl-N-phenylsulfonyl)amino butanecarboxaldehyde



To a mixture of N-tert-butylcarbamoyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-pentenamine (265 mg, 0.56 mmols), from Step D, in a 2:1:1 acetone/ t-butanol/ H₂O (6 mL) mixture at room temperature was added OsO₄ (1.5 mL, 2.5% t-butanol solution). After stirring for 10 minutes, NMMO (99 mg, 0.85 mmols) was added and the reaction was stirred at room temperature. After 2 hours the reaction was quenched with an aqueous solution of 20% sodium bisulfite (3 mL) and the reaction was stirred for 15 mins. The reaction was diluted with H₂O (50 mL) and extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 25 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the diol as a colorless oil. The oil was used directly as described in the next paragraph.

To a solution of the diol, in a 3:1 THF/ H₂O (9 mL) mixture at room temperature was added NaIO₄ (220 mg, 1.03 mmols). After stirring for 12 hours the reaction mixture was diluted with H₂O (100 mL) and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 100 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), and concentrated *in vacuo* . The residue was purified by column chromatography (28 g silica gel 60, 30 mm col. diam., 25-40% EtOAc/Hex) to afford the aldehyde (199 mg, 75%) as an oil. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 500 MHz) δ 9.72 (s,1H) 7.75 (d, 2H, J = 1.2 Hz), 7.59-7.62 (m, 1H), 7.47-7.50 (m, 2H), 7.40 (d, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.37 (d, 1H, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.15 (dd, 1H, J = 2.0, 8.2 Hz), 4.01-4.06 (m, 2H), 3.79-3.83 (m, 1H), 2.99 (dd, 1H, J = 5.4, 17.6 Hz), 2.90 (ddd, 1H, J = 1.6, 9.2, 17.7 Hz), 1.27 (s, 9H) ppm.

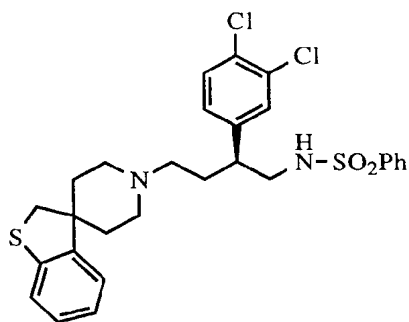
Step F: N-tert-butylcarbamoyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2(S)-(3,4-dichloro)-
4-(spiro[2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperdin-1'-
yl)butanamine



5

To a solution of 3(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-(N-tert-butylcarbamoyl-N-phenylsulfonyl)amino butanecarboxaldehyde, from Step E, (197 mg, 0.42 mmol) in MeOH (5 mL) at room temperature was added 3 Å mol sieves (200 mg) followed by spiro-2,3-dihydrobenzo-
10 thiophene-3,4'-piperdin-1'-yl hydrochloride (121 mg, 0.51 mmols). After stirring for 2 hours, solid NaCNBH₃ (105 mg, 1.67 mmols) was added as a single portion. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 hours whereupon it was filtered thru celite, washed with MeOH, and the filtrate concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between H₂O
15 (50 mL) and EtOAc (50 mL), followed by extraction with EtOAc (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by column chromatography (5 g silica gel 60, 30 mm col. diam., 2.5-8% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) to afford the amine (222 mg, 81%). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 500
20 MHz) δ 7.74-7.77 (m, 2H), 7.58-7.63 (m, 1H), 7.46-7.52 (m, 2H), 7.38-7.42 (m, 1H), 7.36-7.38 (m, 1H), 7.06-7.22 (m, 5H), 4.03-4.01 (m, 2H), 3.15-3.38 (m, 3H), 2.75-2.95 (m, 2H), 1.79-2.35 (m, 10H), 1.25 (s, 9H) ppm.

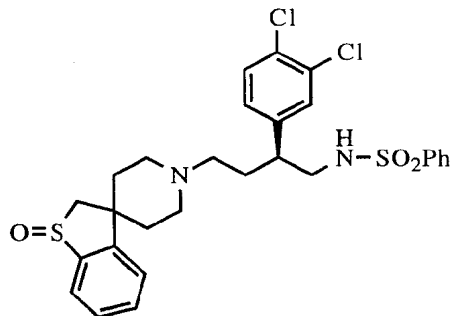
Step G: N-phenylsulfonyl-2(S)-(3,4-dichloro)-4-(spiro[2,3-
25 dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperdin-1'-yl)butanamine



To a solution of N-tert-butylcarbamoyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2(S)-(3,4-dichloro)-4-(spiro[2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperdin-1'-yl])butanamine (110 mg, 0.17 mmols), from Step F, in CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL) at 0°C was added anisole (18 mg, 0.17 mmols) followed by TFA (2 ml). The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 2.5 hours and then warmed to room temperature. The reaction was diluted with H₂O (100 mL), a saturated solution of NaHCO₃ (100 mL) and then extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 100 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by column chromatography (5 g silica gel 60, 20 mm col. diam., 2.5-8% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) to afford the sulfonamide (78 mg, 84%) as an oil. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 500 MHz) δ 7.84 (d, 2H, J = 7.3 Hz), 7.57-7.61 (m, 1H), 7.50-7.53 (m, 2H), 7.34 (d, 1H, J = 8.2 Hz), 7.27-7.28 (m, 1H), 7.10-7.26 (m, 4H), 6.93 (dd, 1H, J = 1.8, 8.2 Hz), 3.29 (s, 2H), 2.94-3.16 (m, 5H), 1.76-2.52 (m, 11H) ppm.

EXAMPLE 231

20 N-phenylsulfonyl-2(S)-(3,4-dichloro)-4-(spiro[2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperdin-1'-yl])butanamine, S-oxide



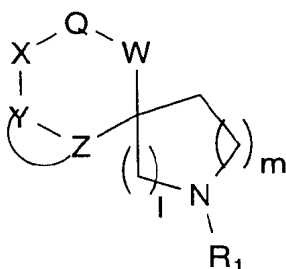
To a solution of N-phenylsulfonyl-2(S)-(3,4-dichloro)-4-(spiro[2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidin-1'-yl])butanamine (32 mg, 0.06 mmol), from Example 230, Step G, in a 1:1 MeOH/H₂O (3 mL)

- 5 mixture at 0°C was added Oxone® (45 mg, 0.07 mmols). After stirring for 3 minutes the reaction was quenched with 20% aqueous sodium bisulfite (3 mL) and stirred for 10 minutes. The reaction was then diluted with H₂O (50 mL) and extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) and
- 10 concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by preparative TLC (500 μ m plate, 20x20 cm., 2.5% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) to afford the sulfoxide (19 mg, 59%) as a colorless solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 500 MHz) δ 7.83-7.86 (m, 3H), 7.48-7.67 (m, 6H), 7.35 (d, 1H, J = 8.2 Hz), 7.15-7.18 (m, 1H), 6.94 (d, 1H, J = 8.2 Hz), 3.37-3.43 (m, 2H), 3.07-3.19 (m, 4H), 2.75-2.79 (m, 1H), 1.76-2.52
- 15 (m, 11H) ppm.

While the invention has been described and illustrated with reference to certain particular embodiments thereof, those skilled in the art will appreciate that various adaptations, changes, modifications, substitutions, deletions, or additions of procedures and protocols may be made without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention. For example, effective dosages other than the particular dosages as set forth herein above may be applicable as a consequence of variations in the responsiveness of the mammal being treated for any of the indications with the compounds of the invention indicated above. Likewise, the specific pharmacological responses observed may vary according to and depending upon the particular active compounds selected or whether there are present pharmaceutical carriers, as well as the type of formulation and mode of administration employed, and such expected variations or differences in the results are contemplated in accordance with the objects and practices of the present invention. It is intended, therefore, that the invention be defined by the scope of the claims which follow and that such claims be interpreted as broadly as is reasonable.

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A method for modulation of chemokine receptor activity in a mammal comprising the administration of an effective amount of a compound of formula I:



I

wherein the nitrogen expressly shown above is optionally quaternized with C₁₋₄alkyl or phenylC₁₋₄alkyl or is optionally present as the N-oxide (N⁺O⁻), and

wherein:

l and m are each independently 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5, with the proviso that the sum of l + m is equal to 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5;

R₁ is selected from a group consisting of:

- (1) hydrogen, and
- (2) linear or branched C₁₋₈ alkyl, linear or branched C₂₋₈ alkenyl, or linear or branched C₂₋₈ alkynyl, wherein the C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl or C₂₋₈ alkynyl is optionally mono, di, tri or tetra substituted, wherein the substituents are independently selected from:
 - (a) hydroxy,
 - (b) oxo,
 - (c) cyano,
 - (d) halogen, which is -Br, -Cl, -I, or -F,
 - (e) trifluoromethyl,

- (f) phenyl or mono, di or trisubstituted phenyl, wherein the substituents are independently selected from:
- (1') phenyl,
 - (2') hydroxy,
 - (3') C₁₋₃alkyl,
 - (4') cyano,
 - (5') halogen,
 - (6') trifluoromethyl,
 - (7') -NR₆COR₇, wherein R₆ and R₇ are independently selected from:
 - (i) hydrogen,
 - (ii) C₁₋₆ alkyl, or mono or disubstituted C₁₋₆ alkyl, the substituents independently selected from:
 - (a') phenyl, unsubstituted or substituted with hydroxy, C₁₋₃alkyl, cyano, halogen, trifluoromethyl or C₁₋₄alkoxy,
 - (b') hydroxy,
 - (c') oxo,
 - (d') cyano,
 - (e') halogen, and
 - (f') trifluoromethyl,
 - (iii) phenyl, pyridinyl or thiophene, or mono, di or trisubstituted phenyl, pyridinyl or thiophene, wherein the substituents are independently selected from:
 - (a') hydroxy,
 - (b') C₁₋₄alkyl,
 - (c') cyano,
 - (d') halogen, and
 - (e') trifluoromethyl,
 - (iv) C₁₋₃alkyloxy,
- or R₆ and R₇ are joined together to form a 5-, 6-, or 7-membered monocyclic saturated ring containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen,

oxygen, and sulfur, and in which the ring is unsubstituted or mono or disubstituted, wherein the substituents are independently selected from:

- 5 (a') hydroxy,
(b') oxo,
(c') cyano,
(d') halogen, and
(e') trifluoromethyl,
10 (8') -NR₆CO₂R₇,
(9') -NR₆CONHR₇,
(10') -NR₆S(O)_jR₇, wherein j is 1 or 2,
(11') -CONR₆R₇,
(12') -COR₆,
15 (13') -CO₂R₆,
(14') -OR₆,
(15') -S(O)_kR₆ wherein k is 0, 1 or 2,
(16') heteroaryl, wherein heteroaryl is selected from
the group consisting of:
20 (a') benzimidazolyl,
(b') benzofuranyl,
(c') benzoxazolyl,
(d') furanyl,
(e') imidazolyl,
(f') indolyl,
25 (g') isoxazolyl,
(h') isothiazolyl,
(i') oxadiazolyl,
(j') oxazolyl,
(k') pyrazinyl,
30 (l') pyrazolyl,
(m') pyridyl,
(n') pyrimidyl,
(o') pyrrolyl,
(p') quinolyl,
35 (q') tetrazolyl,

(r') thiadiazolyl,

(s') thiazolyl,

(t') thienyl, and

(u') triazolyl,

wherein the heteroaryl is unsubstituted or mono, di or trisubstituted, wherein the substituents are independently selected from:

(i') hydroxy,

(ii') oxo,

(iii') cyano,

(iv') halogen, and

(v') trifluoromethyl,

(g) -NR₆R₇,

(h) -NR₆COR₇,

(i) -NR₆CO₂R₇,

(j) -NR₆CONHR₇,

(k) -NR₆S(O)_jR₇,

(l) -CONR₆R₇,

(m) -COR₆,

(n) -CO₂R₆,

(o) -OR₆,

(p) -S(O)_kR₆,

(q) -NR₆CO-heteroaryl, wherein heteroaryl is defined above,

(r) -NR₆S(O)_j-heteroaryl, wherein heteroaryl is defined above,

(s) heteroaryl, wherein heteroaryl is defined above;

wherein the nitrogen of definition R₁ 2(g) as defined above is optionally quaternized with C₁₋₄alkyl or phenyl C₁₋₄alkyl or is optionally present as the N-oxide (N⁺O⁻);

W is selected from the group consisting of:

(1) a covalent bond

(2) C₁₋₃ alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with a substituent
selected from:

- (a) oxo,
- (b) hydroxy
- (c) -OR₆,
- (d) halogen,
- (e) trifluoromethyl,
- (f) phenyl or mono, di or trisubstituted phenyl, wherein
the substituents are independently selected from:
 - (1') hydroxy,
 - (2') cyano,
 - (3') halogen,
 - (4') trifluoromethyl,
 - (5') -S(O)_k,
 - (6') -(C₁₋₃ alkyl)-S(O)_k,
 - (7') -S(O)_k-(C₁₋₂ alkyl),
 - (8') -S(O)_k-NH,
 - (9') -S(O)_j-NH(C₁₋₂ alkyl),
 - (10') -S(O)_j-NR₆,
 - (11') -S(O)_j-NR₆-(C₁₋₂ alkyl),
 - (12') -CONH,
 - (13') -CONH-(C₁₋₂ alkyl),
 - (14') -CONR₆,
 - (15') -CONR₆-(C₁₋₂ alkyl),
 - (16') -CO₂, and
 - (17') -CO₂-(C₁₋₂ alkyl);

Q is selected from:

-NR₂-, -O-, -S-, -S(O)-, and -SO₂-,

with the proviso that when W is a covalent bond and X is C₁₋₃alkyl, then Q must be -NR₂-;

R₂ is selected from a group consisting of:

- (1) hydrogen,

(2) C₁₋₈ linear or branched alkyl, unsubstituted, monosubstituted or multiply substituted with a substituent independently selected from:

- (a) -OR₆,
- (b) oxo,
- (c) -NHCOR₆,
- (d) -NR₆R₇,
- (e) -CN,
- (f) halogen,
- (g) -CF₃,
- (h) -phenyl, unsubstituted or substituted, wherein the substituents are independently selected from:
 - (1') hydroxy,
 - (2') cyano,
 - (3') halogen, and
 - (4') trifluoromethyl,

(3) -S(O)R₈, wherein R₈ is C₁₋₆ linear or branched alkyl, unsubstituted, mono di or trisubstituted with a substituent independently selected from:

- (a) hydroxy,
- (b) oxo,
- (c) cyano,
- (d) -OR₆,
- (e) -NR₆R₇,
- (f) -NR₆COR₇,
- (g) halogen,
- (h) -CF₃,
- (i) -phenyl, or mono, di or trisubstituted phenyl, wherein the substituents are independently selected from:
 - (1') hydroxy,
 - (2') oxo,
 - (3') cyano,
 - (4') -NHR₆,

- (5') -NR₆R₇,
- (6') -NR₆COR₇,
- (7') halogen,
- (8') -CF₃, and
- (9') C₁₋₃ alkyl,

- (4) -SO₂R₈,
- (5) -COR₈,
- (6) -CO₂R₈, and
- (7) -CONR₇R₈;

X is selected from the group consisting of:

- (1) a covalent bond,
- (2) C₁₋₃ alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with a substituent selected from:
 - (a) oxo,
 - (b) -OR₆,
 - (c) halogen,
 - (d) trifluoromethyl, and
 - (e) phenyl or mono, di or trisubstituted phenyl, wherein the substituents are independently selected from:
 - (1') -OR₆,
 - (2') halogen, and
 - (3') trifluoromethyl,
- (3) -S(O)_k-,
- (4) -(C₁₋₃ alkyl)S(O)_k-,
- (5) -S(O)_k(C₁₋₂ alkyl)-,
- (6) -NHS(O)_j-,
- (7) -NH(C₁₋₂ alkyl)S(O)_j-,
- (8) -S(O)_jNR₆-,
- (9) -S(O)_j-NR₆-(C₁₋₂ alkyl)-,
- (10) -NHCO-,
- (11) -NHCO-(C₁₋₂ alkyl)-,
- (12) -NR₆CO-,
- (13) -NR₆-(C₁₋₂ alkyl)CO-,

(14) -O(CO)-, and

(15) -(C₁₋₂ alkyl)O(CO)-,

Y-Z considered together are 2 adjoining atoms of the ring



5

wherein the ring is phenyl, naphthyl or heteroaryl, wherein the heteroaryl is as defined above;

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

10 2. The method of Claim 1 wherein the compound of Formula I:

the sum of 1 + m is equal to 2, 3, or 4;

R₁ is selected from a group consisting of:

C₁, C₂, C₃, C₄, C₅ or C₆ linear or branched alkyl, di or tri

15 substituted, wherein the substituents are independently selected from:

(a) hydroxy,

(b) -Cl or -F,

20 (c) phenyl or mono, di or trisubstituted phenyl, wherein the substituents are independently selected from:

(1') phenyl,

(2') hydroxy,

(3') C₁₋₃alkyl,

(4') cyano,

25 (5') halogen,

(6') trifluoromethyl,

(d) -NR₆COR₇, wherein:

R₆ is hydrogen or C₁₋₃ alkyl, and

R₇ is selected from: phenyl, pyridinyl, thiophene,

30 phenylC₁₋₃alkyl, pyridinylC₁₋₃alkyl and

thiopheneC₁₋₃alkyl, wherein the phenyl, pyridinyl or

thiophene, phenylC₁₋₃alkyl, pyridinylC₁₋₃alkyl or

thiophenylC₁₋₃alkyl, is optionally substituted with a substituent selected from:

-Cl, -F, -CF₃ and C₁₋₃alkyl,

(e) -NR₆S(O)_jR₇,

(f) -COR₆,

(h) -OR₆;

W is selected from the group consisting of:

(1) a covalent bond, and

(2) C₁₋₃ alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with oxo;

Q is selected from:

-NR₂-, -O-, -S-, -S(O)-, and -SO₂-;

R₂ is selected from a group consisting of:

(1) hydrogen,

(2) C₁, C₂, C₃ or C₄ linear or branched alkyl, unsubstituted, monosubstituted or disubstituted with a substituent independently selected from:

(a) -OR₆,

(b) oxo,

(c) -phenyl,

(d) -NR₆R₇,

(3) -SO₂R₈, wherein R₈ is unsubstituted C₁₋₆ linear or branched alkyl,

(4) -COR₈,

(5) -CO₂R₈, and

(6) -CONR₇R₈;

X is selected from the group consisting of

(1) a covalent bond, and

(2) methylene or 1-ethylene or 2-ethylene;

Y-Z considered together are 2 adjoining atoms of the ring



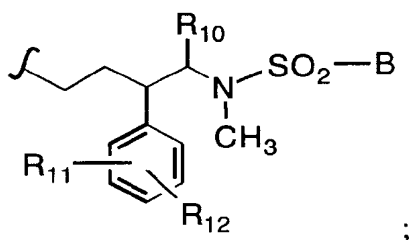
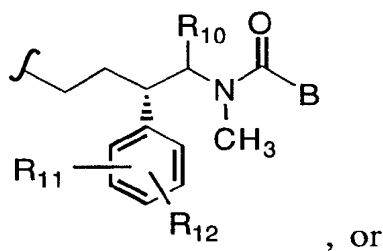
wherein the ring is phenyl;
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

- 5 3. The method of Claim 1 wherein the compound
of Formula I:
the sum of $l + m$ is equal to 2 or 3; and
Q is $-NR_2-$;
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

10

4. The method of Claim 1 wherein the compound
of Formula I the sum of $l + m$ is 3.

- 15 5. The method of Claim 1 wherein the compound
of Formula I R_1 is selected from:



where B is selected from:

- 20 (1) phenyl, or mono di or trisubstituted phenyl wherein the
substituents are independently selected from:
chloro, fluoro, methyl, phenyl, and $-CF_3$;

- (2) -CH₂-phenyl, or mono or disubstituted -CH₂phenyl,
wherein the substitutents on phenyl are independently
selected from:
chloro, fluoro, methyl, phenyl, and -CF₃;
- 5 (3) pyridyl, or mono di or trisubstituted pyridyl, wherein the
substitutents on pyridyl are independently selected from:
chloro, fluoro, methyl, phenyl, and -CF₃; and
- (4) thiophene, or mono or disubstituted thiophene, wherein the
substitutents on thiophene are independently selected from:
10 chloro, fluoro, methyl, phenyl, and -CF₃;

R₁₀ is selected from: hydrogen, C₁₋₃alkyl, and phenyl;

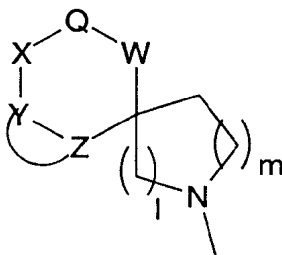
R₁₁ and R₁₂ are independently selected from:

- 15 hydrogen, halogen, methyl, phenyl or CF₃;
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

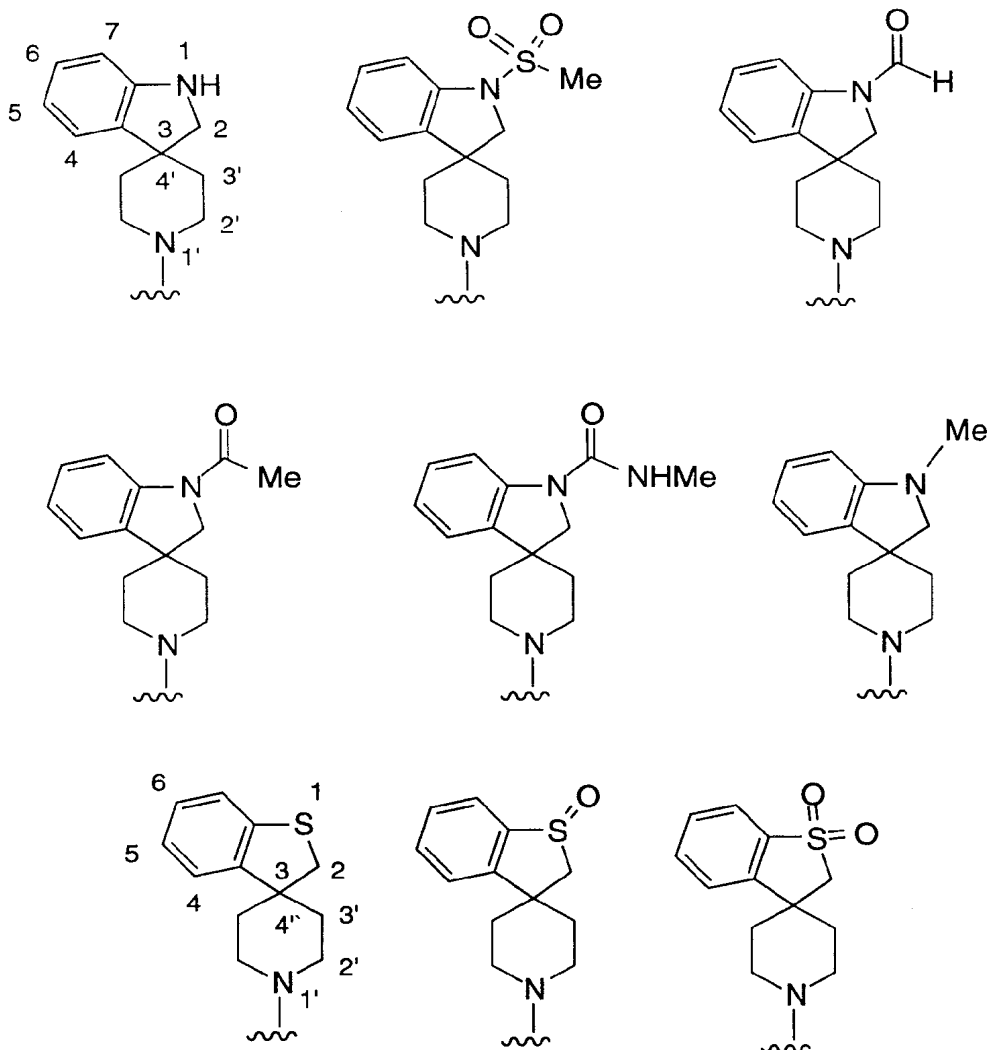
6. The method of Claim 1 wherein the compound
of Formula I, B is phenyl, or mono di or trisubstituted phenyl wherein
20 the substitutents on phenyl are independently selected from:
chloro, methyl, phenyl and -CF₃.

7. The method of Claim 1 wherein the compound
of Formula I, B is unsubstituted phenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl
25 or unsubstituted thiophene.

8. The method of Claim 1 wherein the compound
of Formula I the group



is an optionally mono di or trisubstituted structure selected from the group consisting of:



- 5 wherein the optional substitutents residing at 1, 2, or 3 of the positions numbered #1, #2, #2', #3', #4, #5, #6 or #7 on the above structures, are independently selected from the group consisting of:

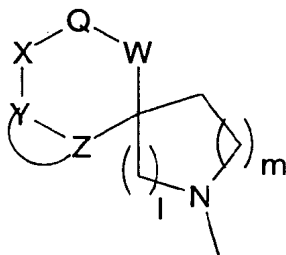
- (a) hydroxy,
- (b) oxo,
- (c) cyano,
- (d) -NHR₆,

10

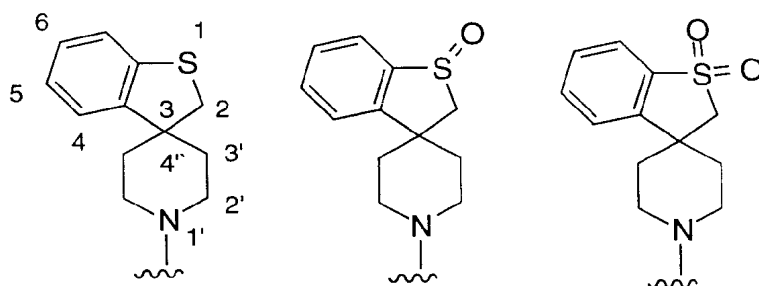
- (e) -NR₆R₇,
 (f) -NHCOR₆R₇,
 (g) halogen,
 (h) -CF₃,
 5 (h) -phenyl or mono, di or trisubstituted phenyl, where
 the substituents on phenyl are independently selected
 from:
 (1) hydroxy,
 (2) oxo,
 10 (3) cyano,
 (4) -NHR₆,
 (5) -NR₆R₇,
 (6) -NHCOR₆R₇,
 (7) -halogen,
 15 (8) -CF₃, and
 (9) -C₁₋₃ alkyl;

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

9. The method of Claim 1 wherein the compound of
 20 Formula I the group



is an optionally mono di or trisubstituted structure selected from the
 group consisting of:



wherein the optional substituents residing at 1, 2, or 3 of the positions numbered #2, #2', #3', #4, #5, #6 or #7 on the above structures, are independently selected from the group consisting of:

- 5 (a) hydroxy,
- (b) oxo,
- (c) cyano,
- (d) -NHR₆,
- (e) -NR₆R₇,
- 10 (f) -NHCOR₆R₇,
- (g) halogen,
- (h) -CF₃,
- (h) -phenyl or mono, di or trisubstituted phenyl, where the substituents on phenyl are independently selected
- 15 from:
- (1) hydroxy,
- (2) oxo,
- (3) cyano,
- (4) -NHR₆,
- 20 (5) -NR₆R₇,
- (6) -NHCOR₆R₇,
- (7) -halogen,
- (8) -CF₃, and
- (9) -C₁₋₃ alkyl;

25 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

10. The method of Claim 1 wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-(t-butoxycarbonyl (methylamino)) butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

5 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(benzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

10 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-methylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

15 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-chlorobenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

20 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dichlorobenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-trifluoromethylphenylacetyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

25 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-isopropoxyphenylacetyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(benzenesulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

30 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-benzyloxycarbonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethyl-
benzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-propionyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethyl-
benzoyl)(methylamino)) butyl)-1-formyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

5 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethyl-
benzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-*t*-butylcarbonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-
piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethyl-
benzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methylaminocarbonyl-spiro(indoline-
10 3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethyl-
benzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-ethoxycarbonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-
piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethyl-
benzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-ethanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-
15 piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethyl-
benzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-*i*-propanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-
piperidine);

20 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethyl-
benzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1'-methyl-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro-
indoline-3,4'-piperidinium iodide;

1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-(N-(R or S)-(3-
methylbenzoyl)(methylamino))pentyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-
25 3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-(N-(R or S)-(3,5-
bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl)(methylamino))pentyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-
spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-(N-(R or S)-(3,5-
dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))pentyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro-
30 (indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-(N-(R or S)-(3,5-
dichlorobenzoyl)(methylamino))pentyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro-
(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-difluorobenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

5 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(1-naphthoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

10 1'-(2-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-1-(N-(2-chlorophenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))-4-butyl)-1-methylsulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(2-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-1-(N-(3-chlorophenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))-4-butyl)-1-methylsulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

15 1'-(2-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-1-(N-(4-chlorophenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))-4-butyl)-1-methylsulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

20 1'-(2-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-1-(N-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))-4-butyl)-1-methylsulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

25 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine).

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-bromo-5-methylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

30 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-(2-aminoacetyl)-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methyl-spiro(indol-2-one-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dichlorobenzoyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-1-methyl-spiro(isoindol-1-one-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethyl-
benzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2-oxo-tetrahydroquinoline-4,4'-
5 piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dichloro-benzoyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-1-methyl-spiro(2-oxo-tetrahydro-quinoline-4,4'-
piperidine);

1'-(3-(S)-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(N-(3,5-
10 bistrifluoromethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-
3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-(S)-(3-chlorophenyl)-4-(N-(3,5-bistrifluoromethyl-
benzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-(S)-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-(N-(3,5-bistrifluoromethyl-
15 benzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-4-(N-(3,5-bistrifluoromethyl-
benzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl)-4-(N-(3,5-bistrifluoro-
methylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-
20 3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-(RS)-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4-(N-(3,5-bistrifluoromethyl-
benzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-
piperidine);

1'-(3-(S)-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-(N-(3,5-bistrifluoromethyl-
25 benzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-
piperidine);

1'-(3-(RS)-(4-pyridyl)-4-(N-(3,5-bistrifluoromethylbenzoyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-
30 (ethylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dichlorobenzoyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-
piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-chlorobenzoyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-
piperidine);

5 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-
piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-methylbenzoyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-
piperidine);

10 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(benzoyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-
piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(benzoyl)(methyl-
amino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine);

15 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-methylbenzoyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine);

20 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-chlorobenzoyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dichlorobenzoyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthoyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine);

25 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(t-butoxycarbonyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine);

30 1'-(3-((S)-(4-chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(t-butoxycarbonyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-
1-oxide,

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthylmethyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide,

5 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(t-butoxycarbonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1,1-dioxide,

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1,1-dioxide,

10 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1,1-dioxide,

1'-(3-((S)-(4-chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1,1-dioxide,

15 1'-(3-((S)-(4-chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide,

20 1'-(3-(S)-(4-chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-bistrifluoromethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine); 1-oxide,

1'-(3-(S)-(4-chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-bistrifluoromethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine), 1, 1-dioxide;

25 1'-benzyloxycarbonyl-5-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(methylamino)butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-5-methoxy-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

30 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(methylamino)butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-5-methyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);
5-chloro-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(methylamino)butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(methylamino)butyl)-5-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(methylamino)butyl)-7-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-5-methyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

5-chloro-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-methylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-5-methoxy-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-methylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dichlorobenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-chlorobenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-7-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-t-butoxycarbonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1-acetyl-5-chloro-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(methylamino)butyl)-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

- 1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(methylamino)butyl)-5-methyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);
- 1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(methylamino)butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);
- 5 1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(methylamino)butyl)-6-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);
- 1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(methylamino)butyl)-4-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);
- 1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(benzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-4-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);
- 10 1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-6-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);
- 1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(benzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-6-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);
- 15 1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-4-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);
- 1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(benzoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);
- 20 1-acetyl-1'-5-chloro-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);
- 1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-chlorobenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);
- 25 1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dichlorobenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);
- 1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-methylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);
- 30 1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-isopropoxybenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

5 1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-methyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

10 1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(1-naphthoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

15 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(1-naphthoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

20 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine);

25 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine) sulfone,

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthoyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine);

30 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthyl)-(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-3,4'-piperidine);

1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-6-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-4-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthylmethyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthylmethyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1-acetyl-1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthylmethyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(5-fluoroindolyl-3-(2-ethanoyl))-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(2-(3-(5-fluoroindolyl))ethyl))-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-chloro-4-fluorobenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-chloro-4-fluorobenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluorobenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluorobenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-chloro-4-fluorobenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-5-fluoro-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

5 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

10 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

15 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(1-naphthoyl)(methylamino))butyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

20 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))-4-phenyl-butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(4-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))-4-(phenyl)butyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

25 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(1-(2-phenylimidazolo))-butyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-((N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))-4-(methyl)butyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

30 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-((N-(4-fluoro-1-naphthyl)(methylamino))-4-(methyl)butyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

35 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(R and S)-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))hexyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(R and S)-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))hexyl)-1-acetyl-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

5 1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(R and S)-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))heptyl)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(R and S)-(N-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)(methylamino))heptyl)-1-acetyl-5-fluoro-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

10 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(R and S)-hydroxy-5-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)pentyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-(R)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-5-(N-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-(methylamino))-5-oxo-pentyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-(R)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-5-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-5-oxo-pentyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

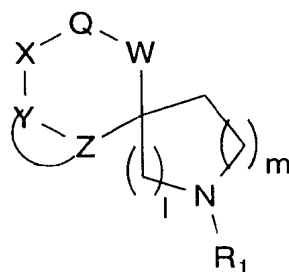
1'-(3-(R)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-6-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-5-oxo-hexyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

20 1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-6-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-6-oxo-hexyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-6-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-5-(R&S)-methyl-6-oxo-hexyl)-1-methanesulfonyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine); and

25 1'-(3-(S)-(3,4-dichlorophenyl))-4-(3,5-(bistrifluoromethyl)benzyloxy)-1-acetyl-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine); and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

11. A method for preventing infection by HIV, treating infection by HIV, delaying of the onset of AIDS, or treating AIDS comprising the administration to a patient of an effective amount of a compound of the formula:



I

wherein the nitrogen expressly shown above is optionally quaternized with C₁₋₄alkyl or phenylC₁₋₄alkyl or is optionally present as the

N-oxide (N⁺O⁻), and

wherein:

l and m are each independently 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5, with the proviso that the sum of 1 + m is equal to 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5;

R₁ is selected from a group consisting of:

- (1) hydrogen, and
- (2) linear or branched C₁₋₈ alkyl, linear or branched C₂₋₈ alkenyl, or linear or branched C₂₋₈ alkynyl, wherein the C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₂₋₈ alkenyl or C₂₋₈ alkynyl is optionally mono, di, tri or tetra substituted, wherein the substituents are independently selected from:
 - (a) hydroxy,
 - (b) oxo,
 - (c) cyano,
 - (d) halogen, which is -Br, -Cl, -I, or -F,
 - (e) trifluoromethyl,
 - (f) phenyl or mono, di or trisubstituted phenyl, wherein the substituents are independently selected from:

- (1') phenyl,
(2') hydroxy,
(3') C₁₋₃alkyl,
(4') cyano,
5 (5') halogen,
(6') trifluoromethyl,
(7') -NR₆COR₇, wherein R₆ and R₇ are
independently selected from:
(i) hydrogen,
10 (ii) C₁₋₆ alkyl, or mono or disubstituted C₁₋₆ alkyl,
the substituents independently selected from:
(a') phenyl, unsubstituted or substituted
with hydroxy, C₁₋₃alkyl, cyano,
15 halogen, trifluoromethyl or
C₁₋₄alkoxy,
(b') hydroxy,
(c') oxo,
(d') cyano,
(e') halogen, and
20 (f') trifluoromethyl,
(iii) phenyl, pyridinyl or thiophene,
or mono, di or trisubstituted phenyl, pyridinyl
or thiophene, wherein the substituents are
independently selected from:
25 (a') hydroxy,
(b') C₁₋₄alkyl,
(c') cyano,
(d') halogen, and
(e') trifluoromethyl,
30 (iv) C₁₋₃alkyloxy,
or R₆ and R₇ are joined together to form a 5-, 6-, or 7-
membered monocyclic saturated ring containing 1 or
2 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen,
oxygen, and sulfur, and in which the ring is

unsubstituted or mono or disubstituted, wherein the substituents are independently selected from:

- 5 (a') hydroxy,
(b') oxo,
(c') cyano,
(d') halogen, and
(e') trifluoromethyl,
(8') -NR₆CO₂R₇,
(9') -NR₆CONHR₇,
10 (10') -NR₆S(O)_jR₇, wherein j is 1 or 2,
(11') -CONR₆R₇,
(12') -COR₆,
(13') -CO₂R₆,
(14') -OR₆,
15 (15') -S(O)_kR₆ wherein k is 0, 1 or 2,
(16') heteroaryl, wherein heteroaryl is selected from
the group consisting of:
(a') benzimidazolyl,
(b') benzofuranyl,
20 (c') benzoxazolyl,
(d') furanyl,
(e') imidazolyl,
(f') indolyl,
(g') isoxazolyl,
25 (h') isothiazolyl,
(i') oxadiazolyl,
(j') oxazolyl,
(k') pyrazinyl,
(l') pyrazolyl,
30 (m') pyridyl,
(n') pyrimidyl,
(o') pyrrolyl,
(p') quinolyl,
(q') tetrazolyl,
35 (r') thiadiazolyl,

- (s') thiazolyl,
- (t') thienyl, and
- (u') triazolyl,

wherein the heteroaryl is unsubstituted or mono, di
or trisubstituted, wherein the substituents are
independently selected from:

- (i') hydroxy,
- (ii') oxo,
- (iii') cyano,
- (iv') halogen, and
- (v') trifluoromethyl,

- (g) -NR₆R₇,
- (h) -NR₆COR₇,
- (i) -NR₆CO₂R₇,
- (j) -NR₆CONHR₇,
- (k) -NR₆S(O)_jR₇,
- (l) -CONR₆R₇,
- (m) -COR₆,
- (n) -CO₂R₆,
- (o) -OR₆,
- (p) -S(O)_kR₆,
- (q) -NR₆CO-heteroaryl, wherein heteroaryl is defined
above,
- (r) -NR₆S(O)_j-heteroaryl, wherein heteroaryl is defined
above,
- (s) heteroaryl, wherein heteroaryl is defined above;

wherein the nitrogen of definition R₁ 2(g) as defined above is
optionally quaternized with C₁₋₄alkyl or phenyl C₁₋₄alkyl or
is optionally present as the N-oxide (N⁺O⁻);

W is selected from the group consisting of:

- (1) a covalent bond
- (2) C₁₋₃ alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with a substituent
selected from:

- (a) oxo,
(b) hydroxy
(c) -OR₆,
(d) halogen,
5 (e) trifluoromethyl,
(f) phenyl or mono, di or trisubstituted phenyl, wherein
the substituents are independently selected from:
(1') hydroxy,
(2') cyano,
10 (3') halogen,
(4') trifluoromethyl,
(5') -S(O)_k,
(6') -(C₁₋₃ alkyl)-S(O)_k,
(7') -S(O)_k-(C₁₋₂ alkyl),
15 (8') -S(O)_k-NH,
(9') -S(O)_j-NH(C₁₋₂ alkyl),
(10') -S(O)_j-NR₆,
(11') -S(O)_j-NR₆-(C₁₋₂ alkyl),
(12') -CONH,
20 (13') -CONH-(C₁₋₂ alkyl),
(14') -CONR₆,
(15') -CONR₆-(C₁₋₂ alkyl),
(16') -CO₂, and
(17') -CO₂-(C₁₋₂ alkyl);

25 Q is selected from:

-NR₂-, -O-, -S-, -S(O)-, and -SO₂-,

with the proviso that when W is a covalent bond and X is C₁₋₃alkyl, then Q must be -NR₂-;

30 R₂ is selected from a group consisting of:

- (1) hydrogen,
(2) C₁₋₈ linear or branched alkyl, unsubstituted, monosubstituted
or multiply substituted with a substituent independently
35 selected from:

- 5 (a) -OR₆,
(b) oxo,
(c) -NHCOR₆,
(d) -NR₆R₇,
(e) -CN,
(f) halogen,
(g) -CF₃,
(h) -phenyl, unsubstituted or substituted, wherein the
substitutents are independently selected from:
10 (1') hydroxy,
(2') cyano,
(3') halogen, and
(4') trifluoromethyl,
- 15 (3) -S(O)R₈, wherein R₈ is C₁₋₆ linear or branched alkyl,
unsubstituted, mono di or trisubstituted with a substituent
independently selected from:
(a) hydroxy,
(b) oxo,
20 (c) cyano,
(d) -OR₆,
(e) -NR₆R₇,
(f) -NR₆COR₇,
(g) halogen,
25 (h) -CF₃,
(i) -phenyl, or mono, di or trisubstituted phenyl, wherein
the substituents are independently selected from:
(1') hydroxy,
(2') oxo,
30 (3') cyano,
(4') -NHR₆,
(5') -NR₆R₇,
(6') -NR₆COR₇,
(7') halogen,

- (8') -CF₃, and
- (9') C₁₋₃ alkyl,
- (4) -SO₂R₈,
- (5) -COR₈,
- 5 (6) -CO₂R₈, and
- (7) -CONR₇R₈;

X is selected from the group consisting of:

- (1) a covalent bond,
- 10 (2) C₁₋₃ alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with a substituent selected from:
 - (a) oxo,
 - (b) -OR₆,
 - (c) halogen,
 - 15 (d) trifluoromethyl, and
 - (e) phenyl or mono, di or trisubstituted phenyl, wherein the substituents are independently selected from:
 - (1') -OR₆,
 - (2') halogen, and
 - 20 (3') trifluoromethyl,
- (3) -S(O)_k-,
- (4) -(C₁₋₃ alkyl)S(O)_k-,
- (5) -S(O)_k(C₁₋₂ alkyl)-,
- (6) -NHS(O)_j-,
- 25 (7) -NH(C₁₋₂ alkyl)S(O)_j-,
- (8) -S(O)_jNR₆-,
- (9) -S(O)_j-NR₆-(C₁₋₂ alkyl)-,
- (10) -NHCO-,
- (11) -NHCO-(C₁₋₂ alkyl)-,
- 30 (12) -NR₆CO-,
- (13) -NR₆-(C₁₋₂ alkyl)CO-,
- (14) -O(CO)-, and
- (15) -(C₁₋₂ alkyl)O(CO)-,

Y-Z considered together are 2 adjoining atoms of the ring



wherein the ring is phenyl, naphthyl or heteroaryl, wherein the heteroaryl is as defined above;

5 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

12. The method of Claim 11 wherein the compound of Formula I:

the sum of 1 + m is equal to 2, 3, or 4;

10 R₁ is selected from a group consisting of:

C₁, C₂, C₃, C₄, C₅ or C₆ linear or branched alkyl, di or tri

substituted, wherein the substituents are independently selected from:

(a) hydroxy,

15 (b) -Cl or -F,

(c) phenyl or mono, di or trisubstituted phenyl, wherein the substituents are independently selected from:

(1') phenyl,

(2') hydroxy,

20 (3') C₁-3alkyl,

(4') cyano,

(5') halogen,

(6') trifluoromethyl,

(d) -NR₆COR₇, wherein:

25 R₆ is hydrogen or C₁-3 alkyl, and

R₇ is selected from: phenyl, pyridinyl, thiophene,

phenylC₁-3alkyl, pyridinylC₁-3alkyl and

thiopheneC₁-3alkyl, wherein the phenyl, pyridinyl or

thiophene, phenylC₁-3alkyl, pyridinylC₁-3alkyl or

30 thiophenylC₁-3alkyl, is optionally substituted with a

substituent selected from:

-Cl, -F, -CF₃ and C₁-3alkyl,

- (e) $-\text{NR}_6\text{S}(\text{O})_j\text{R}_7$,
- (f) $-\text{COR}_6$,
- (h) $-\text{OR}_6$;

5 W is selected from the group consisting of:

- (1) a covalent bond, and
- (2) C_{1-3} alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted with oxo;

Q is selected from:

10 $-\text{NR}_2-$, $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})-$, and $-\text{SO}_2-$;

R_2 is selected from a group consisting of:

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) C_1 , C_2 , C_3 or C_4 linear or branched alkyl, unsubstituted,
- 15 monosubstituted or disubstituted with a substituent independently selected from:
 - (a) $-\text{OR}_6$,
 - (b) oxo,
 - (c) -phenyl,
 - 20 (d) $-\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$,
- (3) $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}_8$, wherein R_8 is unsubstituted C_{1-6} linear or branched alkyl,
- (4) $-\text{COR}_8$,
- (5) $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}_8$, and
- 25 (6) $-\text{CONR}_7\text{R}_8$;

X is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) a covalent bond, and
- (2) methylene or 1-ethylene or 2-ethylene;

30

Y-Z considered together are 2 adjoining atoms of the ring

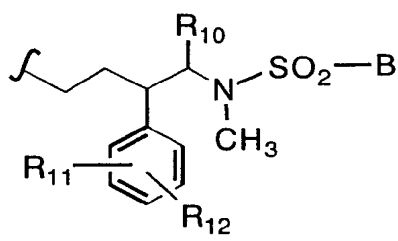
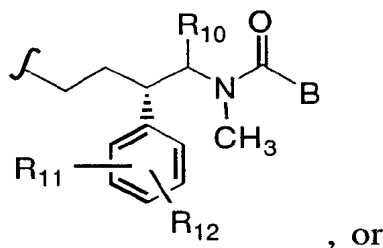


wherein the ring is phenyl;
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

13. The method of Claim 11 wherein the compound
of Formula I:
the sum of $l + m$ is equal to 2 or 3; and
Q is $-NR_2-$;
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

14. The method of Claim 11 wherein the compound
of Formula I the sum of $l + m$ is 3.

15. The method of Claim 11 wherein the compound
of Formula I R_1 is selected from:



where B is selected from:

- (1) phenyl, or mono di or trisubstituted phenyl wherein the substituents are independently selected from:
chloro, fluoro, methyl, phenyl, and $-CF_3$;
- (2) $-CH_2$ -phenyl, or mono or disubstituted $-CH_2$ phenyl, wherein the substituents on phenyl are independently selected from:

chloro, fluoro, methyl, phenyl, and -CF₃;

- (3) pyridyl, or mono di or trisubstituted pyridyl, wherein the substituents on pyridyl are independently selected from: chloro, fluoro, methyl, phenyl, and -CF₃; and

- 5 (4) thiophene, or mono or disubstituted thiophene, wherein the substituents on thiophene are independently selected from: chloro, fluoro, methyl, phenyl, and -CF₃;

R₁₀ is selected from: hydrogen, C₁₋₃alkyl, and phenyl;

10

R₁₁ and R₁₂ are independently selected from:

hydrogen, halogen, methyl, phenyl or CF₃;

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

15

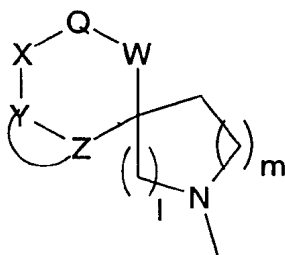
16. The method of Claim 11 wherein the compound of Formula I, B is phenyl, or mono di or trisubstituted phenyl wherein the substituents on phenyl are independently selected from: chloro, methyl, phenyl and -CF₃.

20

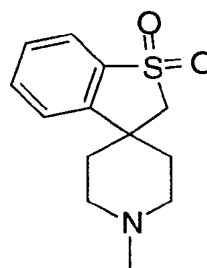
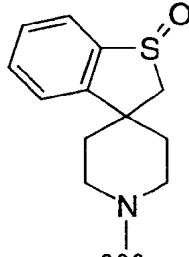
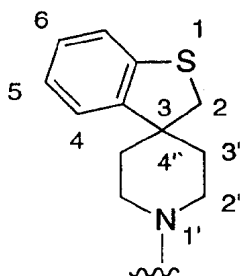
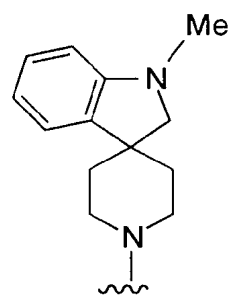
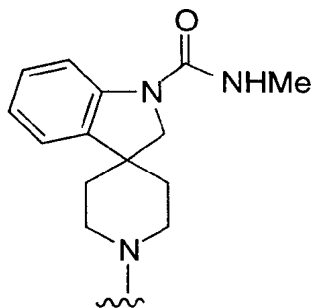
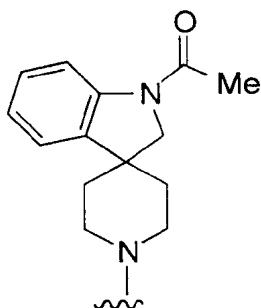
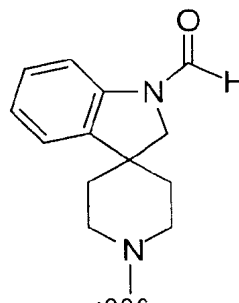
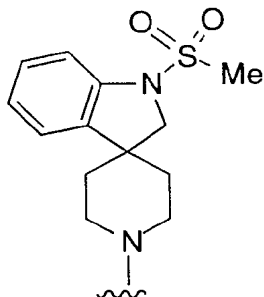
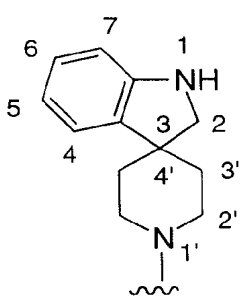
17. The method of Claim 11 wherein the compound of Formula I, B is unsubstituted phenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl or unsubstituted thiophene.

25

18. The method of Claim 11 wherein the compound of Formula I the group



is an optionally mono di or trisubstituted structure selected from the group consisting of:



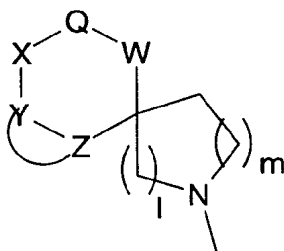
wherein the optional substituents residing at 1, 2, or 3 of the positions numbered #1, #2, #2', #3', #4, #5, #6 or #7 on the above structures, are
 5 independently selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) hydroxy,
- (b) oxo,
- (c) cyano,
- (d) -NHR₆,
- (e) -NR₆R₇,
- (f) -NHCOR₆R₇,
- (g) halogen,

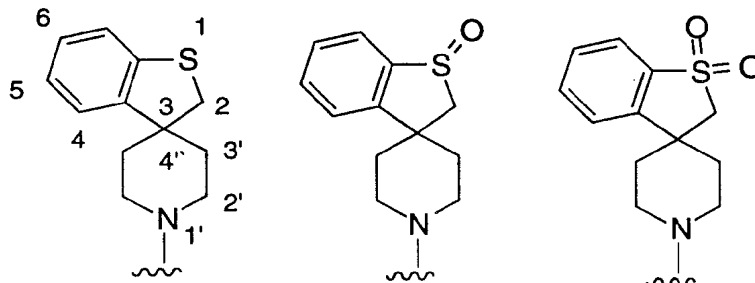
- (h) -CF₃,
 (h) -phenyl or mono, di or trisubstituted phenyl, where
 the substituents on phenyl are independently selected
 from:
- (1) hydroxy,
 - (2) oxo,
 - (3) cyano,
 - (4) -NHR₆,
 - (5) -NR₆R₇,
 - (6) -NHCOR₆R₇,
 - (7) -halogen,
 - (8) -CF₃, and
 - (9) -C₁₋₃ alkyl;

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

19. The method of Claim 11 wherein the compound of
 Formula I the group



is an optionally mono di or trisubstituted structure selected from the
 group consisting of:

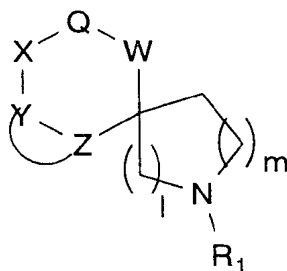


wherein the optional substituents residing at 1, 2, or 3 of the positions numbered #2, #2', #3', #4, #5, #6 or #7 on the above structures, are independently selected from the group consisting of:

- 5 (a) hydroxy,
- (b) oxo,
- (c) cyano,
- (d) -NHR₆,
- (e) -NR₆R₇,
- (f) -NHCOR₆R₇,
- 10 (g) halogen,
- (h) -CF₃,
- (h) -phenyl or mono, di or trisubstituted phenyl, where
 the substituents on phenyl are independently selected
 from:
- 15 (1) hydroxy,
- (2) oxo,
- (3) cyano,
- (4) -NHR₆,
- (5) -NR₆R₇,
- 20 (6) -NHCOR₆R₇,
- (7) -halogen,
- (8) -CF₃, and
- (9) -C₁₋₃ alkyl;

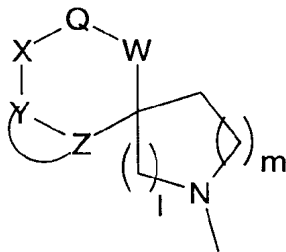
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

20. A compound of the Formula Ia:



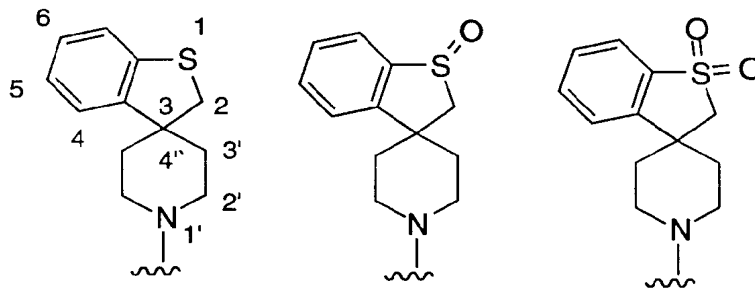
Ia

wherein the group:



5

is an optionally mono di or trisubstituted structure selected from the group consisting of:



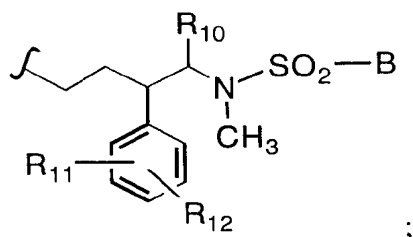
wherein the optional substituents residing at 1, 2, or 3 of the positions numbered #2, #2', #3', #4, #5, #6 or #7 on the above structures, are independently selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) hydroxy,
- (b) oxo,
- (c) cyano,
- (d) chloro,

15

- (e) fluoro,
- (f) -CF₃,
- (g) -phenyl;

5 R₁ is:



where B is phenyl, or mono di or trisubstituted phenyl, wherein the
substitutents on phenyl are independently selected from:
chloro, fluoro, methyl, phenyl or CF₃;

10

R₁₀ is selected from: hydrogen, C₁-3alkyl, and phenyl;

R₁₁ and R₁₂ are independently selected from:

hydrogen, halogen, methyl, phenyl or CF₃;

15

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

21. A compound which is selected from the group
consisting of:

20

1'-(3-((S)-(3-Chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-
spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine);

25

1'-(3-((S)-(3-Chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-
spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide;

1'-(3-((S)-(3-Chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-
spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1,1-dioxide;

1'-((3-((R,S)-(Phenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-
spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine));

1'-((3-((R,S)-(3-Thienyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-
5 spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine));

1'-((3-((R,S)-(2-Thienyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-
spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine));

10 1'-((3-((S)-(4-Fluorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-
spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine));

1'-((3-((R,S)-(3,5-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))-
butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine));

15 1'-((3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(ethylamino))butyl)-
spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine));

1'-((3-((R,S)-(Phenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-
20 spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide;

1'-((3-((R,S)-(3-Thienyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-
spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide;

25 1'-((3-((R,S)-(2-Thienyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-
spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide;

1'-((3-((S)-(4-Fluorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-
spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide;

30 1'-((3-((R,S)-(3,5-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))-
butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide;

1'-((3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(ethylamino))butyl)-
35 spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide;

1'-(3-((R,S)-(Phenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-
spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1,1-dioxide;

- 5 1'-(3-((R,S)-(2-Chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-
spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1,1-dioxide;

1'-(3-((R,S)-(3-Thienyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-
spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1,1-dioxide;

10

1'-(3-((R,S)-(2-Thienyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-
spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1,1-dioxide;

- 15 1'-(3-((S)-(4-Fluorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-
spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1,1-dioxide;

1'-(3-((R,S)-(3,5-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))-
butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1,1-dioxide;

- 20 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(ethylamino))butyl)-
spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1,1-dioxide;

1'-(3-((R,S)-Phenyl)-4-(N-(phenylacetyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-
dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine);

25

1'-(3-((R,S)-Phenyl)-4-(N-(phenylacetyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-
dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide;

- 30 1'-(3-((R,S)-Phenyl)-4-(N-(phenylacetyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-
dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1,1-dioxide;

1'-(3-((R,S)-Phenyl)-4-(N-((R)- α -methyl phenylacetyl)(methylamino))-
butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((R,S)-Phenyl)-4-(N-((R)- α -methylphenylacetyl)(methylamino))-butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide;

5 1'-(3-((R,S)-Phenyl)-4-(N-((R)- α -methyl phenylacetyl)(methylamino))-butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1,1-dioxide;

1'-(3-((R,S)-Phenyl)-4-(N-((S)- α -methyl phenylacetyl)(methylamino))-butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine);

10 1'-(3-((R,S)-Phenyl)-4-(N-((S)- α -methylphenylacetyl)(methylamino))-butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide;

1'-(3-((R,S)-Phenyl)-4-(N-((S)- α -methyl phenylacetyl)(methylamino))-butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1,1-dioxide;

15 1'-(3-((S)-(3-Chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(indoline-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3-Chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(1-oxoisindoline-3,4'-piperidine);

20

1'-(3-((S)-(3-Chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylsulfonyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(1-oxo-2-methylisindoline-3,4'-piperidine);

25 1'-(3-((R,S)-Phenyl)-4-(N-(benzyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((R,S)-Phenyl)-4-(N-(benzyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide;

30 1'-(3-((R,S)-Phenyl)-4-(N-(benzyl)(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1,1-dioxide;

N-(2-(3-Chlorophenyl)-5-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)pentyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide;

N-(2-(3-Chlorophenyl)-5-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1-oxide-1'-yl)pentyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide;

- 5 N-(2-(3-Chlorophenyl)-5-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1,1-dioxide-1'-yl)pentyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide;

N-Methyl-N-(2-phenyl-2-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)ethyl)benzenesulfonamide;

10

N-Methyl-N-(2-phenyl-2-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1-oxide-1'-yl)ethyl)benzenesulfonamide;

- 15 N-Methyl-N-[2-(phenyl-2-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1,1-dioxide-1'-yl)ethyl)benzenesulfonamide;

N-Methyl-N-(3-phenyl-5-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)pentyl)benzenesulfonamide;

- 20 N-Methyl-N-(3-phenyl-5-spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1-oxide-1'-yl)pentyl)benzenesulfonamide;

N-Methyl-N-(3-phenyl-5-spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1,1-dioxide-1'-yl)pentyl)benzenesulfonamide;

25

N-Methyl-N-(3-phenyl-5-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)pentyl)benzamide;

- 30 N-Methyl-N-(3-phenyl-5-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1-oxide-1'-yl)pentyl)benzamide;

N-Methyl-N-(3-phenyl-5-spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1-oxide-1'-yl)pentyl)benzenesulfonamide;

N-Methyl-N-(3-phenyl-5-spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1,1-dioxide-1'-yl)pentyl)benzenesulfonamide;

5 N-Methyl-N-(3-phenyl-5-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)pentyl)benzamide;

N-Methyl-N-(3-phenyl-5-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1-oxide-1'-yl)pentyl)benzamide;

10 N-Methyl-N-(3-phenyl-5-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1,1-dioxide-1'-yl)pentyl)benzamide;

15 N-Methyl-N-(2-phenyl-3-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1-oxide-1'-yl)propyl)benzenesulfonamide;

N-Methyl-N-(2-phenyl-3-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1,1-dioxide-1'-yl)propyl)benzenesulfonamide;

20 N-(2-Benzyl-3-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)propyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide;

N-(2-Benzyl-3-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H), 4'-piperidin)-1-oxide-1'-yl)propyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide;

25 N-(2-Benzyl-3-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1,1-dioxide-1'-yl)propyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide;

30 N-Methyl-N-(2-methyl-2-phenyl-4-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1'-yl)butyl)benzenesulfonamide;

N-Methyl-N-(2-methyl-2-phenyl-4-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H), 4'-piperidin)-1-oxide-1'-yl)butyl)benzenesulfonamide;

35 N-Methyl-N-(2-methyl-2-phenyl-4-(spiro(benzo[b]thiophene-3(2H),4'-piperidin)-1,1-dioxide-1'-yl)butyl)benzenesulfonamide;

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylmethylsulfonyl) (methyl-
amino))-butyl)- spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(quinoline-8-sulfonyl) (methyl-
5 amino))-butyl)- spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine);
1'-(3-((R)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(benzenesulfonyl) (methylamino))-
butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((R)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl) (methyl-
10 amino))-butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine);

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(benzenesulfonyl)-(methylamino))-
butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1,1-dioxide;
1'-(3-((S)-(4-Chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(benzenesulfonyl)-(methylamino))-
15 butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide;

1'-(3-((S)-(4-Chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(methanesulfonyl)-(methylamino))-
butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide;

20 1'-(3-((S)-(4-Chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylmethylsulfonyl)-(methyl-
amino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide;

1'-(3-((S)-(4-Chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(quinoline-8-sulfonyl)-(methylamino))-
25 butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide;

1'-(3-((R)-(4-Chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(benzenesulfonyl)-(methylamino))-
butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide;

30 1'-(3-((R)-(4-Chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-(methylamino))-
butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide;

1'-(3-((S)-(4-Chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(quinoline-3-sulfonyl)-(methylamino))-
butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide;

35

1'-(3-((S)-(4-Chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenoxy carbonyl)-(methylamino))-
butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide;

5 1'-(3-((S)-(4-Chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(phenylaminocarbonyl)-(methylamino))-
butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide;

1'-(3-((S)-(4-Chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(benzoylformyl)-(methylamino)))butyl)-
spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide;

10 1'-(3-((S)-(4-Chlorophenyl))-4-(N-(pyridine-3-sulfonyl)-(methylamino))-
butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide;

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-chlorobenzenesulfonyl)-(methyl-
amino)))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide;
15

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-nitrobenzenesulfonyl)-(methyl-
amino)))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1,1-
dioxide;

20 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-nitrobenzenesulfonyl)-(methyl-
amino)))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1,1-
dioxide;

25 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(2-chlorobenzenesulfonyl)-(methyl-
amino)))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide;

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl)-(methyl-
amino)))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-1-oxide;

30 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(2,3,4,5,6-pentafluorobenzene-
sulfonyl)-(methylamino)))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-
piperidine)-1-oxide;

1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-biphenylsulfonyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-
1-oxide;

5 1'-(3-((S)-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl))-4-(N-(4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl)-
(methylamino))butyl)-spiro(2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperidine)-
1-oxide;

(+/-) N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2-(3-chloro-4-benzyloxy)-4-(spiro[2,3-
10 dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperdin-1'-yl])butanamine;

(+/-) N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2-(3-chloro-4-benzyloxy)-4-(spiro[2,3-
dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperdin-1'-yl])butanamine, S-oxide;

15 (+/-) N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2-(3-chloro-4-benzyloxy)-4-(spiro[2,3-
dihydrobenzothiophene-3'-piperdin-1'-yl])butanamine, S-dioxide;

(+/-) N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2-(3-chloro-4-hydroxy)-4-(spiro[2,3-
dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperdin-1'-yl])butanamine;

20 (+/-) N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2-(3-chloro-4-hydroxy)-4-(spiro[2,3-
dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperdin-1'-yl])butanamine, S-oxide;

(+/-) N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2-(3-chloro-4-hydroxy)-4-(spiro[2,3-
25 dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperdin-1'-yl])butanamine, S-dioxide;

(+/-) N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2-(4-benzyloxy)-4-(spiro[2,3-
dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperdin-1'-yl])butanamine;

30 (+/-) N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2-(4-benzyloxy)-4-(spiro[2,3-
dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperdin-1'-yl])butanamine, S-oxide;

(+/-) N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2-(4-hydroxy)-4-(spiro[2,3-
dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperdin-1'-yl])butanamine;

35

(+/-) N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2-(4-benzyloxy)-4-(spiro[2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperdin-1'-yl])butanamine,S-oxide;

5 (+/-) N-methyl-N-phenylsulfonyl-2-(4-benzyloxy)-4-(spiro[2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperdin-1'-yl])butanamine,S-dioxide;

N-phenylsulfonyl-2(S)-(3,4-dichloro)-4-(spiro[2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperdin-1'-yl])butanamine;

10 N-phenylsulfonyl-2(S)-(3,4-dichloro)-4-(spiro[2,3-dihydrobenzothiophene-3,4'-piperdin-1'-yl])butanamine, S-oxide;

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

 International application No.
PCT/US97/23586

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC(6) : Please See Extra Sheet.

US CL : Please See Extra Sheet.

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 514/ 183, 210, 212, 213, 278, 409

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

Please See Extra Sheet.

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

| Category* | Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages | Relevant to claim No. |
|-----------|--|-----------------------|
| Y | Chem. abstr. Vol. 111, No. 17, 23 October 1989 (Columbus, OH, USA), page 79, column 1, abstract No. 111:146934q, WIEDERMANN et. al. 'In vitro human polymorphonuclear leukocyte chemokinesis and human monocyte chemotaxis are different activities of aminoterminal and carboxyterminal substance P' Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Arch. Pharmacol. 1989, 340(2), 185-90 (Eng). See entire article. | 1-10 |
| Y | Chem. abstr. Vol. 123, No. 5, 31 July 1995, (Columbus, OH, USA), pages 904-905, column 2, the abstract No. 123:55696v, HALE et al. 'Preparation of spiro-substituted azacycles as tachykinin receptro antagonists' PCT INT. APPL. WO 94 17045 04 August 1994. See entire article. | 1-19 |



Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.



See patent family annex.

| | |
|---|--|
| * Special categories of cited documents: | *T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention |
| *A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance | *X* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone |
| *E* earlier document published on or after the international filing date | *Y* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art |
| *L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) | *G* document member of the same patent family |
| *O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means | |
| *P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed | |

Date of the actual completion of the international search

05 MARCH 1998

Date of mailing of the international search report

27 APR 1998

 Name and mailing address of the ISA/US
Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks
Box PCT
Washington, D.C. 20231

Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230

Authorized officer

CELIA CHANG

Telephone No. (703) 308-1235

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US97/23586

C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

| Category* | Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages | Relevant to claim No. |
|-----------|---|-----------------------|
| Y | Chem. abstr. vol. 123, No. 11, 11 September 1995 (Columbus, OH, USA), page 247, column 2, the abstract No. 123:133809a, KIM et al. 'Migration and proliferation of guinea pig and human airway epithelial cells in response to tachykinins' Am. J. Physiol., 1995, 269(1,Pt. 1), L119-L126 (Eng). See entire article. | 1-10 |
| Y | Chem. abstr. Vol. 123, No. 13, 25 September 1995 (Columbus, OH, USA) page 1080, column 2, abstract No. 123:169671p, MACCOSS et al. 'Preparation of spirocyclic compounds as neurokinin antagonists' PCT Int. Appl. WO 94 29,309, 22 December 1994. See entire article. | 1-19 |
| Y | Chem. Abst. Books of Abstracts, 213 ACS National Meeting, 13-17 April, 1997 (San Francisco, USA), MEDI-001, HIRSCHMANN 'Peptide related research as a vehicle towards chemical and biological understanding' (Eng). See entire article. | 11-19 |
| Y, P | Chem. Abstr. Vol. 127, No. 1, 07 July 1997 (Columbus, OH, USA) page 606, column 2, abstract No. 127:5325k, YAO 'the rational approach to the design and synthesis of NK-1 receptor antagonist and HIV-1 protease inhibitors' Diss. Abst. Int. B, 1997, 57(11) 6946. See entire article. | 11-19 |
| A | US, A, 5,536,716 (CHEN ET AL) 16 July 1996. See entire document. | 20-21 |

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US97/23586

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This international report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

2. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:

3. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

Please See Extra Sheet.

1. ☒ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:

4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US97/23586

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER:

IPC (6):

IPC 6 A61K 31/33, 31/395, 31/41, 31/435, 31/55
C07D 513/10

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER:

US CL :

514/ 183, 210, 212, 213, 278, 409
546/18

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Electronic data bases consulted (Name of data base and where practicable terms used):

CAS--structure

DIALOG, APS-- neurokinin, tachykinin, nk1, nk2, nk3, nka, nkb, chemokine, HIV, immunodeficiency

BOX II. OBSERVATIONS WHERE UNITY OF INVENTION WAS LACKING

This ISA found multiple inventions as follows:

This application contains the following inventions or groups of inventions which are not so linked as to form a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1. In order for all inventions to be searched, the appropriate additional search fees must be paid.

Group I, claims 1-9, drawn to method of modulating chemokine receptor activity.

Group II, claims 10-17, drawn to method of preventing, treating HIV infection or delaying onset or treating AIDS.

Group III, claims 20-21, drawn to benzothiopenyl spiro compounds.

The inventions listed as Groups I, II and III do not relate to a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because the method for group I and for group II are not related. Under PCT Rule 13.2, they lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons:

The method of modulating a biological receptor comprises administering to a mammal in need thereof a receptor affinity effective amount of a known compound of claim 1.

The method of preventing, treating HIV infection or delaying onset or treating AIDS comprises administering to a "patient" an antiviral or therapeutical effective amount of a known compound of claim 10.

The subject, dosage and conditions being ameliorated in group I or group II are independent and distinct from each other without any cause/effect relationship. Therefore, the two process of using the products are independent inventive concepts for which independent searches are required.